

**ROBOTICS MICROCONTROLLERS COMPUTER CONTROL LASERS**

**Everything For Electronics**

# **Nuts & Volts**

**January 2004**

[www.nutsvolts.com](http://www.nutsvolts.com)

## **UNWIRED**

**Optical And Magnetic  
Communication**

## **INNOVATION**

**How The Government  
Encourages It**

## **GAMMAS**

**Detect Them In  
Your Pocket**

## **JAVA**

**For The  
Basically Minded**

## **THE FIELD**

**Of Programmable  
Logic**

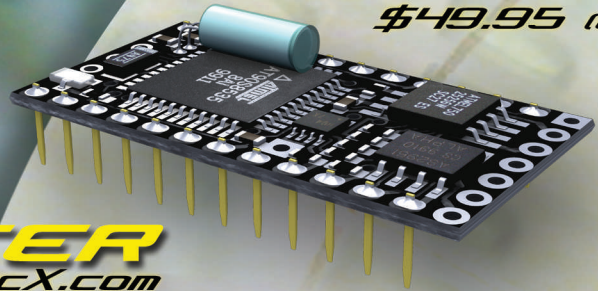
**U.S. \$5.50 CANADA \$9.25**





**ANYTHING THEY CAN DO...**  
**WE DO...**

**BASICX24™**  
**\$49.95 (Qty 1)**



**...FASTER**  
**WWW.BASICX.COM**

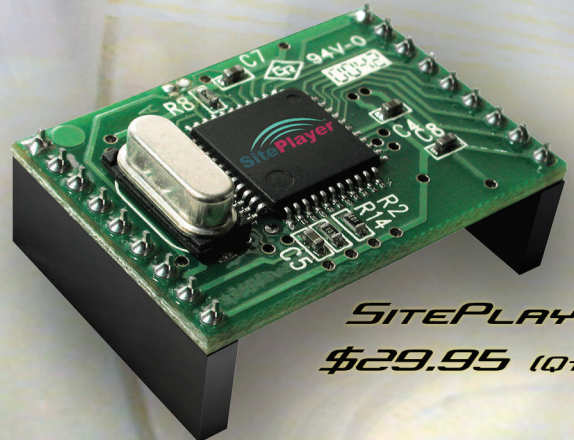
Executing 65,000 lines of Basic code per second the BasicX-24 is the KING of Basic programmable microcontrollers.

400 bytes RAM.  
32K User program area.  
19 I/O lines with 8 10Bit ADC's.  
Real multitasking and Serial UARTs.

**...SMALLER**  
**WWW.SITEPLAYER.COM**

Siteplayer is a true stand-alone mini web server.

Super easy to use.  
Standard RJ-45 network interface.  
Control or monitor anything over the web.



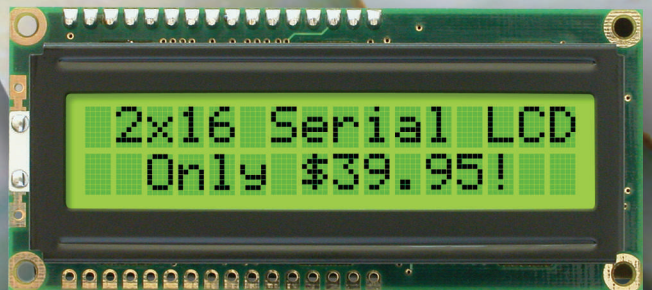
**SITEPLAYER™**  
**\$29.95 (Qty 1)**

**2x16 SERIAL LCD™**  
**\$39.95 (Qty 1)**

**...BETTER**  
**WWW.BASICX.COM**

High quality serial 2x16 LCD with backlight

Easy to use.  
2400 & 9600 Baud support  
Software controllable backlight and contrast.



Circle #60 on the Reader Service Card.

**NetMedia**

NETMEDIA INC. 10940 NORTH STALLARD PLACE TUCSON ARIZONA 85737  
WWW.NETMEDIA.COM 520.544.4567



### Multi-Flash Reader

- ◆ CompactFlash reader also reads MMC/SD, SmartMedia & Memory Sticks!
- ◆ Three adapters included
- ◆ IDE interface
- ◆ Std 3.5" bay mount
- ◆ New, with CD & instr.
- ◆ New, 90-day warranty



**HSC# 80708 \$29.50**

### 420VA/252W UPS!

- ◆ Powerware 3115 Series '3' Protection
- ◆ Includes power management software
- ◆ User replaceable batteries
- ◆ User selectable voltage ranges
- ◆ New, boxed, 90-day warranty
- ◆ For PCs, workstations, networks...more!
- ◆ **Special!!!...3 for \$99.00!!!**



**HSC# 19346 \$37.50!**

### 2U Rack Cabinet

- ◆ Includes std. 300W ATX power supply
- ◆ ATX M/B compatible
- ◆ 4 - 60mm cooling fans!!
- ◆ Mtg. hardware included
- ◆ CD mount, no HD mnt
- ◆ Front/rear panel slots, 3 switches, LED
- ◆ New, HSC 90-day warranty



**HSC#19848 \$49.95!**

### Ultrasonic Transducer!

- ◆ SonaSwitch 'Mini-S'
- ◆ Mounts in 1.575" hole!!
- ◆ Fixed range: 5-7 feet.
- ◆ Rep. sense rate: 10Hz
- ◆ Three hits to turn on, three misses - off.
- ◆ See 'http://www.edpcompany' for info.
- ◆ HSC 90-day warranty



**HSC#19833 \$9.95!**

### VideoWAVE Editor!

- ◆ 'CommandPost' console w/pro-features
- ◆ Powerful editing, loads of features
- ◆ Edit video like the pros!...
- ◆ Swirl, ripple, fade, shadows, animations!
- ◆ 2 CDs w/tons of templates
- ◆ New, retail boxed, 90-day warranty



**HSC# 19656 \$19.95**

### Wireless!... Wireless!... Wireless!... Wireless!

**Cordless LAN products for your home or office!...**

#### Wireless PCI Card!



**HSC# 19743**

**\$9.95!**

#### PCMCIA LAN Card!



**HSC# 19737**

**\$9.95!**

**HSC Deal!...Buy 3 or more Proxim Products & We Knock Off 20% Of ThatTotal!!**

#### Wireless Gateway!



**HSC# 19745**

**\$14.95!**

#### Wireless Bridge!



**HSC# 19744**

**\$14.95!**

#### Cordless USB Adapter!



**HSC# 19738**

**\$9.95!**

- ◆ Proxim 'Symphony' series...
- ◆ 2.5GHz - 1.6Mbps
- ◆ Range: up to 150 feet
- ◆ Symphony & HomeRF compliant
- ◆ Boxed, w/CD, manual, 90-day warranty

### 4-Bay SCSI Enclosure

- ◆ High quality cabinet
- ◆ Extra cooling fan
- ◆ 200-watt fan-cooled supply
- ◆ Std. D25 rear panel conn.
- ◆ SCSI ID switch included
- ◆ New, HSC 90-day warranty



**HSC#19703 \$24.95**

### ATX Rack Cabinet

- ◆ Rugged construction, great for servers
- ◆ Supports all std. ATX motherboards
- ◆ Industry standard 4U height, 250W p.s.
- ◆ New, boxed, HSC 90-day warranty
- ◆ **Closeout price - While Supplies Last!**



**HSC# 80541 \$89.00!**

### Power Supplies!

- ◆ 'Sparkle' Mod. No. FSP300-60GN
- ◆ 300W, Std. ATX



**HSC#19828 \$17.50!**

- ◆ 'Power Computing' Mod. No. TCX-20D
- ◆ 200W, Std. ATX



**HSC#19721 \$12.50!**

### Blowout Specials!!...



7-Bay Cabinet  
#80544 \$20.00



Dot Matrix Display  
#19429 \$8.00



Internet Video Phone  
#19442 \$5.00



80W Power Supply  
#18415 \$5.00



9.1GB SCSI HD  
#18753 \$14.00!



4.3GB SCSI HD  
#18412 \$10.00!



50 Watt Woofer  
#19623 \$8.00!



150W Power Supply  
#18266 \$8.00



AC/DC VHF Video Player  
#19048 \$10.00!



Keypad Mouse  
#80539 \$3.00!



PCMCIA SCSI  
#19160 \$35.00



200W Power Supply  
#18267 \$8.00

**Lowest Prices Ever!!**

### 12VDC, 3.4A Supply

- ◆ 'Copper Com' AC/DC adapter
- ◆ Input: 120VAC, 60Hz, 70W
- ◆ Output: 12VDC @ 3.4A (~16.3VDC unloaded)
- ◆ 'Desktop'-style package - many uses
- ◆ New units, OEM pkg (plain white box)
- ◆ New, 90-day warranty



**HSC#19312 \$9.95!**

### USB Keyboard

- ◆ Swann's® USB Keypad
- ◆ PC/MAC compatible
- ◆ Windows98 and up OS
- ◆ MAC OS 8.6 to 9.1
- ◆ Two extra USB port sockt
- ◆ New, 90-day warranty



**HSC# 19824 \$12.50!**

### Bargain Multimeter!

- ◆ Great buy on a DVM! + Transistor chkr!
- ◆ 3 1/2 digit display, 19 ranges
- ◆ 1KV DC, 750V AC
- ◆ 1 Megohm input impedance
- ◆ 200uA to 200mA, 10A range
- ◆ 200 to 2Megohm range
- ◆ New, 90-day warranty



**HSC#AEEC1504 \$14.95!**

### 9.1GB Ultra SCSI

- ◆ Seagate ST19171WC, 80-pin SCA
- ◆ 7200 RPM, 4.17mS avg. latency
- ◆ Average seek: 9.5mS
- ◆ HSC 90-day warranty



**HSC Special!!!...get our 'SCS3700' SCA to SCSI 1 adapter Reg. \$12.50...for \$7.50 w/this drive!**  
**HSC# 18753 \$14.00!**

### 18GB SCA SCSI

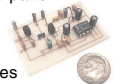
- ◆ Seagate 'Cheetah' Ultra -2 Wide
- ◆ Formatted Capacity: 18.21GB
- ◆ Speed: 10,000RPM
- ◆ HSC 90-day warranty



**HSC Special!!!...get our 'SCS3700' SCA to SCSI 1 adapter Reg. \$12.50...for \$7.50 w/this drive!**  
**HSC# 18781 \$19.95!**

### Pixie2 QRPp Xcvr!

- ◆ TINY shirt-pocket rig! 200-300 mW out
- ◆ Kit incl. all board-mounted parts
- ◆ You supply crystal, conn. case etc...
- ◆ Use 'walkman-style' phones
- ◆ Components for 80 & 40m. in kit
- ◆ We have some crystal...call us!



**HSC#Pixie2 \$9.95!**

**HSC Electronic Supply**

3 Retail/Wholesale Locations:

Main Office - Mail Orders...

3500 Ryder St. Santa Clara, CA 95051

Santa Clara 1-408-732-1573

Sacramento 1-916-338-2545

Rohnert Park 1-707-585-7344



Since 1963!...  
**Silicon Valley's Electronic Marketplace**

Order Toll-Free: 1-800-4-HALTED(442-5833)

or...ONLINE, AT: [www.halted.com](http://www.halted.com)

Terms: Some quantities limited; all items are subject to prior sale. **Minimum order: \$10.00 plus shipping.** Orders under \$20.00 subject to \$2.00 handling fee, in addition to shipping. All orders shipped by UPS Surface unless otherwise specified. \$6.00 UPS charge added for COD. Visit our website for detailed information on domestic and international shipping methods.





# 192 COUNTRIES 1 SERVO

The new  
Atlas  
for the  
Age of Robotics.

In case you missed  
the first 2 issues of  
Servo, back issues are  
available at  
[www.servomagazine.com](http://www.servomagazine.com)  
or call 800-783-4624.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Vol. 25 No. 1

## PROJECTS

- 40** **EXPERIMENTS IN INDUCTIVE SIGNAL TRANSMISSION**  
Build a new wireless audio link system with parts you probably have lying around.  
*by Philip Kane*
- 44** **POCKET GEIGER UNIT**  
Hunt for zoomies with this minimal G-M tube driver and detector.  
*by Tom Napier*
- 50** **INSTANT ETHERNET**  
Not only Ethernet, but TCP/IP as well — glued right to your favorite PIC!  
*by Peter Best*

## FEATURED ARTICLES

- 63** **INTRODUCTION TO GPS**  
Part 2 of 2: Now that you know where you are, what can you use that information for?  
*by D. Prabakaran*
- 68** **BIPOLAR TRANSISTOR COOKBOOK**  
Part 7 of 8: The power of audio amplifiers.  
*by Ray Marston*
- 73** **INTRODUCTION TO FPGAS**  
Learn the why and how of field programmable logic on this quick tour.  
*by Chris Hannold*

## DEPARTMENTS

- |                                  |                           |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>105</b> Advertiser's Index    | <b>100</b> News Bytes     |
| <b>91</b> Classified Display Ads | <b>56</b> NV Bookstore    |
| <b>14</b> Electro-Net            | <b>7</b> Publisher's Info |
| <b>38</b> Electronics Showcase   | <b>6</b> Reader Feedback  |
| <b>34</b> New Product News       | <b>101</b> Tech Forum     |

## SPECIAL FEATURE

- 58** **THE NEW ELECTRONICS EXPERIMENTER**  
Is our hobby on the way out? No way, it's just ... changing its face.  
*by Louis Frenzel*

## COLUMNS

- 78** **ELECTRONICS Q&A**  
What's Up: Test instruments galore, that's what. A handful of voltmeters, a diode, electrolytic capacitor ESR, and a novel continuity tester.
- 94** **IN THE TRENCHES**  
For design engineers facing real world problems. This month: Intellectual property protection.
- 27** **JUST FOR STARTERS**  
Easy ways to power your projects.
- 16** **LET'S GET TECHNICAL**  
Fiber optic communications — for everyone!
- 21** **PERSONAL ROBOTICS**  
The instant bipedal walker.
- S** **ROBOTICS RESOURCES**  
Now in *SERVO Magazine*.
- 84** **STAMP APPLICATIONS**  
An industrial cup o' Joe — using the Javelin (and Java) as the brain of a PLC.
- 8** **TECHKNOWLEDGEY 2004**  
Nanosprings, electricity from wind and water, getting Schmart, a big pile of Thinkpads, a small pile of tech jobs ... and more!

Nuts & Volts (ISSN 1528-9885/CDN Pub Agree#40702530) is published monthly for \$24.95 per year by T & L Publications, Inc., 430 Princeland Court, Corona, CA 92879. PERIODICALS POSTAGE PAID AT CORONA, CA AND AT ADDITIONAL MAILING OFFICES. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to **Nuts & Volts, 430 Princeland Court, Corona, CA 92879-1300** or Station A, P.O. Box 54, Windsor ON N9A 6J5.



# Reader Feedback

Dear Nuts & Volts:

You guys are doing a really great job with your magazine and seem to be hitting technology at the right level where it is both fun and rewarding. As a suggestion, however, a few of your analog circuits may need a little "tune up" before they will work properly and deliver what they promise. For example, the phono preamp circuit first published on page 28 of the August, 2003 issue (and later republished on page 26 of the November, 2003 issue) needs a little help. I have a few tidbits of information that may be beneficial to the many readers who are interested in this topic, if you care to pass them on.

**Don Stulken**  
Marion, IA

We \*are\* interested in passing along Don's 24 pages of circuits and notes! If you would like a copy, send us a 9" x 12" SASE (with two 37 cent stamps) and we'll get you a copy.

— Editor Dan

Dear Nuts & Volts:

I work overseas as an electronics technician and get the Nuts & Volts

magazine sent to me and I really enjoy it. I was reading the article "Add A Touch of Control" in the November 2003 issue and would like to bring something to your attention. Many years ago when I lived in the US, I was a volunteer with the local United Cerebral Palsy (UCP) center. I constructed special switches that the physical, occupational, and speech therapists used with the children. A touch switch was the one used by the occupational therapists the most. A toy was modified so the touch switch controlled it.

This was done to show the small children they could use a switch to control something before they were introduced to their electric wheelchair. If any of your readers are looking for ways to use their talents in electronics, I highly recommend that they check with the local UCP center in their area.

**Jim McLaughlin**  
via Internet

Dear Nuts & Volts:

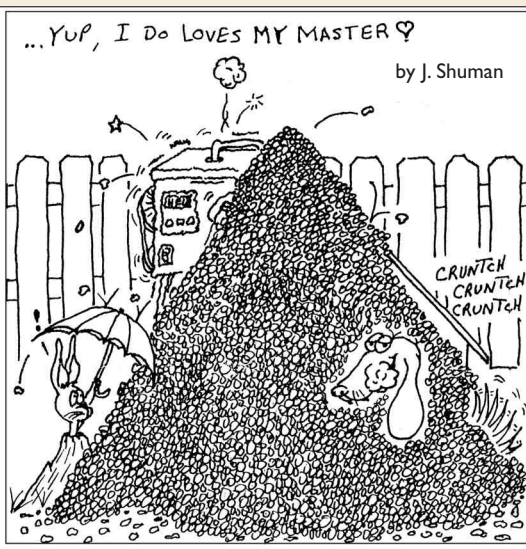
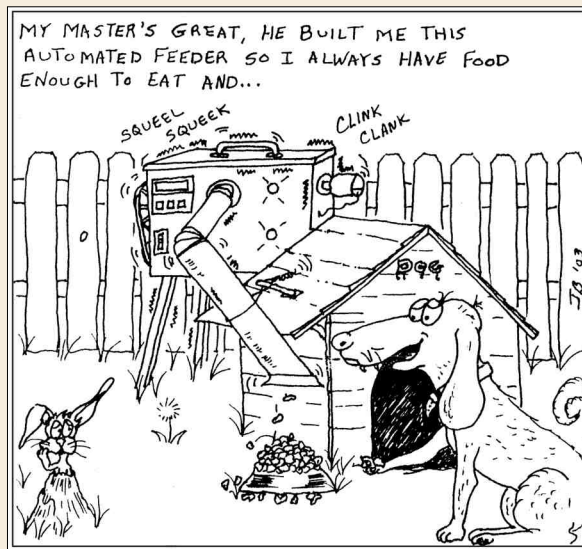
In reference to "In the Trenches," December 2003 ... A lot of good information in this month's column.

You made a reference to cutting plastic sheet material on a table saw. If you use the correct blade, it works very well. Regular wood cutting blades chip the plastic and make a poor cut. I was able to obtain a 10" circular saw blade made just for cutting plastic. The saw is made by Freud, model LU94, and can be obtained at McFeely's ([www.McFeelys.com](http://www.McFeelys.com)). The current price is around \$70.00. I use the same blade to cut printed circuit board stock.

As always, when using a tablesaw, use the appropriate push sticks and other safety guards that came with the tablesaw. The blade does collect bits of melted plastic around the teeth, so you need to clean it on a regular basis.

**Mike Suhar WB8GXB**  
Dayton, Ohio

Last month's "In The Trenches" column was unexpectedly truncated on page 85. The complete, ending sentence of Gerard Fonte's work was "Hopefully, you've found a tip or two that can help you work through some difficult spots." — Editor Dan



Devoted readers may notice that Stanley York's "Laser Insight" column is absent this month. Stanley's employment has taken him out of the country recently, and that, coupled with the natural end of his series, brings us to a turning point for this column. We hope to alternate features on laser technology with the emerging interest in near-space experiments in the coming year, inviting Nuts & Volts readers to join in the growing adolescence of this new field of endeavor.

THE OWNERSHIP, MANAGEMENT, AND CIRCULATION STATEMENT OF NUTS & VOLTS MAGAZINE, published monthly at 430 Princeland Ct., Corona, CA 92879. Subscription price is \$24.95. The names and addresses of the Publisher and Managing Editor are: Publisher, Larry Lemieux, 430 Princeland Ct., Corona, CA 92879; Managing Editor, Dan Danknick, 430 Princeland Ct., Corona, CA 92879. The owner is T & L Publications, Inc., Corona, CA 92879. The names and addresses of stockholders holding one percent or more of the total amount of stock are: Jack Lemieux, 430 Princeland Ct., Corona, CA 92879; Larry Lemieux, 430 Princeland Ct., Corona, CA 92879; Audrey Lemieux, 430 Princeland Ct., Corona, CA 92879. The average number of copies of each issue during the preceding twelve months is: A) Total number of copies printed (net press run): 59,721 B) Paid/Requested Circulation (1) Mail subscriptions: 45,853; (3) Sales through dealers and carriers, street vendor, and counter sales: 6,537; (4) Other classes mailed through the USPS: 2,448; C) Total paid circulation: 54,838; E) Free distribution outside the mail (carrier or other means): 680; F) Total free distribution: 680; G) Total Distribution: 55,518; H) Copies not distributed: (1) Office use, leftover, estimated newsstand returns, spoiled after printing: 4,203; I) Total: 59,721. Percentage paid and/or requested circulation: 98.7 %. Actual number of copies of the single issue published nearest the filing date is September 2003, Issue #9; A) Total number of copies printed (net press run) 57,935; B) Paid/Requested Circulation (1) Mail subscriptions: 44,427; (3) Sales through dealers and carriers, street vendors, and counter sales: 6,289; (4) Other classes mailed through the USPS: 2,885; C) Total paid circulation: 53,601; G) Total Distribution: 53,601; H) Copies not distributed: (1) Office use, leftover, estimated newsstand returns, spoiled after printing: 4,334; I) Total: 57,935. Percent paid and/or requested circulation: 100%. I certify that these statements are correct and complete. Mary Gamar, Circulation Director.



Published Monthly By  
**T & L Publications, Inc.**  
430 Princland Court  
Corona, CA 92879-1300  
**(909) 371-8497**  
FAX **(909) 371-3052**  
**www.nutsvolts.com**

Subscription Order ONLY Line  
**1-800-783-4624**

**FOUNDER/ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER**  
Jack Lemieux

**PUBLISHER**  
Larry Lemieux  
**publisher@nutsvolts.com**

**ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER/  
VP OF ADVERTISING SALES**  
Robin Lemieux  
**display@nutsvolts.com**

**MANAGING/TECHNICAL EDITOR**  
Dan Danknick  
**dan@nutsvolts.com**

**CONTRIBUTING EDITORS**  
Jon Williams  
Jeff Eckert  
TJ Byers  
Dan Gates  
James Antonakos  
D. Prabakaran  
Louis Frenzel  
Chris Hannold  
Ray Marston  
Tom Napier  
Philip Kane  
Gerard Fonte  
Peter Best  
Mark Balch

**CIRCULATION DIRECTOR**  
Mary Gamar  
**subscribe@nutsvolts.com**

**SHOW COORDINATOR**  
Audrey Lemieux

**WEB CONTENT/NV STORE**  
Michael Kaudze  
**michael@nutsvolts.com**

**PRODUCTION/GRAPHICS**  
Rosa Gutierrez  
Shannon Lemieux

**DATA ENTRY**  
Karla Thompson  
Dixie Moshy

Copyright 2004 by  
**T & L Publications, Inc.**  
All Rights Reserved

All advertising is subject to publisher's approval. We are not responsible for mistakes, misprints, or typographical errors. *Nuts & Volts Magazine* assumes no responsibility for the availability or condition of advertised items or for the honesty of the advertiser. The publisher makes no claims for the legality of any item advertised in *Nuts & Volts*. This is the sole responsibility of the advertiser. Advertisers and their agencies agree to indemnify and protect the publisher from any and all claims, action, or expense arising from advertising placed in *Nuts & Volts*. Please send all subscription orders, correspondence, UPS, overnight mail, and artwork to: **430 Princland Court, Corona, CA 92879**.

# All Reasons All Seasons



The **SG-2020 ADSP<sup>2</sup>** delivers reliable HF operation with no confusing menus, and just two step operation. Get peak performance in a compact, back to basics design, packed with all the features you need for **base, backpack or business trips**.

**Match**

the **SG-2020 ADSP<sup>2</sup>** transceiver to the right companion to customize your application

And take advantage of our **SPECIAL  
Limited Time Offer**



Receive a **\$50.00 factory rebate**  
PLUS a **free SGC Multimeter** (\$50 Value)  
when you buy an **SG-2020ADSP<sup>2</sup>** and any  
**SGC Smarttuner, MAC-200, or STEALTH Kit.\***

\* Available thru SGC dealers only. Expires January 31, 2004.  
Call SGC or visit **www.sgcworld.com** for full details. Products must be purchased on the same invoice. Offer excludes items **SG-239** and **SG-237PCB**.

## Pick Your Perfect Match



Use the **STEALTH Kit** for rapid antenna set-ups in the field or in uncertain environments. Erected in just minutes, in any condition, the **STEALTH Kit** is an ideal travel antenna, which also works perfectly in restricted antenna locations.



The **SG-237** one of our popular Smarttuners<sup>TM</sup> matches any antenna. Its small size makes it the perfect travel mate for the **SG-2020ADSP<sup>2</sup>** on the go.



The **MAC-200** is your base station control center. Select and tune up to 5 antennas automatically; the **MAC-200** selects the right antenna and the right tune settings quickly and accurately.

**www.sgcworld.com**

phone us at  
**800.259.7331**

**SGC, Inc.** 13737 SE 26th St,  
Bellevue, WA 98005 USA

**SGC**  
*Your HF Solution*

© Copyright SGC 2003



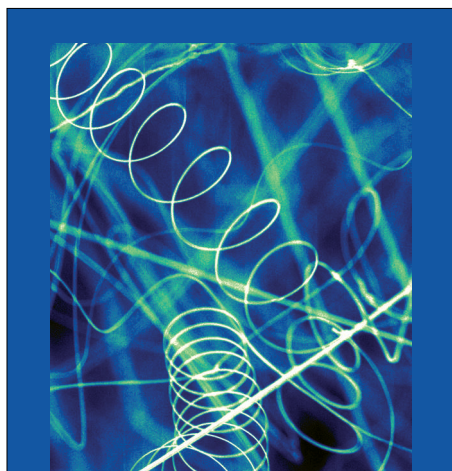
# TechKnowledge

## 2004

Events, Advances, and News  
From the Electronics World

### Advanced Technologies

#### Nanosprings Offer Useful Polarization Properties



Semiconducting and piezoelectric nanosprings of zinc oxide synthesized at Georgia Tech. These nanostructures have potential applications as nano-scale sensors, transducers, and resonators. Photo courtesy of Georgia Institute of Technology.

Researchers at the Georgia Institute of Technology ([www.gatech.edu](http://www.gatech.edu)) have developed a class of nanometer-scale structures that spontaneously form helical shapes from long ribbon-like single crystals of zinc oxide (ZnO). Dubbed "nanosprings," the new structures have piezoelectric and electrostatic polarization properties that could make them useful in small-scale sensing and microsystem applications.

Just 10 to 60 nanometers wide and 5 to 20 nanometers thick (but up to several millimeters long), the structures could be useful in detecting and measuring very small fluid flows, tiny strain/stress forces, high-frequency acoustical waves, and otherwise imperceptible air flows. When

deflected by the flow of air or fluids, the nanosprings would produce small but measurable electrical voltages.

According to Zhong L. Wang, director of Georgia Tech's Center for Nanoscience and Nanotechnology, "They could be used to measure pressure in a bio-fluid or in other biomedical sensing applications. You could use them to measure nano- or pico-newton forces."

The piezoelectric properties could also make the structures useful as actuators in micro-systems and nanosystems, where applying voltage would induce strains. "In micro-mechanical systems, these structures could provide the coupling between an electrical signal and a mechanical motion," Wang noted.

The new structures also display unusual electrostatic polarization, with positively and negatively charged surfaces across the thickness of the nanoribbon. This electrical charge could be used to attract specific molecules, potentially allowing the nanosprings to be used as biosensors to detect single molecules or cells.

"The polarized surfaces will attract different molecules with different charges, which would permit selectivity," Wang said. "The nanosprings have the promise of being able to do single-molecule detection, because they are so small." Ultimately, he hopes the new structures could prove useful in biomedical monitoring applications; their small size may allow the development of tiny systems that can be implanted in the body.

### Electricity from Tap Water

In the science of electrokinetics, it is well known that, when water

travels over a solid material, the passage of its ions over the surface creates a slight electrical charge. But the charge is so minimal that, until recently, it was considered to be an effect with no potential practical applications. However, two engineering professors at the University of Alberta ([www.ualberta.ca](http://www.ualberta.ca)) have devised a method of extracting usable amounts of current from ordinary tap water by forcing it through many channels, opening up the possibility of powering cell phones, calculators, and other devices. Although the power generated by a single channel is relatively insignificant, the use of millions of tiny, parallel channels can dramatically increase the power output. So far, the professors — Dr. Daniel Kwok and Dr. Larry Kostiuik — have been able to boost the power output by about 2,000 percent, deriving enough energy to power LEDs. And they have high expectations for the process, even predicting that it may someday contribute energy to the commercial power grid.

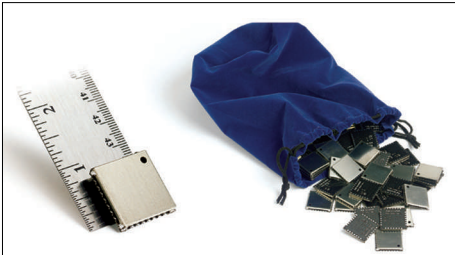
"This new technology could provide an alternative energy source to rival wind and solar power, although this would need huge bodies of water to work on a commercial scale," said Kostiuik. "Hydrocarbon fuels are still the best source of energy but they're fast running out, and so new options like this one could be vital in the future."

The environmental benefit of clean energy conversion using safe, renewable materials is motivating the team to explore how their prototype device may be developed into a battery for commercial use. The inventors are working with the University of Alberta's Technology Transfer Group (TTG) to develop a commer-



cialization strategy. A patent application has been filed by the university to obtain broad, early protection of the invention.

## Computers and Networking Transceivers for Small, Cost-Sensitive Applications



Aerocomm's AC4490-1x1 transceiver offers simple implementation. Photo courtesy of Aerocomm, Inc.

**D**eveloped for the short-range wireless market is the new AC4490-1x1 900MHz FHSS trans-

ceiver from AeroComm, Inc. ([www.aerocomm.com](http://www.aerocomm.com)). The one-inch-square module is a component for creating local RF networks where tight space, low power, and limited resources are the biggest concerns.

According to the company, engineers of varying RF experience can include wireless capability with minimal effort using the new device. All components, including firmware, are integrated into the multichip module design. Modules and antennas are simply mounted into place (via hand solder or surface mounted with automatic pick-and-place equipment), then powered on. No special host software is required; 1x1s appear to the system as cables.

The modules contain AeroComm's RF232 embedded protocol, which allows for plug-and-play installation. RF232 guarantees successful communication while making the process invisible to the OEM. Over-the-

air issues are managed in the firmware to synchronize, hop, gain acknowledgements, send retries, detect errors, address messages, secure transmissions, and other features unique to RF that newcomers may overlook.

The 1x1's standard TTL serial interface provides bidirectional communication in point-to-point, point-to-multipoint, or multi-to-multi networks. A number of on-the-fly control commands accommodate varying wireless applications. Prime features include:

- Up to 115.2 Kbps serial interface data rate
- 1 to 10mW variable output power
- Local/remote I/Os: (2) digital input lines, (2) digital output lines, (1) A/D input line, and (1) D/A output line
- -40°C to +80°C industrial temperature durability
- Priced at less than \$20.00 each in volume

## SAELIG BRINGS YOU EASY-TO-USE SOLUTIONS!

USB in one IC!	USB<->RS485	USB Logic Analyzer	USB PC Scope	USB Bus Analyzer	USB-Serial Adapter
 <b>FT232BM</b> Single chip USB-232 solution with all Windows /Mac/Linux drivers. No programming/USB knowledge required! Easiest answer to update RS232 devices! Only \$2.60 (10k)	 <b>USB-COMi</b> (non-isolated) or <b>USB-485i</b> (isolated) offer self-powered USB to RS485 conversion with baud rates 184kbps - 3Mbps. PC thinks it's talking to a COMport! Only \$48/\$170!	 <b>ANT8</b> Matchbox-sized USB-powered logic analyzer. Sample 8 channels at up to 500 million samples-per-sec. View traces on PC. Print or save for later review! (16-ch. ver. tool) \$199!	 <b>DS2200C</b> 200 kS/s 12-bit 2-ch USB scope adapter for PC. Looks like a "Digital Scope" on your PC screen! Take anywhere. Great for laptops, and servicing. Remarkable price: Only \$189!	 <b>Tracker 110</b> USB protocol analyzer displays USB packets sent, decodes descriptors, errors, and measures USB s/w performance. Easy software - learn about USB now. Only \$899!	 <b>Serial port for laptops</b> without one! <b>US232B</b> instantly updates older RS232 products to USB! PC thinks it's using COMport but uses the USB connection. Only \$39 (1) or \$529 (100)
CANbus Cards	Industrial PCs	Data Terminal	I/O thru Ethernet	RS232<->422/485	I2C for PCs
 <b>CANbus</b> - Starter Packs and cards for almost any board format & OS. CAN/Ethernet bridges, industrial automation solutions from Janz AG as used by top companies all over the world.	 <b>ATX Ruggedized Industrial PCs</b> for any budget or application. Easy mtnce, economy, reliability. AMD Athlon XP1700, shock-mounted 40GB harddrive. 100% Burn-in. CE EMC. \$899^	 <b>ELX</b> customizable serial data collection terminals for HMI, machine monitor, control, etc. RS232/485 CE-approved. Backlit 4 x 20 ch. 4 isol. i/p, 32bit ctr, two relay o/p. Two non-vol. i/p. IP65 available.	 <b>BITlink</b> - easily construct control systems communicating through Intranet/Internet. <b>BIT2000</b> for process control, building monitoring, data logging, alarm systems and other industrial uses. \$399 ^	 <b>K2</b> 9p-9p self-pwrd RS-422/485 <b>K3</b> 9p-9p isolated RS-422/485 <b>K3-232</b> 9p-9p isolated RS232 <b>K232-ISOL</b> 25p -25p RS232 <b>KD485-STD</b> DINrail - isolated <b>KD485-PROG</b> programmable!	 <b>PCI93LV</b> : industry-standard I2C card for PCs. <b>WINI2C/PCI</b> software gives windows-interface to develop and debug I2C bus systems. <b>UCA93LV</b> is new USB version. <b>NOW!</b> - transparently monitor at 400kHz! Only \$499!
Dataloggers	Dataloggers	PC Scope Adapters	BASIC modules	Crystals / Oscillators	SM PCB Adapters
 <b>VL100</b> 2" x 3" battery-powered analog & digital loggers store events, volts, current, pressures for weeks. Download to PC and review graphic results or Excel spreadsheet. Only \$200!	 <b>TDS2020F</b> makes a custom CF card A/D datalogger or controller - quickly! High-level software completes projects in hours. Store GPS/CANbus/A or D data to card. Only \$199 (50 qty)	 <b>ADC-212/100</b> turns your PC into a great high-speed scope. Sampling to 100MS/s at 12-bit res'n. FREE s/w turns PC into powerful 2-ch scope, DVM & spectrum analyzer. \$95 - \$1145	 <b>Tigers</b> - tiny multitasking BASIC modules for quick projects. >100,000 instr's/s! <b>ICOM200</b> ready-made controller with LCD and keypad. <b>Touch240</b> controller - with touchpad and LCD display.	 <b>Euroquartz</b> - Europe's largest mfr of quartz crystals, osc's, filters and frequency products. Custom filters, high rel. rad tol. osc's. Novel <b>EQ-HM</b> spread-spectrum osc's reduce EMI problems	 <b>OM-Adapt</b> SM miniboards have two footprints on either side. Now use your ultra fine pitch SMD components with more useful 0.1" inline spaced holes. One-to-one pinouts. \$6.99^

ALSO: SCALABLE LED DISPLAY PANELS, TEMP-HUMIDITY MONITORS, THERMOCOUPLE P.C. ADAPTERS, ENVIRONMENT MONITORING SYSTEMS, EDUCATIONAL SCIENCE PROJECTS, GRAPHICS SOFTWARE, AutoCAD PROGRAMMING COURSE, USB-PIC BOARDS, FLASH PROGRAMMERS - IF YOU DON'T SEE WHAT YOU NEED MAYBE WE CAN FIND IT FOR YOU? - ASK FOR SALES!

**Saelig Co. Inc.**  
585-425-3753 • fax: -3835  
[www.saelig.com](http://www.saelig.com) • [info@saelig.com](mailto:info@saelig.com)

Saelig Co. brings to USA unique, easy-to-use control and instrumentation products from overseas. Customers include: Intel, Philips, NEC, Kodak, Nokia, US Military, Microsoft, Dell, Xerox, Universities, T.I., Harris, Sony, J&J, Thomson, Sandisk, General Dynamics, H-P/Compaq, etc.



The AC4490-1x1 is targeted primarily at industrial and commercial battery-powered applications such as meter reading, building controls, point of sale, and home automation. It can be used in portable, mobile and fixed applications in the US, Canada, Australia, and South America.

## IBM Sells 20 Millionth ThinkPad

**L**ate last year, IBM ([www.ibm.com](http://www.ibm.com)) announced that it had sold its 20 millionth ThinkPad® notebook PC, making it the best-selling notebook brand ever. Since its introduction in 1992, ThinkPad has delivered many "firsts," including the first notebook with a color LCD panel, 14-inch LCD, full-sized keyboard, and removable hard drive.

The 20 millionth IBM ThinkPad notebook is an Intel Centrino mobile technology-based system featuring



IBM has sold 20 million ThinkPad notebook computers since 1992, making it the world's best-selling model. Photo courtesy of International Business Machines Corporation. Unauthorized use not permitted.

512 MB RAM, a 1.7 GHz processor, a 60 GB hard drive, and an extended battery life of up to 8.5 hours. This particular ThinkPad T41 is said to be one of the industry's thinnest and lightest 14-inch notebooks, at a little less than one inch thick and with a travel weight of 4.5 lbs.

ThinkPad notebooks have been used in numerous Space Shuttle missions, under the oceans, and in chill-

ing cold during several climbs to K2 and Mt. Everest. A ThinkPad notebook is also included in the permanent design collection of the Modern Museum of Art in New York.

Parenthetically, one could wonder if the purchaser of the 20 millionth machine might have received it for free in honor of the occasion. But, judging by company statements, he seems to have paid full price for it. No discount. No congratulatory party at Burger King with Miss Peoria and some helium balloons. Not even an IBM plastic pocket protector. Leave it to those party animals at IBM.

## Intel Boosts Processor Speed for Low-End PCs

**P**roviding good news for bottom feeders in the PC market, Intel Corporation has introduced a new Intel® Celeron® processor that runs at 2.80 GHz and is suitable for desktop and mobile PCs. Based on Intel's

**DATA ACQUISITION**  
**INVENTORY CONTROL**  
**UHF MODEMS**  
**RS-232**  
**REMOTE CONTROL**  
**INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS**  
**DATA LOGGERS**

**WIRELESS RF MODULES**  
Transmitters, Receivers, Transceivers,  
High Speed, Long Range, UHF Modems

**GPS RECEIVERS / ANTENNAS**

**BLUETOOTH MODULES**  
RS-232

**Call Toll Free 866-345-3667**

**LEMOS INTERNATIONAL**  
Electronic Manufacturers Representatives  
RF & Microwave Specialists  
[www.lemosint.com](http://www.lemosint.com)

# USB DAQ

## LabJack U12

Available now for only ...

### \$119 qty 1

(\$99 qty 10+)

USB Data Acquisition & Control

- \* Built-in screw terminals
- \* Easy-to-use USB
- \* Everything included
- \* Use with C, VB, LabVIEW, etc.
- \* Windows 98SE/ME/2000/XP

- \* 12-bit analog inputs (8)
- \* 10-bit analog outputs (2)
- \* 20 digital I/O
- \* 32-bit counter

Made in Colorado, USA, by LabJack Corp.  
[info@labjack.com](mailto:info@labjack.com), (303) 942-0228

## [www.labjack.com](http://www.labjack.com)



0.13-micron process technology, the processor utilizes 478-pin packaging and features a 400 MHz system bus. In 1,000-unit quantities, the Intel Celeron processor at 2.80 GHz is priced at \$117.00. PCs based on the new chip should be available by the time you read this.

### Circuits and Devices

#### Circuit Building Blocks for Engineers, Students, and Hobbyists

**A** new product for developing electronic circuits — called Schmartboard — was introduced late in 2003. Available at electronic retailers such as R and D Electronics ([www.randdelectronicparts.com](http://www.randdelectronicparts.com)) and on Schmartboard's website, the product is aimed at electronic engineers, engineering students, and electronic hobbyists.

Traditionally, an engineer might

spend weeks designing a new layout, wait another week or two for production of a PCB, and spend a substantial sum on the prototype only to find out that revision is needed, after which the process begins again. Students and hobbyists might spend weeks working with wire-wrap boards. The Schmartboard, on the other hand, is designed to allow both professional and amateur designers to assemble a board in a matter of hours and make modifications to it as needed, eliminating the need to order a custom PCB or deal with wire-wrap boards.

Basically, the product consists of a variety of pretraced printed circuit boards that can be connected like building blocks, referred to as "electronic circuit building blocks." They allow the user to build electronic circuits on a SchmartBoard block by block, and then connect the blocks together to form a functional board. Because the boards are pretraced,

the need for wire jumpers is minimized, in contrast to breadboards or wire-wrap boards. You can buy individual through-hole or surface-mount circuits, but Schmartboard also offers a 26-part combination pack for \$49.95. Available accessories include mechanical bridges, headers, and jumpers. For details, visit [www.schmartboard.com](http://www.schmartboard.com)

### Industry and the Profession

#### Wind Energy Center Opens

**N**ew Mexico's most ambitious wind farm — called the New Mexico Wind Energy Center — recently started producing electricity for the Public Service Company of New Mexico (PNM, [www.pnm.com](http://www.pnm.com)), the state's largest electric and gas utility. The center — the world's third-largest wind generation project — was officially dedicated in October.

## Affordable Motion Control Products

**Robot Building  
Blocks**

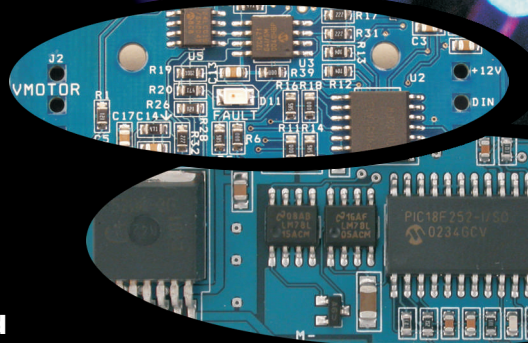
**Motor Speed  
Control**

**PID Motor  
Position  
Control**

**Solutions Cubed**

**Phone 530-891-8045**

**[www.solutions-cubed.com](http://www.solutions-cubed.com)**



*Solutions<sup>3</sup>*





Turbines spin at the New Mexico Wind Energy Center, located 170 miles southeast of Albuquerque and 20 miles northeast of Fort Sumner. Photo courtesy of Sandia National Labs.

Located 170 miles southeast of Albuquerque and 20 miles northeast of Fort Sumner, the wind center sits on 9,600 acres of private and state-owned land. The center consists of 136 turbine towers, each measuring 210 feet in height with turbine blades measuring 110 feet. It will have a peak output of about 200 megawatts of electricity, or about 1.5 megawatts

per turbine. The turbines require 8 MPH winds to produce electricity and will continue to produce electricity in winds up to 55 MPH. The center is expected to produce enough electricity to supply 94,000 average-sized New Mexico homes.

## Engineering Job Market Remains Weak

**A**lthough the unemployment rate for all workers fell slightly in the third quarter, the rate moved in the opposite direction for US electrical and electronics engineers (EEs), according to data compiled by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS, [www.bls.gov](http://www.bls.gov)). The jobless rate for EEs rose from 6.4 percent in the second quarter to 6.7 percent in the third, while the rate for all workers fell from 5.6 percent to 5.5 percent. At the same time, the number of employed EEs fell by 37,000

(from 386,000 to 349,000).

The 6.7 percent figure is more than six times as high as it was in 1997 (1.0), and more than five times as great as 2000 (1.2). The EE unemployment rate reached an all-time high of 7.0 in the first quarter of 2003.

Among other high-tech professionals, the unemployment rate jumped for computer hardware engineers (5.7 percent to 6.9), computer software engineers (4.1 to 4.6), and network and computer systems administrators (5.6 to 7.6). The rate fell for computer scientists and systems analysts (5.6 to 4.8), computer programmers (7.5 to 7.1), and network systems and data communications analysts (5.5 to 5.0).

For comparison, the third-quarter jobless rate for mechanical engineers rose slightly from 3.1 percent to 3.3 percent, while the rates for civil engineers (3.9 percent) and industrial engineers (5.9 percent) remained the same. **NV**

## RS232/RS422/RS485 Converters



### RS232 TO RS485 2 wire

- Makes your RS232 port an RS485 port
  - Supports up to 40 RS485 devices
  - Automatically determines data direction.
  - Signal powered version available
- ADA485 (requires 9VDC) \$79.00  
ADA485-1 for 110VAC 89.00  
ADA485L signal powered 84.00

CMC's low cost converters adapt any RS232 port for RS422 or RS485 operation. These converters provide your RS232 device with all the advantages of RS422 or RS485 including reliable high speed operation (up to 200 kbaud) and data transmission distances up to 5000 feet. Two AD422s can be used to extend any RS232 link up to 5000 feet. Completely transparent to the system; no software changes of any type are necessary.

### RS232 TO RS422

- Converts bi-directionally between RS232 and RS422
- Use as a short haul modem
- Plug in and go. No software changes required

AD422 (Requires 9VDC) \$79.00  
AD422-1 for 110VAC 89.00  
AD422L signal powered 84.00

### RS232 TO RS485 4 wire

- Converts an RS232 port for use with RS422 or RS485 devices
  - Supports up to 40 RS485 or RS422 multidrop devices
  - Adds multidrop capability to RS232 devices
  - Automatically determines data direction.
- ADA425 (requires 9VDC) \$89.00  
ADA425-1 for 110VAC 99.00

Mention this ad when you order and deduct 5%  
Use Visa, Mastercard or company purchase order

code  
N95



**Connecticut microComputer, Inc.**  
PO BOX 186, Brookfield, CT 06804 (203)740-9890

**WWW.2CMC.COM**

**Fax: (203)775-4595**

**PCBexpress**  
Don't get left at the station.

Check out these circuit board prices online:

Layers	Price
2 layers	\$11
4 layers	\$19
6 layers	\$25

**PCBs up to 20pcs  
Fast Deliveries  
No tooling charges!**

**[www.pcbexpress.com](http://www.pcbexpress.com)**





**www.gatewayelectronics.com**

(Electronically Speaking, Gateway's Got It!)

MAIL ORDERS CALL TOLL-FREE-1-800-669-5810

**HOBBY ENGINEERING**

Robot Kits, Parts, Tools and Books

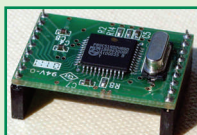
[www.hobbyengineering.com](http://www.hobbyengineering.com)

**USB** Add USB to your next project—  
it's easier than you might think! **DLP Design**

• USB-FIFO • USB-UART • USB/Microcontroller boards  
*Absolutely NO driver software development required!*  
[www.dlpdesign.com](http://www.dlpdesign.com) Design services available

**World's Smallest  
Ethernet Web  
Server**

[www.netmedia.com](http://www.netmedia.com)



**EARTH LCD .COM**

See the *World's Largest* Collection  
of *LCDs* and *LCD Products*

Bus Embedded Internet PC RTOS CAN-Bus Embedded Internet PC RTOS CA

**CCS C Compiler**

For the PIC<sup>®</sup> MCU

262-797-0455

[www.ccsinfo.com/env](http://www.ccsinfo.com/env)

**PARALLAX**

Your **BASIC Stamp Headquarters**  
[www.parallax.com](http://www.parallax.com)

**www.web-tronics.com**

OVER 8,000 ELECTRONIC ITEMS ONLINE

**DEALS YOU WON'T BELIEVE!**

**www.robotikitsdirect.com**

**ROBOTIKITS<sup>®</sup>  
DIRECT**

See our fantastic line-up  
of state-of-the-art  
robot kits

**ONE PASSircuit<sup>™</sup>**

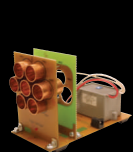


From only  
**\$6.95**  
+S&H

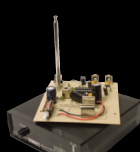
[www.onepasinc.com](http://www.onepasinc.com)

**ALL  
ELECTRONICS  
CORPORATION**

[www.allelectronics.com](http://www.allelectronics.com)



**RAMSEY**  
[www.ramseykits.com](http://www.ramseykits.com)



Robotics, Electronics,  
& Science Supplies

**IMAGES SI INC.**  
[www.imagesco.com](http://www.imagesco.com)

**MCUmart.com**  
PICmicro MCU Development Tools

**BASIC Compilers  
Device Programmers  
Prototyping Boards  
Experimenter Boards  
Books**

USB DAQ  
Everything Included!  
[www.labjack.com](http://www.labjack.com)

CueCats • Simple Low-Cost  
Barcode Scanners  
[www.mavin.com](http://www.mavin.com)

Robots For When You're  
Tired of Playing With Toys  
[www.lynxmotion.com](http://www.lynxmotion.com)

Save up to 90% on  
Inkjet Inks  
[www.inkjetsw.com](http://www.inkjetsw.com)

Electronics, Optics,  
Surveillance  
[www.resulntd4u.com](http://www.resulntd4u.com)

Lemos International  
RF & Microwave Specialists  
[www.lemosint.com](http://www.lemosint.com)

**Try It**

**ELECTRO-NET**

Website/Print Ads — 25,000+  
average online sessions per month

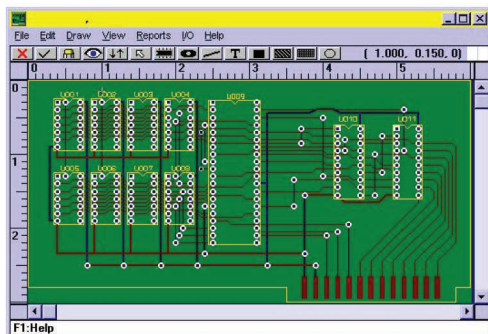
Thousands of active electronics hobbyists, experimenters, and engineers are just a mouse click away from your website. Now you can get **both** a print ad **and** internet link for *one low price*.

We'll place your ad on the Electronics Links page of our website with a hotlink directly to your website — **Plus** run your ad in the new Electro-Net section of *Nuts & Volts*. All for *one low monthly price*. Call for pricing today! **(909) 371-8497**

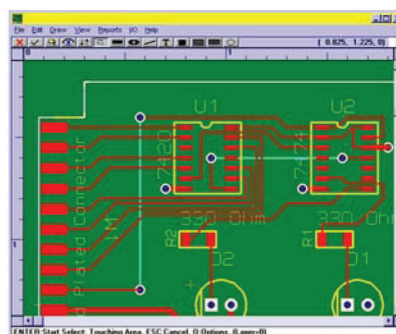


# CircuitCREATOR

**Our program works! No daily updates, no questions, just quality!**



**Up to 255 layers**



**Autorouter**

**While others boast, our program works!** CircuitCREATOR™ CAE system is the most complete and high performance solution for electronic design using IBM and compatible personal computers. The integrated system includes [Schematic Capture](#), [Symbol Editor](#), [PCB Layout Editor](#), [Automatic Router](#), [Gerber Viewer](#) and complete **CAM** (Computer Aided Manufacturing) support. Up to 255 layers. 15,000 (optional to 30,000) parts library or create your own.

**CircuitCREATOR™** comes at the incredible price of



**This is the FULL VERSION!** (Regular price \$695. offer good until March 31, 2004). For an additional **\$95**. you get a **working** circuit analysis and simulation tool with virtual instruments and other excellent features, including FFT. **CircuitCREATOR** delivers the best price/performance in the industry, and when coupled with our free lifetime technical support and supplemental applications manual, no other CAE system can compare. Please, email us at [masc1@usa.net](mailto:masc1@usa.net) for a free demo CD, or, simply, call and buy the program. You will not go wrong!

**Simulation Software Technology Corporation (Mid-Atlantic System Consultants)**

**56 Regatta Bay, Suite 324 \* Annapolis, MD, 21401 \* Tel:866-571-6402**

Electronic Theories and Applications From A to Z

# Let's Get Technical

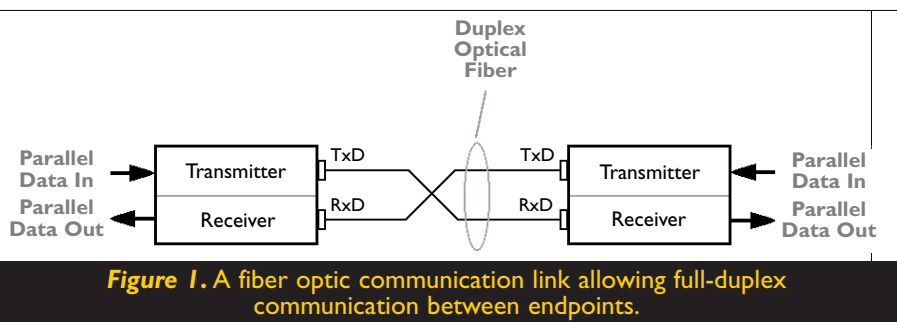
## Traveling on a Beam of Light: A Fiber-Optic Communication System

**A**lmost 2,000 years ago, I worked for a summer with one of my engineering technology students pulling a spool of fiber optic cable around the floor of my engineering building. My idea back then was to build a fiber optic intercom, using the fiber between laboratories to carry analog audio waveforms digitized using a simple pulse-code modulation technique.

Recently, I dusted off the project and made a few changes. Now, I have added some basic communication concepts to the project, and had my students design printed circuit boards to implement the electronics. Software has been written to control the hardware. This month, I begin a series of columns on fiber optic applications.

In Figure 1, you can see a block diagram of the full-duplex fiber optic communication link. Parallel data is input at each end of the link, converted into serial data over the fiber, and back into parallel data at the opposite end of the link. Full-duplex communication allows data to flow in both directions at the same time.

In order to make my students



**Figure 1.** A fiber optic communication link allowing full-duplex communication between endpoints.

suffer through a complete understanding of the system, I deliberately kept the transmitter and receiver hardware simple. So simple in fact, that only six bits of data are exchanged between the transmitter and receiver at a time. This leads to an unfortunate situation and is the cause for my students suffering: How do you transmit a byte of data (eight bits) from end to end? The solution can be found in additional hardware or, in this case, through the use of software. We will see that a higher-layer protocol will handle the problem of eight-bit transmissions.

Figure 2 shows a block diagram of the fiber transmitter circuit. Six bits of parallel data on D0 through

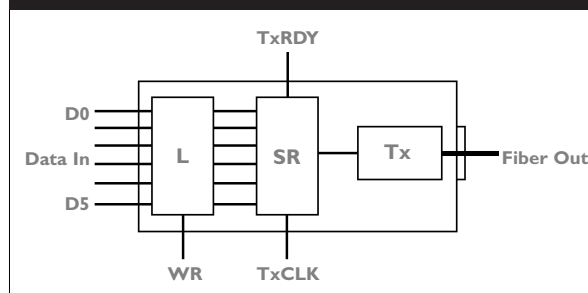
outputs serial data to the fiber optic transmitter (Tx). The speed of the transmitter clock (TxCLK) determines the data rate over the fiber. The design keeps the fiber dark (transmitter Tx is off) when idle to save power.

The fiber optic receiver block diagram is illustrated in Figure 3. Serial data from the fiber is converted back into digital form by the fiber receiver (Rx) and presented to the input of the shift register (SR), which converts the data back into parallel form. When all the bits have been received, the shift register hands them off to a latch (L) so a copy is available even after a new set of bits starts coming in. The six bits of received data are available on the D0 through D5 outputs. The Receiver Ready (RxRDY) output indicates when a new set of data bits have been received. RxRDY is reset when the RD (Read) signal indicates the data bits have been read from the latch.

The Receiver Clock (RxCLK) runs 16 times faster than the transmitter clock, for reasons that will become known when we examine the actual circuitry of the receiver.

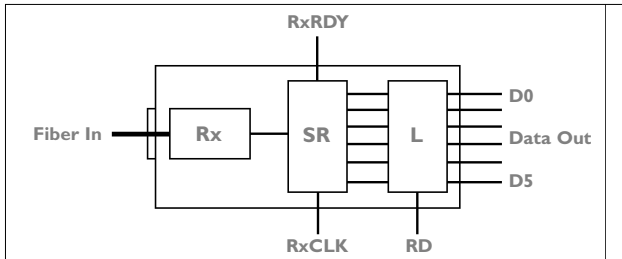
How is the data actually sent over the fiber? Physically, as a series

**Figure 2.** A block diagram of the fiber transmitter. Parallel input data is converted to serial data over the fiber.



D5 are presented to the inputs of a latch (L). The WR (Write) signal is used to load the parallel data into the latch and start a transmission. The TxRDY signal is an output that indicates when the transmitter is ready to accept another parallel load. The data from the latch is presented to a shift register (SR), which



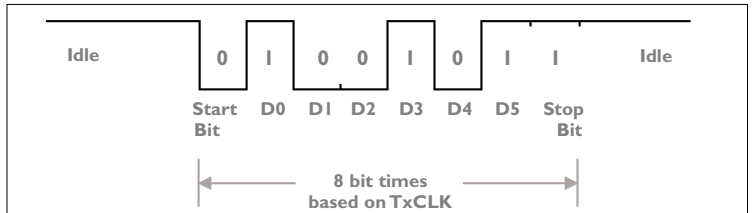


**Figure 3.** A block diagram of the fiber receiver. Serial data from the fiber is converted back into parallel.

of on or off pulses of light representing the bits, but with a specific order to the bits. In fact, two additional bits are added for framing, since this is an asynchronous communication link (there is no clock transmitted along with the data). These are the Start and Stop bits. The Start bit is always low and the Stop bit is always high. Figure 4 shows the format of the entire eight-bit frame of data that is transmitted.

Note that after the Start bit, the six data bits are clocked out in order from D0 (LSB) to D5 (MSB). The last

bit in the frame is the Stop bit. This frame format is the digital waveform that is input to the fiber transmitter (Tx). When no transmission is taking place, the normal state of the idle signal is high. The fiber transmitter keeps the fiber dark during this time. Why have the fiber sitting there filled with light when nothing is being transmitted? This is also the waveform that comes out of the fiber receiver (Rx). So, you can see the importance of the Start bit being a zero. Whenever the signal goes low, we have the beginning of a new transmission



**Figure 4.** The format of a transmission frame.

frame. The Stop bit guarantees we return to the high, idle state of the signal when transmission is complete.

Now it is time for a little math. Suppose the transmitter clocks bits out at the rate of 1.25 Mbps (1,250,000 bits/second). This would correspond to a TxCLK frequency of 1.25 MHz. The following questions come to mind:

1. What is the time for a single bit?
2. What is the time for a transmission frame?
3. How many frames can be transmitted in one second?
4. How many bits of data can be transmitted in one second?

## Surplus Sales of Nebraska



### 30dB Bird Attenuator

Bi-directional. Rated at 25 watts continuous or many factors higher on an intermittent basis. 2-1/4" diameter x 4" long. Factory new in the box!! **\$99**



### DPDT Latching Relays

Dual DPDT relays operated with common armature that mechanically toggles to each resting position. 10 amp contacts. 12 vdc coil. Use anywhere maintenance of circuit integrity during a power loss is important. **\$20**



### Sanyo Denki 108 CFM Fan

Great light-weight fan operates on 24 Vdc at 250 mA. Ball bearings. 4-11/16" square x 1-1/2". Quiet 39 dBA. 9.4 oz. aluminum body. Made in Japan. **\$13**



### Min / Max Thermometer

-40° F to 180° F. Analog device with a memory. Mercury free thermometer has adjustable set points on either side of the main indicator. As the temperature increases or decreases the set point is pulled along and remains until you observe and reset. 3" diam. **\$10**



**HI Manuals:** 1,000s of radio, military and test equipment manuals on hand!!



**Fans & Blowers:** Over 100,000 In Stock! Muffin - Squirrel - Spiral



**Enclosures:** Rack Cabinets, Builder Boxes, Shipping Containers



**Metal Halide High Intensity Lamp Ballasts**



**Ceramic Transmitting Capacitors:** Of All Sizes: Doorknobs-Feedthru-Water Cooled

**Please visit our website with over 2000 pages and 10,000 images**  
**www.surplussales.com**



**High Voltage Anode Cable**



**Ceramic Feedthrus and Standoffs**



**Plug Strips**



**Split Beads:** For are all of your interference problems.



**Resistors:** Wire Wound, Carbon Comp, Metal Film, Surface Mount



**Meters:** Panel Meters, 100s to choose from!!



**Antique Galvanometers:** by JH Bunnell



**Variable Capacitors:** Air - Mica - Vacuum



**Transformers:** Sealed, Open Frame, Audio, Switching, Pulse, High Voltage



**Vacuum Tubes:** Over 1,000,000 vacuum tubes in stock!!



**Variable Transmitting Inductors**



**Collins Parts:** For Amateur and Military



**Weathers:** Turntables and Parts



**Western Union Self-Winding Clocks**



**Heatsinks:** All Sizes and Shapes. Large Quantities for Manufacturers



**Kapton, Fiberglass and Mylar Tapes**



**Toroids:** Powdered Iron, Ferrite, Rods, Pot and E Cores

Visit our website @  
**www.surplussales.com**

**800-244-4567 • 402-346-4750**

The time for a single bit is equal to the period of the TxCLK signal, which is the inverse of the frequency. So, the bit time Tbit is

$$T_{bit} = \frac{1}{f_{TxCLK}} = \frac{1}{1.25MHz} = 800ns$$

Since a frame contains eight bits, the frame time Tframe is:

$$T_{frame} = 8 \cdot T_{bit} = 8 \cdot 800ns = 6400ns = 6.4\mu s$$

The inverse of the frame time will give us the number of frames that can be transmitted in one second (Nframes):

$$N_{frames} = \frac{1}{T_{frame}} = \frac{1}{6.4\mu s} = 156,250 \text{ frames/sec}$$

You can get the same result by dividing the data rate by the number of bits in the frame:

$$N_{frames} = \frac{f_{TxCLK}}{8} = \frac{1,250,000}{8} = 156,250$$

The number of data bits (do not include the Start and Stop bits) that can

be transmitted equals six times the number of frames/second, since there are six data bits in each frame. So, we have:

$$N_{bits} = 6 \cdot N_{frames} = 6 \cdot 156,250 = 937,500 \text{ bits/second}$$

Unfortunately, this is not the useable data rate we will obtain. Why not? That takes us back to the problem my students must struggle with. How do you send eight bits of data over the link? The answer lies in establishing a procedure for sending the eight bits of data using multiple frames. A communication protocol must be established to make this happen. Without going into any of the details right now, the chosen protocol requires that a group of three frames be transmitted to effectively move eight bits of data from one end to the other. Now, if we divide the number of frames possible in one second by three, we will get the number of groups possible in one second:

$$N_{groups} = \frac{N_{frames}}{3} = \frac{156,250}{3} = 52,083.3$$

Since only a complete group is valid, we round down to 52,083 groups/second. Each group transmitted encodes an eight-bit chunk of data, so our actual data throughput is 52,083 times 8, or 416,664 bits/second. Clearly there is a lot of overhead (wasted bits) in this system.

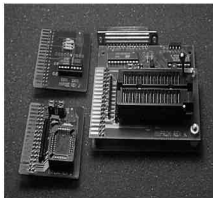
In my next column, I'll cover the details of the group protocol, as well as the hardware designs of the transmitter and receiver. **NV**

## About the Author

James Antonakos is a Professor in the Departments of Electrical Engineering Technology and Computer Studies at Broome Community College, with over 27 years of experience designing digital and analog circuitry, and developing software. He is also the author of numerous textbooks on microprocessors, programming, and microcomputer systems. You may reach him at [antonakos\\_j@sunybroome.edu](mailto:antonakos_j@sunybroome.edu) or visit his website at [www.sunybroome.edu/~antonakos\\_j](http://www.sunybroome.edu/~antonakos_j)

LIMITED TIME!  
- FREE SERIAL EE  
- FREE PLCC ADAPT.  
- FREE ZIF SOCKET

## \$95 PRINTER PORT PROGRAMMER



**LOWEST COST, FASTEST, EASIEST TO USE!**  
FLASH, EE, NVRAM, EPROM to 8meg. Adapters for micros. Super small! Stand alone or drive bay mounting kits available. WINDOWS & DOS software. Script files to simplify operation. High yield and faster program than others. 'Gang Bang' option.

## SERIAL MINI-TERMINAL

RS232 terminal for Stamp, PC, Z80, AVR etc.  
-super low-current, powers from serial line  
-LED backlit LCD, visible in all conditions  
-115.2kbps, DB9 conn, simple commands  
-specify 20 customizable or 16 tactile keys  
eval(1) \$75,oem(1k) \$21.30,w/BASIC cpu \$27



## LO COST MINI-PC

with DOS, NV mem, ADC, RAM, RTC, ISA/104 bus  
Built-in serial, parallel, LCD, keyboard ports  
Program in Turbo C, BASIC, MASM, etc.  
Complete! no costly development kits required  
Lowest power lowest cost pc compatible available  
XT:oem(1k)\$27 eval(1)\$95 AT:oem \$55 eval \$195

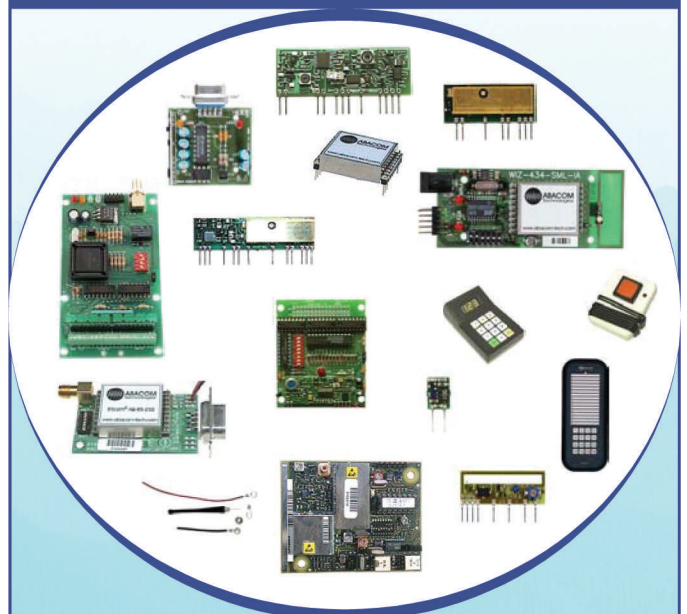


**WWW.STAR.NET/PEOPLE/~MVS**  
MVS Box 803  
Nashua, NH 03060  
(508) 792 9507



**5yr Limited Warranty**  
**Free Shipping**  
**Mon-Fri 10-6 EST**

## RF MODULES



**WWW.ABACOM-TECH.COM**



Tel: +1(416)236 3858  
Fax: +1(416)236 8866

[abacom@abacom-tech.com](mailto:abacom@abacom-tech.com)





## Hobbyist?

You might be if you used a **SCHEMATIC** to explain something **ON A FIRST DATE**, or your **SOLDERING IRON** is next to the **COFFEE MAKER**. If you wired up the **DOG RUN** with a **TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED MISTING SYSTEM** that activates via **ETHERNET**... and you don't have a dog...

# imaginertools.com

### MICROPROCESSOR STARTER KIT

C-Programmable, 8-bit Rabbit 3000® Microprocessor, application based, experimentation board, mad science...

Application Notes Included:

- RangerBot
- GPS Clock
- RS-232 Voltmeter
- DC Motor
- Metal Detector
- Many More...



imaginertools™

Think  
Learn  
Build

CALL TOLL-FREE

(800) 292-7711  
Orders Only

Se Habla Español

# C&S SALES

Secure On-line Ordering @ [cs-sales.com](http://cs-sales.com)

FREE GIFT with online purchase (use coupon code NV)

CALL OR WRITE  
FOR OUR  
**FREE**

64 PAGE CATALOG!  
(800) 445-3201

## Digital Multimeters

### Elenco Model M-1740



**\$19.95**

- 11 Functions:**
- Freq. to 20MHz
  - Cap. to 20µF
  - AC/DC Voltage
  - AC/DC Current
  - Diode Test
  - Transistor Test
  - Meets UL-1244 safety specs.

### Elenco Model LCM-1950



**\$59.95**

- Large 1" 3 3/4 Digit LCD
- Autorangeing Freq. to 4MHz
- Cap. to 400µF
- Inductance to 40H
- Res. to 4,000MΩ
- Logic Test
- Diode & Transistor Test
- Audible Continuity Test

## Capacitance Meter

### Elenco Model CM-1555



**\$29.95**

- Measures capacitors from 0.1pF to 20,000µF.
- 3 1/2 Digit LCD readout with unit indicator.
- Zero control for test lead compensation.
- Banana jack and special insertion jack included.
- Compact size stand and holder.

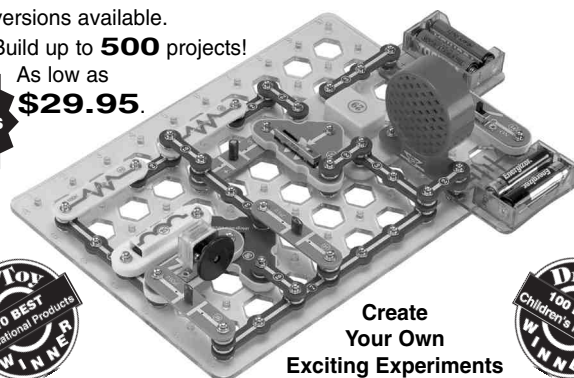
## Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco's new Snap Circuits™ make learning electronics fun and easy. Just follow the colorful pictures in our manual and build exciting projects, such as: FM radios, digital voice recorders, AM radios, burglar alarms, doorbells, and much more! You can even play electronic games with your friends. All parts are mounted on plastic modules and snap together with ease. Enjoy hours of educational fun while learning about electronics. No tools required. Uses "AA" batteries.

5 versions available.

Build up to **500** projects!

As low as  
**\$29.95.**



Create  
Your Own  
Exciting Experiments



**Special Offer:** Purchase any of our Snap Circuits and receive a **FREE** computer interface kit (Model CI-21) & 20 bonus experiments (\$19.95 value).

### Models Available

SC-500 - Pro Version, Contains over 75 parts including voice recording IC, FM radio module, analog meter, transformer, relay, and 7-segment LED display. Build over 500 experiments.	<b>\$89.95</b>
SC-300S - Deluxe Version, Contains over 60 parts. Build over 300 experiments plus 20 bonus computer interfaced experiments.	<b>\$74.95</b>
SC-300 - Standard Version, Same as SC-300S, but without bonus experiments.	<b>\$59.95</b>
SC-100 - Snap Circuits, Jr., Contains over 30 parts. Build over 100 experiments.	<b>\$29.95</b>

## Test Equipment

### Elenco Quad Power Supply Model XP-581

4 Fully Regulated Power Supplies in 1 Unit



**\$75**

4 DC Voltages: 3 fixed; +5V @ 3A, +12V @ 1A, 1 variable; 2.5 - 20V @ 2A • Fully Regulated & Short Protected • Voltage & Current Meters • All Metal Case

### Elenco Multi-Network Cable Tester Model TCT-255

This tester is a convenient instrument for testing different RJ-11 and RJ-45 connectors and coax cables. Cables can be tested before and after they are installed.

- Mapping Function
- Tests cables before or after their installation.
- Cable Identification (straight or reverse)
- Pair Identification (straight or reverse)
- Open or Short Testing
- Low Battery Indicator
- Auto Power-Off Function (30 s.)

**Special Was \$75 Now \$39.95**

Soft Vinyl Zippered Case (Model C-90) included! TCT-255K - Multi-Network Cable Tester Kit - \$29.95



### Elenco Handheld Universal Counter Model F-2800



**\$99**

### Sensitivity:

- <1.5mV @ 100MHz
- <5mV @ 250MHz
- <5mV @ 1GHz
- <100mV @ 2.4GHz

Features 10 digit display, 16 segment and RF signal strength bargraph.

Includes antenna, NiCad battery, and AC adapter.

C-2800 Case w/ Belt Clip **\$14.95**

### Elenco RF Generator with Counter (100kHz - 150MHz) Model SG-9500



**\$239**

Features internal AM mod. of 1kHz, RF output 100MV - 35MHz. Audio output 1kHz @ 1V rms. SG-9000 (analog, w/o counter) **\$135**

### Elenco 3MHz Sweep Function Generator w/ built-in 60MHz Frequency Counter Model GF-8046



Generates square, triangle, and sine waveforms, and TTL, CMOS pulse. **\$199.95**

GF-8025 - Without Counter **\$99.95**

## Elenco Oscilloscopes

Free Dust Cover and x1, x2 Probes  
2 year Warranty



S-1330 25MHz Delayed Sweep	\$439
S-1340 40MHz Dual Trace	\$475
S-1345 40MHz Delayed Sweep	\$569
S-1360 60MHz Delayed Sweep	\$725
S-1390 100MHz Delayed Sweep	\$895

**DIGITAL SCOPE SUPER SPECIALS**  
DS-203 20MHz/10Me/s Analog/Digital \$695  
DS-303 40MHz/20Me/s Analog/Digital \$850  
DS-603 60MHz/20Me/s Analog/Digital \$950

## Elenco Educational Kits

**Model FG-600K**  
1MHz Function Generator  
Learn surface-mount soldering.  
**\$32.95**

**Model AM-780K**  
Two IC Radio Kit  
**\$9.95**

**Model AK-700**  
Pulse/Tone Telephone Kit  
Flashing Neon Lights  
Great School Project  
**\$14.95**

**Model RCC-7K**  
Radio Control Car Kit  
• 7 Functions  
• Transmitter Inc.  
• AK-870 (non-soldering)  
**\$27.95**

**Model M-1006K**  
DMM Kit  
• 18 Ranges  
• 3 1/2 Digit LCD  
• Transistor Test  
• Diode Test  
**\$18.95**

**Model K4001**  
7W Amplifier  
K2637 - 2.5W Audio Amplifier - **\$18.50**

## Deluxe Soldering Irons

### Elenco SL-5 Series

Electronically controlled, ideal for professionals, students, and hobbyists. Available in kit form or assembled.



### Features:

- Cushion Grip Handle Soldering Iron (optional) with Grounded Tip for Soldering Static-Sensitive Devices. Easily Replaceable. Uses Long-Life, Plated Conical Tip.
- Heavy Steel, Non-Slip Base.
- Iron Holder Funnel - Reversible, left or right side.
- Steel Tray for Sponge Pad.
- Sponge Pad.

### Ordering Information:

Model SL-5 - No iron. (Kit SL-5K) **\$24.95**

Model SL-5-40 - Incl. 40W UL iron. (Kit SL-5K-40) **\$29.95**

### Weller® Low Cost Soldering Iron Model WLC100



**\$34.95**

- Variable power control produces 5-40 watts.
- Ideal for hobbyists, DIYers and students.
- Complete with 40W iron.

## Electronic Science Lab

### Maxitronix 500-in-1 Electronic Project Lab Model MX-909

Everything you need to build 500 exciting projects!

- Learn the basics of electronics. 500 different electronic experiments, special lighting effects, radio transmitter and receivers, sound effects, cool games and MORE!
- Includes built-in breadboard and an LCD.
- Explore amplifiers, analog and digital circuits plus how to read schematic diagrams.
- Includes 11 parts.
- Lab-style manual included.
- Requires 6 "AA" batteries.



MX-908 - 300-in-1 Lab	\$64.95
MX-907 - 200-in-1 Lab	\$49.95
MX-906 - 130-in-1 Lab	\$39.95
EP-50 - 50-in-1 Lab	\$18.95

**\$159**

## Guaranteed Lowest Prices

UPS SHIPPING: 48 STATES 6% (Minimum \$6.00)  
OTHERS CALL FOR DETAILS  
IL Residents add 8.5% Sales Tax

SEE US ON THE WEB

## C&S SALES, INC.

150 W. CARPENTER AVENUE  
WHEELING, IL 60090  
FAX: (847) 541-9904 (847) 541-0710  
http://www.cs-sales.com



## 15 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

## 2 YEAR FACTORY WARRANTY

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE



Understanding, Designing, and Constructing Robots and Robotic Systems

# Personal Robotics

## Instant Walker

**W**hen Dan Gates decided to build a walking robot, he set out to build "every man's robot," a robot that didn't require expensive machining or components, a walker that anyone could build. With only basic power tools,

suitable research, and divine inspiration, Dan has created in three months what others fumble over for years. Part of his drive was what I think most of us have also perceived — a severe lack of research into humanoid bipedal robots with dynamic balancing. So, with some clever design, and craftsmanship, Dan created SAMM: the servo actuated mechanical man.

Personally, I have looked at the whole design of a walker as a series of difficult equations and pesky proportions. Masses to balance, forces to measure, dynamic formulae to grind over and discover. This is precisely why I have never built a successful biped (except in my mind). By taking a direct and intelligent approach, Dan has imbued the necessary functionality into his design by following a trail of success, extrapolating upon the valid elements, and simplifying the design.

### Tools, Materials, Techniques

With only acrylic plastic and thin aluminum sheet as materials, you couldn't ask for an easier shopping list. Commonly available at hardware stores literally everywhere, there should be no trouble finding these common materials. The key is in the construction; all it takes is a little intelligent planning, a reasonable degree of skill with only the most basic of tools, and a little intelligent forethought towards precision. Modeling component fits can be easily achieved with cardboard templates, and once the basics are designed they can be used as patterns that

can be transferred to the material for cutting.

The first step is a 1:1 paper pattern of all the components required. CAD drawing and design techniques were deliberately avoided. Paper templates can be transferred to the

Figure 1. Schematic of front

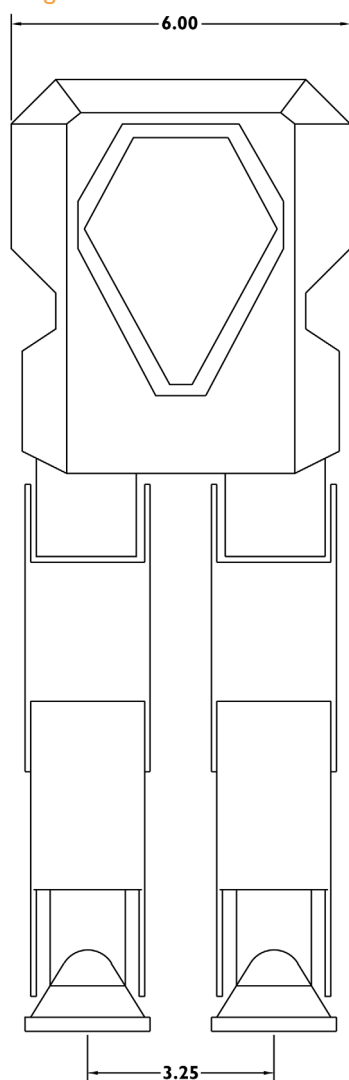
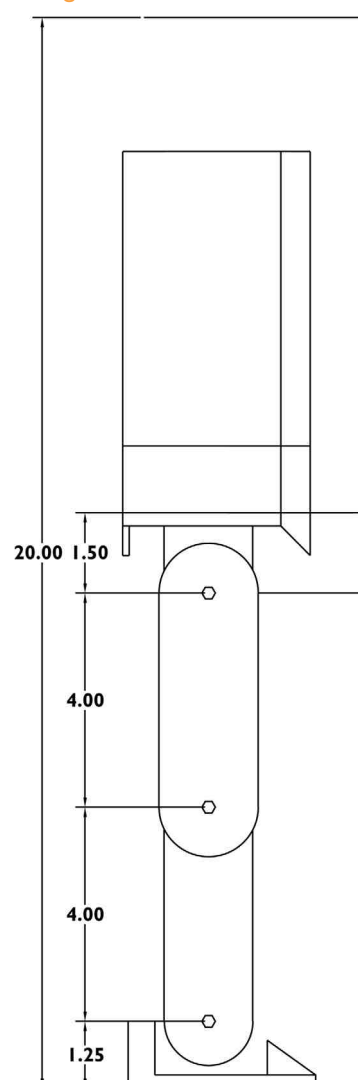


Figure 2. Schematic of side



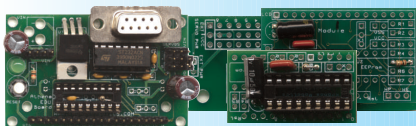
# Learn About Microcontrollers

## With the Athena

**\$6.95ea**

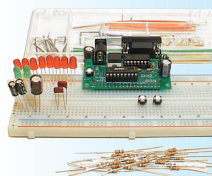
- Basic Language
- I2C/SPI
- 15 IO Ports
- Hardware Serial IO
- No External Components
- Free Development Software
- Several Carrier Boards
- Super High Speed Version Available
- Educational Kits Available
- Upgrade Path to Dios
- Online Forums
- Tutorial

### Athena Carrier Boards



**Starting At \$5.95**

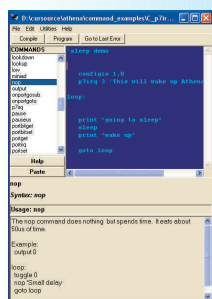
### Educational Package



- Athena Microcontroller
- Athena EDU board
- Bread Board
- Wire Kit
- LED's
- Capacitors
- Resistors
- Buttons
- Software

**\$49.95**

### Free Software

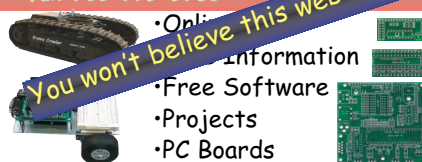


Software has built-in command wizard.

It contains syntax and code examples for each command.

## Kronos Robotics and Electronics

**www.kronosrobotics.com**  
**703-779-9752**  
**fax 703-779-9753**



- Online Information
- Free Software
- Projects
- PC Boards

# Personal Robotics

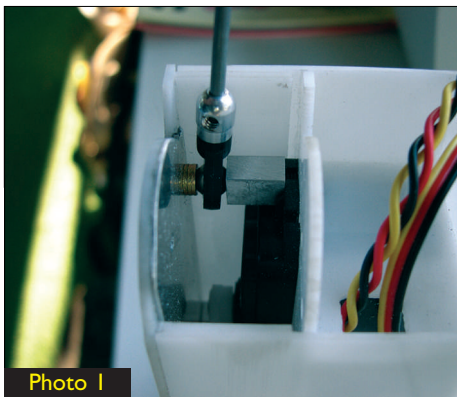


Photo 1

acrylic's paper backing, which is then rough-cut on a band saw or scroll saw. Identical components are sandwiched together with thin acrylic double-sided tape, and then stacks are sanded to a fine polish on a belt sander. Additional machining operations — like drilling or filing — can be performed at this time, as well. These techniques work equally well on thin sheet aluminum.

## The Plan

Referring to medical texts, other robotics researchers, and even Leonardo DaVinci, Dan developed an overall proportional schematic to follow for the relationships of the joints. Subtleties such as the fact that a human finger segment length is 1.25 times longer than the one before were not overlooked. Literally building from the ground up, he developed the joint designs serially, starting at the ankle, and working up toward the hip.

Following the conventional robotic leg design of three degrees of freedom for the hip, two for the ankle, and one for the knee, SAMM has as many degrees of freedom as your standard research grade university robot. In Figures 1 and 2, the relative component lengths are shown to allow you to model your own walker on Dan's success.

## Joint Task Force

Of critical importance in any mechanical system are the joints. The sliding, rotating, moving portions are a real deal maker/breaker. Ignore the

frictional and loading forces, or the range of motions, and you will fail. Dan paid particular attention to these necessary details. Manufacturing accurate, yet simple hip and ankle joint linkage would have been a real chore, but many answers can be found at your local hobby shop.

These linkage parts must provide smooth, precise motions for a variety of craft traveling in excess of 60 MPH, and costing thousands of dollars. Using them in a small terrestrial biped may not have been in the hearts and minds of their manufacturers, but it is perfectly valid to adapt them to our own purposes.

Please notice the detail in Photos 4-7, showing the degrees of freedom in the hip and ankle.

Again, simple techniques and materials blend nicely with intelligent design to provide robust joints.

## Motivational Forces

Again, looking toward the hobby market, we find every personal roboticist's best friend: the R/C servo. Over the last five years, Hitec has really straightened up their act, and now have a vast line of quality servos. Hitec is probably the choice of the discriminating roboticist, for selection, quality, price, and performance.

Utilizing Hitec's HS-645MG servos gave a reasonable balance between cost and function. These were used throughout the legs to accommodate the added stresses in this critical portion, without having to resort to the rather deluxe and pricey

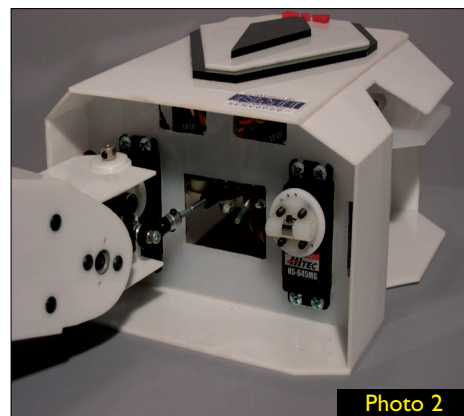


Photo 2



**Table 1 - Suggested Tools**

- Electric drill or drill press
  - Belt sander
  - Band saw
  - Scroll saw
  - Dremel™ tool
  - Basic hand and hobby tools
  - Basic drafting tools
- 
- 1/16th inch acrylic
  - 1/32nd inch aluminum
  - Acrylic double-sided tape, not the foam type
  - Weldon™ 3, Acrylic solvent
  - Fine tip applicator bottle
- 
- (12) HS-645MG servos for all leg joints
  - (1) ServoPod
  - (1) 9 V Lithium Polymer battery
  - (1) 6 V Lithium Polymer battery

coreless, digital servos. Of course, these exist as an option, but why not use servos that cost 1/2 the price if they do the job?

## Brain Pain

Originally, Dan considered Intel's X-scale controller as a basis for the brains behind the extensive brawns of SAMM. Development was estimated at several months to a year for all of the control electronics and software. That was before the ServoPod™ came along. At this point, just as Dan was nearing completion of Stage 1 of his mechanical platform, Randy Dumse, president of New Micros, Inc. (creator of the 'Pod line of robotics controllers and avid roboticist) came along.

With the addition of some custom software to provide smooth and accurate trajectory commands to S.A.M.M.'s 12 servos (soon to be at least 22 servos), Randy, in Texas and Dan in Oregon had SAMM walking in less than 10 hours. This, combined with Dan's three months of construction time, puts most of us to shame.

IsoMax™, the native language of the ServoPod, is a very efficient and innovative language. Coupled with the vast processing power and hardware capabilities of the ServoPod, Dan will be hard pressed to over task

its DSP processor.

For those of us who wish to undertake such an endeavor, be sure to have the tools listed in Table 1 at your disposal. In the following months, Dan will be adding another 10 servos to motivate the head, shoulders, elbows, and hands.

Presently, there is more than ample torque to handle the planned mechanical expansion. Of course, there is much more to the story. At this point, SAMM is standing a proud 20" tall, and touting 22 axis' of motion will be capable of "walking," but not walking. The difference is responding to the environment.

In addition to the planned mechanical expansions, a bevy of sensors is also planned. Gyroscopes, an accelerometer, and force sensors for the feet are also waiting for their turn to be brought to life. Torque sensing on each joint is also within the realm of possibility.

## Walk the Walk

Without the sensing, SAMM would have no idea what it was doing. It could be lying on its back, belly, or upside down, it simply would not know. With the addition of iner-

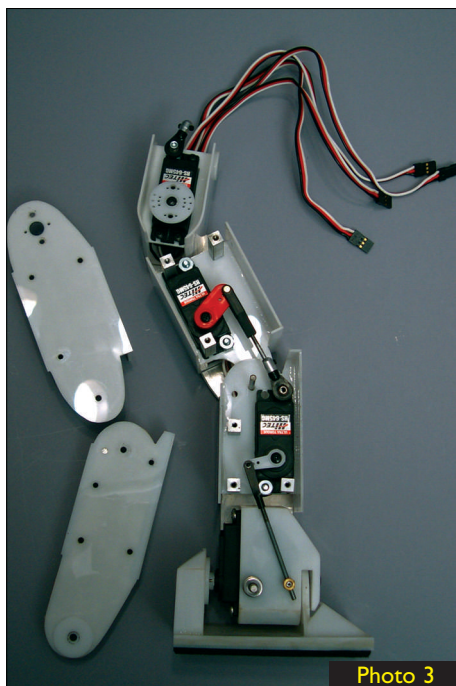


Photo 3

## MaxStream™ Wireless Modems

have what WiFi,  
Bluetooth & other  
RF solutions do not...

# RANGE

**MAXIMIZE  
YOUR RANGE**

**The  
Best**

With up to -114 dBm receiver sensitivity, MaxStream has up to 64 times the range of WiFi and Bluetooth, and up to 8 times the range of competing RF solutions.

**LONG RANGE  
AT LOW POWER**



MaxStream's output power hits a sweet spot for long range and low power consumption while outperforming many 1 Watt radios.

**LONG RANGE  
FOR LOW COST**



With wireless solutions under \$50, MaxStream is the long range leader offering high performance for lower cost than competing RF solutions.



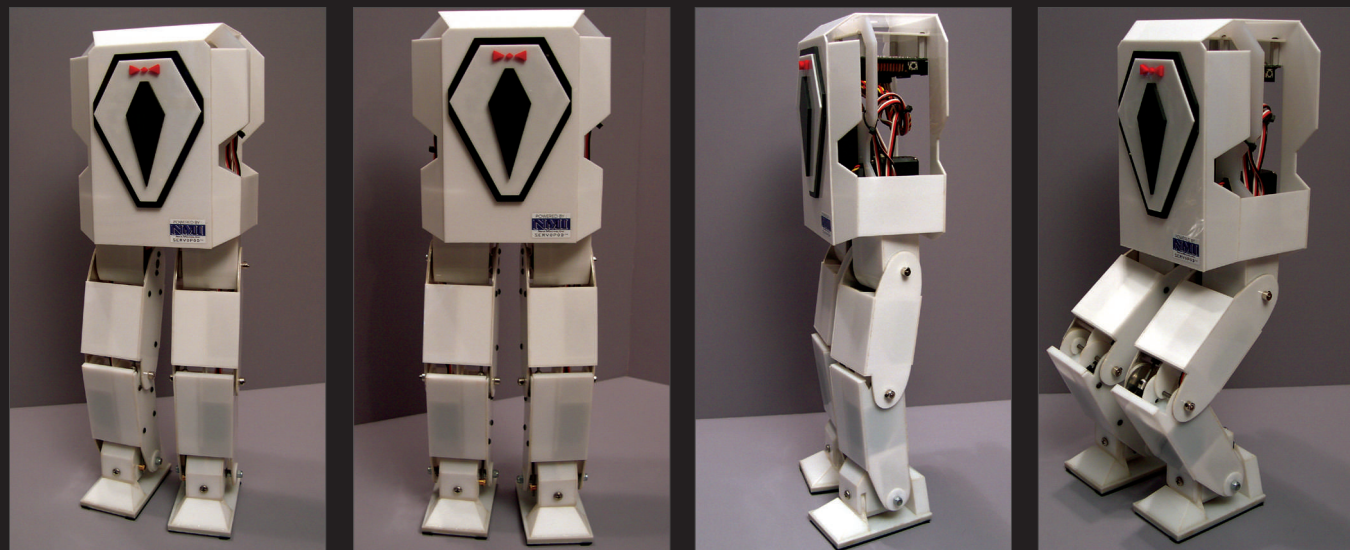
**MaxStream™**  
The long range leader.™

Order your development  
kit at 866-765-9885  
[www.maxstream.net](http://www.maxstream.net)

**FREE unlimited support**

Circle #103 on the Reader Service Card.

Photos 4-7 show the many degrees of freedom in the hip and ankle.



tial sensors, SAMM can be given a sense of balance and gravity to help keep it from tipping over. Pressure sensors on the feet will also help SAMM to respond to external forces, as well.

This is the basic recipe for a well-structured, humanoid biped robot, capable of accommodating varying terrain, not just running through "pre-canned" sequences like an advanced marionette. If you have seen videos of walking robots, you will find "dancers" and constipated

"shufflers," SAMM will be a dancer in the extreme. In case you are interested, look up zero moment point on Google®. You will find the very essence of biped walking theory.

The ZMP is in effect the sum of inertial and gravitational forces. It tells you whether you will tip over or continue walking. Keeping your ZMP oriented properly is a very complex problem.

Fortunately, the ServoPods floating point math capabilities will make short work of these finer details, as

well. So, overall, SAMM has met Dan Gates' vision of a simple to construct, inexpensive to build, un-tethered humanoid biped. With a little creativity, you too can follow this roadmap to mold SAMM into your vision of a biped, and benefit from Dan's experience. **NV**

## Contact the Author

Dan Gates can be reached via Email at [dan@sorobotics.org](mailto:dan@sorobotics.org)

# ELECTRONIX EXPRESS

Visit Our Website At  
<http://www.elexp.com>

**Tektronix® DIGITAL STORAGE OSCILLOSCOPES**  
CALL FOR EDUCATIONAL/VOLUME DISCOUNT



**RSR™ VARIABLE DC POWER SUPPLY**  
**DIGITAL DISPLAY**  
**MODEL HY3003**  
Output Voltage:  
Variable 0-30 Volts.  
Output Current:  
Variable 0-3 Amps. **\$88.00**  
Part No. V01PHSY3003

**BENCH DMM WITH RS232 INTERFACE**  
**MODEL DM9803R**  
**\$98.90**  
True RMS, digital and bar graph display, AC/DC, Cap, Res, frequency functions.  
Part No. V01DMM9803R

**RSR™ SWEEP FUNCTION GENERATOR**  
**3 MHZ WITH INT/EXTERNAL COUNTER**

**MODEL FG-32** **\$185.00**  
Part No. V01FG32  
includes sweep mode, six waveform functions and an external counter.



**LOWEST PRICE 20MHZ SCOPE**  
**INSTEK®**  
**20MHZ** **\$289.00**  
**OSCILLOSCOPE**  
**MODEL GOS-620**  
Part No. V01OS620



**RSR™ FTK-1 CUSTOM TOOL KIT**  
**\$27.95**

23 technician tools packed in a sturdy tool box. This kit includes a 2-tray tool box (13 3/8" x 7" x 6").  
Part No. V3200FTK1

**Weller® SOLDERING STATION**

**#1 BEST SELLING STATION**  
**MODEL NO. WLC 100** **\$35.50**  
Part No. V0603WLC100



**DESOLDERING STATION**  
**MODEL XY968ESD** **\$295.00**  
Part No. V0608968ESD



**SUPER ECONOMY DMM**  
**MODEL MAS830**  
AC/DC **\$7.95**  
600V, 10A DC  
V01DMMAS830



**MORE Low-Priced Items In Our FREE 300+ Page Catalog**



**SWITCHES**

	1-9	10-99	100+
8 POS DIP (V17DIP8SS)	.90	.85	.70
Toggle Mini SPDT (V17TOGSD-M)	1.15	.95	.70
Toggle Mini DPDT (V17TOGDD-M)	\$1.30	1.10	.90

**POTENTIOMETERS**

	1-9	10-99	100+
Cermet (STS Series)	85¢	75¢	65¢
Multiturn (MTT Series)	95¢	80¢	60¢
Panel Mount (PMB Series)	\$1.00	80¢	60¢

Standard Values Available

TERMS: Min. \$20 + shipping. School Purchase Orders, VISA/ MC, Money Order, Prepaid. NO PERSONAL CHECKS, NO COD. NJ Residents: Add 6% Sales Tax.

In NJ: 732-381-8020  
FAX: 732-381-1006

365 Blair Road • Avenel, NJ 07001-2293  
**800-972-2225**

<http://www.elexp.com>  
email: [electron@elexp.com](mailto:electron@elexp.com)

Circle #99 on the Reader Service Card.

JANUARY 2004

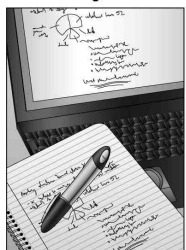


# Put Science into Action!

Have fun while you learn from these unique scientific products:

**Optics • Navigation • Magnets • Chemistry • Physics • Microscopes  
Biomedical • Motors • Telescopes • Magnifiers • Binoculars • Robots**

## Download What You Write To Your Computer With The Logitech IO Personal Digital Pen.



Stylish ball-point pen uses an **optical sensor** to "capture" everything you write or draw including notes, sketches, email, etc. It then allows you to download the items to your computer. Software automatically sorts your notes into the boxes you checked for each page for easy organization and retrieval. E-mail is sent and calendar and things to do lists are added to your electronic organizer. Stores up to 40 pages between transfer. Includes: digital pen, USB cradle, AC adapter, 5 ink refills, 1 Mead Digital Notebook, 1-3M Post-It Notes Pad and software on CD-ROM. Requires: PC running Windows 98/ME/2000/XP, Pentium 90MHz or faster, 64MB RAM, USB port. **PB30309-43 \$199.95**



## Affordable Digital Compass With Easy To Read LCD Display.

Digital compass features 8 cardinal points and numeric headings **plus compass arrow for easy and accurate map orientation**. Built-in calendar function, clock with 12/24 hour option, alarm clock with snooze, and temperature reading with a range of 32 to 140 degrees F or 0 to 60 degrees C. Lanyard and 3 "AAA" batteries included. **PB30302-06 \$49.95**

## Remote Control UFO Vectron Blackhawk Can Hover, Dive And Climb Using U.S. Air Force Technology!

The Vectron Blackhawk is a remote control UFO that hovers, dives and climbs. The Blackhawk uses the latest in U.S. Air Force technology. It's tethered by a line to a control box that sends power and commands to it. The line can be threaded through the docking station giving you more control over the Blackhawk's flight pattern. A **surrounding ring features a LED display that can be programmed with up to 4 separate 40-character messages**. A training mode steps in to prevent crashes making learning to fly the Blackhawk safe and easy. There's a turbo mode for precise control and an auto-pilot mode. Approximately 14" diameter. **PB30554-36 \$99.95**

## Make 75,000 Volts Of Static Electricity With The Wimshurst Electrostatic Generator.

This quality generator demonstrates scientific principles, ideal for use in many chemistry, electricity and physics experiments. Unit consists of two 9 1/2" dia. circular plates which are rotated in opposite direction by a drive belt mechanism. As the plastic discs revolve, a high voltage spark will jump between the electrodes as they are gradually brought together. Static electricity in the Leyden Jar condenser unit discharged. Two swinging arm discharges with insulated handles are built-in and unit is mounted on a wooden base. Height: 15". Instructions included. **WARNING: HIGH VOLTAGE DANGER (Adult Supervision Required).** Black Wheel Model **PB30700-70 \$119.95**

## Detect And Measure Electromagnetic Fields With Cell Sensor™ - The EMF Detective!

Cell Sensor™ is an accurate, easy-to-use and affordable Gaussmeter developed to allow you to perform your own EMF home or school survey. It detects and measures both EMFs (electromagnetic fields) and RFs (radio frequency) produced by electrical currents found in and around the home, or in the work place. Features: Easy to read analog meter (registering mW/cm² for RF and mGauss for EMF), flashing LED and audio alarm make it quick and simple to identify emissions from cell phones, computer monitors, TVs, power lines, electric blankets, etc. Includes shock-resistant sensor unit, remote probe and instructions. Requires 9V battery (not incl.). **PB30816-04 \$39.95**

## INOVA X5 Flashlight Features 5 Super Bright LED Lamps With 2 Mile Visibility Range.

INOVA X5 flashlight provides maximum depth perception at night or in surrounding darkness. **Five super bright LED lamps in a circular configuration deliver extreme tactical illumination performance with 2 mile visibility and an effective range of 120 feet.** Each bulb has a 10,000 hour life. Distinctively styled metal body is lightweight and fits in holster. Features a three-position tail cap (instant illumination, momentary on, and constant off for storage and travel) and a lanyard aperture. Waterproof to 150 feet. Includes 2 lithium batteries that provide 20+ hours of continuous burn time. Case included. **PB30819-98 \$45.95**

## Build A Real Working Robot With ER1™ Evolution Robotics... It's The Perfect Project For The Robotics Hobbyist!

Build a real robot - not a toy - from scratch. You'll be able to create robotic actions with easy point-and-click ER1 Software, or command line interface. Imagine the challenges and fun you'll have solving real life problems. **For system requirements visit www.ScienceOnline.com.**

**ER1 Robot with ER1 Software** (\*Laptop not incl.) **Value Priced! PB30822-90 \$299.00**

**Accessory Pack includes ER1 Gripper Arm, IR Sensor Pack and Robot Expansion Pack. A \$597 Value! SAVE \$98! PB30823-89 \$499.00**

**For The Serious Robotics Hobbyist!**

## Brunton Digital Map Measurer Works On All Maps Regardless Of Scale.

This compact, very useful device is perfect for planning auto trips, hiking and biking. Can be easily programmed to read in kilometers or miles. **Other features include:** an 8-digit calculator, a mini-flashlight for viewing maps at night, a key ring, F and C thermometer and compass. Measures 4 1/2" x 1 1/2" x 1/2" and weighs 1.1 oz. **PB30816-31 \$24.95**

## Hand-Held Gamma-Scout Geiger Counter Measures Alpha, Beta & Gamma Rays.

Gamma-Scout is the latest in hand-held radiation monitors. Features an accurate and reliable Geiger-Müller tube detector and **extra large easy-to-read LCD display mounted in an ergonomic, rugged, impact-resistant Novodur housing**. Gamma-Scout, measures alpha, beta and gamma rays to 4 MeV, 0.2 MeV and 0.02 MeV respectively. The on-board memory and integrated serial data transfer port makes it ideal for field measurement and data logging applications. Ultra long life 10 year battery included. **PB30823-90 \$369.95**

## Build A Car That Actually Runs On Water... With The Fuel Cell Car And Experiment Kit.

In addition to building a state of the art fuel cell car, **this kit contains 30 experiments that allow you to explore the many real-world applications of this emerging new technology.** Includes fuel cell, gear motor, car chassis, gas collector, solar panel with support digital multi-meter, goggles, 96 page lab manual and more. **PB30812-87 \$139.95**

## Multi-Measure Combo Pro Measures Up To 250 Ft.

Unique measuring device sends a narrow beam of sound waves that bounce off solid objects and back to the receiver that converts the elapsed travel time into a distance measure and displays it. Measures up to 250 feet and will display measurements in metric or English. Case included. **PB30109-04 \$119.95**

## Make 400,000 Volts Of Static Electricity With 30" Van De Graaff Generator.

This rugged unit will develop potentials as high as 400,000 volts making it possible to perform many basic electrostatic experiments on a large and spectacular scale. The lower cabinet houses the adjustable speed driving motor and lower pulley assembly. A sturdy lucite column supports the 10" highly polished, spun aluminum discharge electrode. Develops sparks 8" to 10" long, and as long as 12" to 15" under favorable conditions with only 10 micro amps current, making this safe. Extra transport belt included. **A) 30" High Generator PB30525-87 \$464.95**

When placed beside the Van De Graaff Generator, the sphere is at approximately the same height as the generator. Lead with a banana plug on one end and an alligator clip at the other. The unit may be used as an isolated charge sphere or it may be connected to the base of the generator, thus intensifying the spark by the addition of capacitance. **B) Discharge Electrode PB30525-88 \$184.95**

## Create Experiments In Electricity.

Build an affordable high-voltage or electrostatic generator and learn to use it safely. **Great source of science fair project ideas, soft cover, 257 pages. "Homemade Lightning" PB30072-77 \$24.95**

## AROBOT™ - Mobile Robot Features All-Metal Construction... Ideal For Experimenters & Educators.

**Learn and use concepts such as computer programming, motion control, sensors, path planning and object avoidance.** Easily assembled in a few hours using common hand tools (no soldering required). Connect AROBOT™ to a MS/Windows-based personal computer and begin programming Basic Stamp II controller in the simple but powerful PBasic Language. Great for maze solving, robot contests, science projects, museum exhibits, security and artificial life experiments. Illustrated assembly and programming guide includes easy-to-follow instructions, example programs and technical information. Add a digital compass, light sensors, sonar range finder and speech using the Internet AROBOT™ project database. Comes with robot kit, Stamp II controller and programming book. Assembled Size: 10"x10"x5". Weight: 2 1/2 lbs. Requires 8 "AA" batteries (not included). **Skill Level III PB30822-95 \$349.95**

## Experiment With And Test GPS Technology.

This Global Positioning System (GPS) development kit is the easiest way to experiment with and test GPS technology. **Contains everything you'll need to start receiving GPS data right out of the box!** **PB31199-00 \$165.95**

## 500-In-One Electronic Science Lab... It's The Most Complete Electronic Teaching Kit Available!

Perform and learn the fundamentals of electronic circuitry as you complete over 500 experiments covering a wide range of topics, such as analog and digital circuitry and software design. Complete with 8 LEDs, LCD, a speaker and an earphone, plus light sensitive elements (photoresistors & CDS). By entering programs on the keyboard, you will master programming skills from the most basic level. Step-by-step instruction manual incl. **Hard-shell carrying case doubles as electronic board. Requires 6 "AA" batt. not incl. Ages 12 and up. ON SALE! Reg. \$219.95 PB30810-10 \$159.95**

## Rolling Soccer Pro Robot Kit.

If you thought the original soccer robot rocked, wait till you see this speed demon in action! Fast and fun, the cool Rolling Soccer Pro Robot is a high speed, two wheeled, rolling soccer machine. **With three motors, hypersonic wheels and full wired remote control for forward, backward and rotation.** The third motor is used to power the ball retrieving and kicking mechanism. One robot per kit. Measures 5 1/2" x 3" x 4 1/2". No soldering required. Powered by 4 "AA" batteries (not incl.). Information on the history of robots, mechanism of three motor drive systems, mechanism of wheeled drive systems and an investigation of wired remote control systems also included. **PB30823-50 \$44.95**

## Solar Rechargeable Lantern Can Be A Life-Saver!

Solar powered lantern uses a fold-out solar panel capable of providing three hours of power on "high" setting per 8 hour charge and even more in the "low" setting. A full charge requires 30 hours of bright sunlight. Features a 4-position switch: Off/Tube/Strobe, Light/Blinker, and Alarm. The strobe flashes 90 times a minute. In alarm mode the strobe flashes and an extremely audible alarm sounds. **Other features include an AM/FM radio that can also be tuned to all seven "NOAA" national weather channels. Transformer and auto lighter adapter included. PB30825-58 \$79.95**

## Measure Power Consumption With Watts Up? Pro.

How much does it cost to run that refrigerator? **Watts Up? Pro** uses sophisticated digital electronics to precisely measure the power consumption of any 120V AC appliance. Records min/max watts, power factor, cumulative cost, average monthly cost and 12 other energy consumption parameters. Data stored can be downloaded to your PC and turned into spreadsheets and graphs. Includes **Watts Up? Pro** device, software on CD-ROM, serial port connector and instructions. **PB31084-00 \$149.95**

## Convert Sunlight To Electricity With The Portable Solar Power Source.

This indispensable portable recharging unit converts sunlight into electricity wherever you need it. Delivers 2.2 watts of power and can be linked to multiple units to double or triple output. **Will operate all rechargeable phones, laptop computers, GPS units, FRS radios, PDAs, portable MP3/Disc players, handheld gaming devices and more.** Measures 7 1/4" x 4 1/2" x 1 1/2". **PB30536-77 \$84.95**

## Measure Surface Temperature With The Infra-Scan Point And Click Infrared Thermometer.

Easy-to-use point and click non-contact infrared thermometer **measures surface temperatures in a fraction of a second.** Temperature range is -5 to 572 degrees F. Includes 4 cell batteries, strap, soft storage case. **PB30819-07 \$49.95**

## IT'S EASY TO ORDER WITH OUR FRIENDLY SERVICE

**Phone: 1-800-728-6999**  
Mon.-Fri. 8AM-8PM; Sat. 8:30AM-4PM (EST)  
**Fax: 1-800-828-3299**  
**E-mail: cons\_order@edsci.com**  
**Web: www.ScienceOnline.com**

## WE ACCEPT CREDIT CARDS

**Visa, MasterCard, Discover and American Express**  
Be sure to indicate credit card, card number and expiration date (MasterCard please include bank name & ID number).  
Add Appropriate Sales Tax: AR, CA, NC, NY, SC, WA  
**Shipping and handling charges are additional.**



Dept. D041-C800  
60 Pearce Avenue  
Tonawanda, NY 14150-6711



## FREE CATALOG

Explore a world of science with over 2000 scientific, educational and optical products for science fair projects in our new 100 page "SCIENTIFICS" color catalog. **Write, call, fax, e-mail or visit us on the web at**

**www.ScienceOnline.com**

## Money Back Guarantee - You Must Be Pleased!

If you are not completely satisfied with your purchase, return the merchandise in its original package and we will cheerfully refund your money in full. **We Back Our Products!** Our 30 day unconditional guarantee means you take no risk on any product you buy from us.

# ALL ELECTRONICS

C O R P O R A T I O N

**QUALITY Parts**  
**FAST Shipping**  
**DISCOUNT Pricing**

**CALL, WRITE, FAX  
or E-MAIL For A  
Free 96 Page  
CATALOG.**  
Outside the U.S.A.  
send \$3.00 postage.

## 4 LED Flashlight

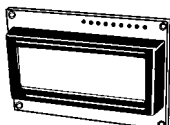


Compact, rugged, black aluminum flashlight provides a high-intensity light that can be seen over a mile. Light is provided by four low-current, high-brightness white LEDs, so the batteries last 10 times longer. LED lamps are shock-resistant and water-resistant and have a long operating life. Flashlight is 7.5" long x 0.72" diameter (handle). Includes 3 AA batteries. **CAT# FL-4** **\$12<sup>50</sup>** each

Also available with ultra-bright RED leds. Ideal where light pollution or interference with night-vision is undesirable, i.e. dark rooms, astronomy outings, night nature hikes. **CAT # FL-5** **\$10<sup>50</sup>** each

## 16 Character X 4 Line LCD

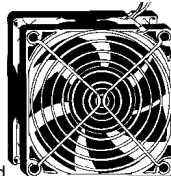
Optrax # DMC 16433  
Module Size:  
3.42" X 2.36" X 0.42"  
Viewing Area: 2.43" X 1"  
Character Size:  
4.75 mm X 2.95 mm.  
5 X 8 dot format.  
Includes hook-up diagram  
**CAT # LCD-87**



**\$11<sup>25</sup>** each

## Incredible Price! 12 Vdc 120mm Cooling Fan w/ Screen

JMC# 1225-12HBA  
120 mm (4.72") square x  
25 mm (1") wide cooling fan.  
Dual ball bearing fan provides reliable output of 88 CFM @ 2600 RPM.  
12 Vdc @ 0.6 Amps.  
45 Db max @ 1M. Designed for 50,000 hours @ 25 deg. C. Thermoplastic housing and 7 blade impeller. Three 7" pigtail leads with 3-pin connector (0.1" ctrs). Third lead is for sensing rotation. Prepped with metal finger guard. UL, CSA, CUL, CE. Large quantity available.



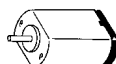
**CAT# CF-153**

**\$4<sup>00</sup>** each

90 for \$3.00 each  
450 for \$2.25 each  
990 for \$1.50 each  
1980 for \$1.30 each

## 1.5-6 Vdc Johnson Motor

Johnson Motor.  
0.78" x 1" x 1.38" long.  
0.08" (2mm) diameter x  
0.33" long shaft. 10,000 RPM @ 3 Vdc @  
40 mA (no-load rating). Solder-lug terminals.



**CAT# DCM-189**

**2 for \$1<sup>00</sup>**

120 for 42¢ each  
480 for 38¢ each  
960 for 34¢ each

## AAA Alkaline Battery

Special purchase.  
Panasonic Industrial  
AAA alkaline batteries.  
July 2005 expiration.  
**CAT# AB-3**

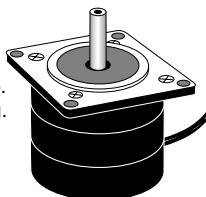


**4 for \$1<sup>50</sup>**

100 for \$27.50

## 2 PHASE STEPPER MOTOR

Oriental Motor Co.  
Vexta # PH265-04-C9  
2-phase, 1.8 degree  
per step. 5 VDC 1 Amp.  
2.22" diameter x 2" long.  
2.3" square mounting  
flange with 4 holes on  
1.85" centers.  
0.25" dia. x 0.75" long shaft.  
6 color-coded wires.  
**CAT # SMT-67**



**\$15<sup>00</sup>** each

## 7.2V 1200 mAh Li-Ion Battery Pack

Qualcomm #TABAT0001.  
Rechargeable 7.2 Volt, 1200 mAh  
battery pack for Sprint PCS phone,  
model #CM-D600S. Great for use in  
any applications requiring recharge-  
able power. Lithium-ion batteries  
have no "memory-effect" and do not  
need to be discharged before  
recharging. 2.77" x 1.5" x 0.78."  
**CAT# LBAT-35**



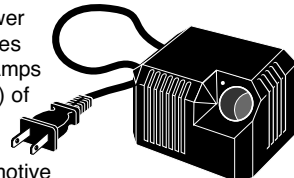
**\$6<sup>50</sup>** each

Qualcomm #TADTC0003. Desk-top, drop-in  
charger for lithium-ion battery pack, LBAT-35.  
Includes 12Vdc, 300 mA  
wall power supply.  
**CAT# BC-9**

**\$4<sup>50</sup>** each

## 12 Volt 2.5 Amp Cigar Socket Adaptor

Table-top power  
supply provides  
12 Vdc, 2.5 Amps  
(4 Amps max) of  
power for  
equipment



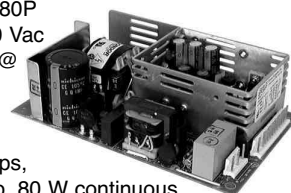
with an automotive  
cigarette-style power cord. Ideal for cell  
phones and chargers, laptop computers  
and audio equipment.

**CAT# DCTX-1226**

**\$9<sup>95</sup>** each

## 80 Watt Switching Power Supply

Condor # GPC80P  
Input: 100-240 Vac  
Outputs: +5 V @  
12 Amps,  
+24 V @  
3.5 Amps,  
+12 V @ 2 Amps,  
-12 V @ 1 Amp. 80 W continuous,  
110 W with air flow. Open-frame supply,  
7" x 4.5" x 1.94" high. UL, CSA, TUV.



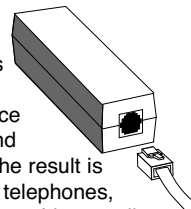
**CAT # PS-203**

10 for \$13.75 each

**\$14<sup>75</sup>** each

## DSL Filter

Cisco Systems EZ DSL  
In-line Microfilter. RJ-11  
jacks both sides. Includes  
3" mod phone cord. DSL  
filters eliminate interference  
between your DSL line and  
analog telephone lines. The result is  
clear, clean lines for your telephones,  
fax machines, answering machines, caller  
ID, and analog modems. Installs between  
wall jack and telephone. UL, CSA. Complies  
with FCC part 68. **CAT # FTR-100**



**\$1<sup>50</sup>** each

10 for \$1.35 each  
100 for \$1.00 each

**Shop ON-LINE [www.allelectronics.com](http://www.allelectronics.com)**  
**ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-826-5432**

MAIL ORDERS TO:

**ALL ELECTRONICS CORP.**

P.O. BOX 567 • VAN NUYS, CA 91408-0567

FAX (818) 781-2653 • INFO (818) 904-0524

**E-MAIL [allcorp@allcorp.com](mailto:allcorp@allcorp.com)**

NO MINIMUM ORDER • All Orders Can Be Charged to Visa, Mastercard, American Express or Discover • Checks and Money Orders Accepted by Mail • Orders Delivered in the State of California must include California State Sales Tax • NO C.O.D. • Shipping and Handling \$6.00 for the 48 Continental United States • ALL OTHERS including Alaska, Hawaii, P.R. and Canada Must Pay Full Shipping • Quantities Limited • Prices Subject to change without notice.

**MANUFACTURERS - We Purchase EXCESS INVENTORIES... Call, Write, E-MAIL or Fax YOUR LIST.**





Basics For Beginners

# Just For Starters

## Easy Ways to Power Your Project

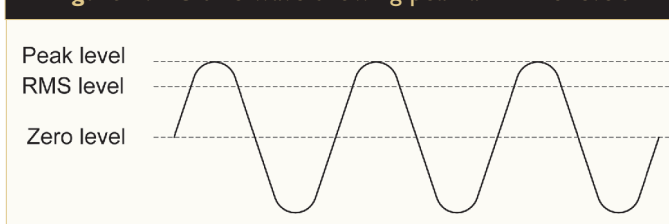
**E**very electronics project requires power to operate. Though power systems can get quite complex, many projects are well served with a few basic solutions. Designing a power system is easier when high voltages and currents are not required. Power systems are also simplified when the circuits being driven are not operating at high speeds and when components are not very sensitive to electrical noise. This article discusses power system design for a typical electronics project with low to moderate power needs. The techniques presented here can be applied in more demanding applications, though more analysis and care is required. A basic power system can be considered in three sections: raw power source, power regulation, and power distribution. Safety concerns dominate all three areas. This article stresses the use of off-the-shelf building blocks that reduce risk and design effort.

### Power Source

The most common forms of raw power available to most of us are the AC wall outlet and batteries. Solar cells run a close second for some and, for the purposes of this discussion, may be considered as batteries. AC-powered devices must somehow convert AC to DC because integrated circuits (ICs) run on DC. (Refer to the sidebar, "AC versus DC Power" for more information.) The conversion process is called rectification. Batteries, on the other hand, natively supply DC power.

AC-powered devices must also step-down the high voltage AC to a more manageable DC voltage.

**Figure 1. AC sine wave showing peak and RMS levels**



In the US, AC power is nominally 110-120 volts. (AC power is nominally 220-240 VAC in Europe.) When was the last time you saw a logic chip run at 100 volts?! The step-down process generates a lower voltage that is not directly usable by ICs, but that is low enough for a voltage regulator to handle. Batteries offer less complexity here as well, because they are already low-voltage sources. Typical batteries have cell voltages from one to two volts, allowing you to combine as many as necessary to generate higher voltages. Working with AC is a safety headache. High voltages, step-down transformers, and rectifiers all pose problems that are best avoided. However, this doesn't mean that you should be restricted to batteries. A famil-

iar "wall-wart" AC-to-DC power module is a great way to use AC power with all the high-voltage safety problems taken care of for you.

Wall-warts are available in varying output voltages and currents. Always make sure that the module is certified by

Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) for safety. Whether you use a wall-wart or batteries, the power design task is made easier by working with low-voltage DC. It is easiest to select a wall-wart or battery configuration that provides the lowest practical voltage. If your voltage regulator requires 5.5 V, it is better to use a 6 V module rather than a 12 V module. We'll talk about a regulator's voltage requirements later.

### Batteries

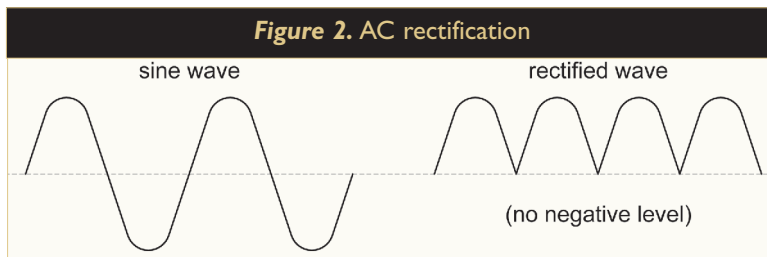
If you're using batteries, you have to determine how many are required based on the nominal cell voltage of each battery's chemistry. Alkaline batteries have a 1.5 V nominal cell voltage.

### AC Versus DC Power

Direct-current — or DC — power is delivered at a static voltage. A battery provides DC power. Alternating-current — or AC — power alternates its voltage level between positive and negative polarity on each half of the sine wave.

Figure 1 shows an AC power signal that might be measured from a standard wall outlet. The 110-120 VAC nominal level is actually a mean value because the voltage is constantly changing. The nominal level of an AC sine wave is its root-mean-square (RMS) value. The RMS value of an AC sine wave is equal to the peak sine wave amplitude divided by one half the square root of two, or approximately 0.707 times the peak amplitude. A 120 VAC RMS level corresponds to a peak voltage of nearly 170 V. An AC power signal is rectified using diodes, or rectifiers, to achieve a constant polarity. Figure 2 shows a rectified version of the power signal in Figure 1. This rectified, but non-static signal is then filtered and regulated to provide a static DC power supply.

Rechargeable nickel cadmium (NiCd) and nickel metal hydride (NiMH) batteries have a 1.2 V nominal cell voltage. Multiple cells are stacked in series to provide higher voltages. If your regulator requires 5.5 V, that's four alkaline or five NiCd/NiMH cells. This is why some battery-powered devices cannot accept rechargeable batteries: they were designed for the higher alkaline cell voltage. It is also important to be aware that battery voltage varies with the charge left in the battery. This is in contrast to wall-warts that emit a narrow DC voltage range. A fully charged cell is typically several tenths of a volt higher than the nominal voltage. Likewise, the cell voltage droops as its charge is depleted. Therefore, the combined battery voltage of five 1.2 V cells may range from 7.5 down to 5 V before their



charge is depleted. If the voltage regulator's minimum voltage is above the battery's minimum useful voltage, the system will cease operation before the batteries are fully depleted. In the case of NiCd and NiMH batteries, some people regard a 1.1 V cell voltage as the point where the cells are effectively discharged. Under this assumption, a five-cell NiCd/NiMH battery pack has a useful minimum voltage of 5.5 V.

## Fusing

Fuses are a recommended safety feature. A fuse is placed in series between one of the DC source's two leads (positive or negative) and your voltage regulator. You select a fuse with a particular current rating. The fuse will allow current to flow up to its rating. If the power system tries to draw more current than the fuse

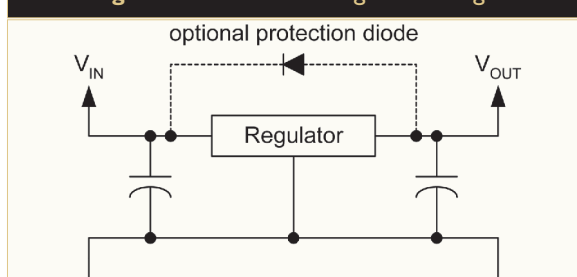
allows, the fuse will blow, or trip, and open the circuit. Fuses can prevent fires and other calamities by preventing damaging high-current discharges that can result from short circuits. If your system requires one amp, you may select a two amp fuse to provide adequate headroom so that the fuse doesn't trip if you go over your expected power consumption for a few seconds.

Wall-wart AC/DC modules should already have overload protection, but adding your own fuse is good practice. Batteries are potentially dangerous because they have no inherent current limiting feature. Low internal resistance is a desirable battery specification because it means that the battery will waste less power when you draw power from it. The battery will try to give you as much current as you ask for. Fusing is highly recommended because even a small battery can generate sparks and catch fire in a short circuit situation.

## Regulation

Wall-wart and battery voltages vary with time and load. Yet, electronic circuits generally demand tightly regulated voltage rails, often with tolerances of

**Figure 3. Basic linear regulator usage**

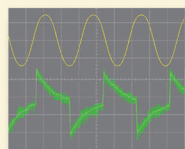


# Bitscope

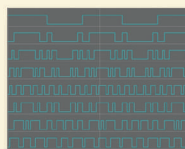
## Digital Oscilloscope Logic Analyzer



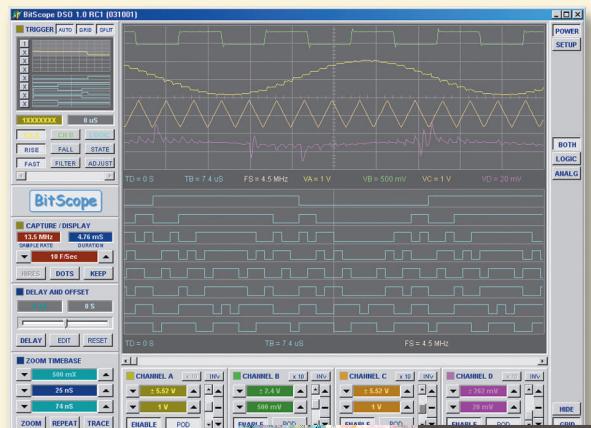
from  
**\$395**



**ANALOG**



**DIGITAL**



### Convert your PC into a powerful Scope and Logic Analyzer!

Now you can analyze electronic circuits in the analog and digital domains at the same time. BitScope lets you see both analog AND digital logic signals to find those elusive bugs. USB and Ethernet connectivity means you can take BitScope anywhere there is a PC or Network.

#### BitScope Hardware

- 100MHz Input BW
- 40MS/s Sample Rate
- Dual 32K Buffers
- 4 Analog Inputs
- 8 Digital Inputs
- Waveform Generator
- SMART POD Probes

#### BitScope Software

- Windows or Linux
- TCP/IP Networking
- Advanced DSP
- Digital Scope
- Analog Scope
- Logic Analyzer
- Spectrum Analyzer

#### Applications

- Electronics Labs
- Remote data logging
- Engineering students
- Scientific research
- Robotics and control

[www.bitscope.com](http://www.bitscope.com)

USB or Network connection to Windows and Linux PCs!



$\pm 5\%$ . A voltage regulator converts a varying input voltage into a relatively static output. There are numerous regulator circuits and components. The easiest and, arguably, the most reliable solution is to use an off-the-shelf integrated linear regulator. Linear regulators convert a higher voltage to a lower voltage by dissipating the difference as heat. This is not the most efficient method, but it works well for situations of low to moderate power consumption. Linear regulators work without hassle because they do not require many external components or careful tweaking and they do not produce noise as do switching regulators. They are a mature technology that has been around for decades and parts are made by numerous manufacturers.

Figure 3 shows how a typical fixed linear regulator is connected. The regulator has three terminals: input, output, and ground. (Some regulators are adjustable and contain an adjustment terminal in place of ground. More information on fixed and adjustable regulators is available in my book *Complete Digital Design*.) Capacitors on the input and output are per the manufacturer's recommendations. An optional discharge diode prevents the output voltage from significantly exceeding the input voltage when power is turned off. This protection may be required by certain regulators. A long-popular linear regulator family is the 7800, with the 7805 being a well-used 5 V device. These and newer regulators are manufactured by companies including Fairchild Semiconductor, Linear Technology, Maxim Integrated Circuits, and Texas Instruments.

## Regulator Specifications

The major attributes to look for in selecting a linear regulator are power rating and drop-out voltage. Power rating is simply how much current and voltage a regulator can handle. Power ratings are dependent upon cooling capability, such as a heatsink, that you may provide. For low power levels of perhaps one watt or less, cooling may not be a concern. As you reach towards several watts, you should investigate thermal analysis and cooling to ensure a safe, working system. Drop-out voltage is the minimum difference between input (unregulated) and output (regulated) voltage that the

device can handle. If the input falls below the drop-out voltage differential, the regulator cannot maintain the output within its specifications. Regulators are available with drop-out voltages from around 2 V to near 0 V. This is where a system's minimum required input voltage comes from. If you need a 5 V regulated supply and your regulator has a drop-out voltage of 0.5 V, the raw DC supply must not fall below 5.5 V. Low drop-out regulators potentially save power because they work with a smaller input/output differential. Remember that a linear regulator dissipates the input/output differential as heat. A smaller differen-

# WIRELESS MADE SIMPLE™

**BRING YOUR WIRELESS PRODUCT QUICKLY AND LEGALLY TO MARKET**

---

## RF MODULES

Add **INSTANT** wireless analog / digital capability to your product.



Low-Cost TX & RX Modules



Multi-Channel Modules



Transceiver Modules

## OEM PRODUCTS

**FCC PRECERTIFIED & ready to customize for your application.**



Handheld TX's



Keyfob TX's



Function Modules

---

## ANTENNAS

From ceramic chips to gain yagis, keyless entry to WIFI.



Specialty



GPS



Embedded Chips



Low-Cost Permanent



Whips



Magnetic Base



Gain Antennas



www.linxtechnologies.com



www.digikey.com  
1-800-DIGI-KEY

Proudly Distributed by:



www.rfdigital.com  
1-818-541-7622

tial means less heat and a more reliable system. Of course, you must provide a low enough input voltage to take advantage of low drop-out power savings.

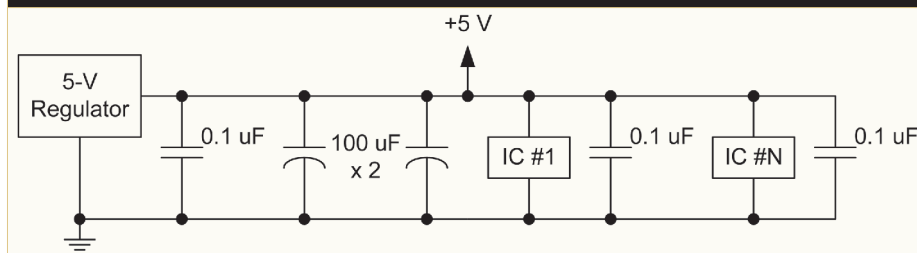
## Power Distribution

Power distribution schemes vary based on the circuit assembly technology at your disposal. The best solution is to distribute power on a printed circuit board (PCB) with continuous copper planes for each voltage rail. This is the lowest inductance and resistance method. Power connections between regulators and planes should be with multiple vias to keep inductance and resistance low. If you are wiring a circuit by hand on a breadboard, try to minimize the distance that power must travel from the regulators to the other components. Longer wires increase inductance, which increases the circuit's sus-

ceptibility to higher frequency problems. Whether using a PCB or breadboard, adequate power supply decoupling is essential to minimize disruptive electrical transients that result from switching digital circuitry. A minimum decoupling provision is to place a high-frequency ceramic capacitor at the power leads of each integrated circuit (IC) on your board. A small capacitance — such as 0.1  $\mu\text{F}$  — should be used so that the capacitor can be effective at the high frequencies generated by switching logic. It is equally important to minimize the wire lengths between each capacitor and its associated IC to reduce the inductance of the capacitor circuit. Longer wire lengths can nullify the beneficial effects of decoupling capacitors. Figure 4 shows a basic decoupling scheme for a small system. Each IC has

Mark Balch is the author of *Complete Digital Design* (see [www.completedigitaldesign.com](http://www.completedigitaldesign.com)) and works in the Silicon Valley high-tech industry. His responsibilities have included PCB, FPGA, and ASIC design. Mark has designed products in the fields of telecommunications, HDTV, consumer electronics, and industrial computers. In addition to his work in product design, Mark has actively participated in industry standards committees and has presented work at technical conferences. Mark holds a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering from The Cooper Union in New York City. He can be reached via Email at [mark@completedigitaldesign.com](mailto:mark@completedigitaldesign.com)

Figure 4. Power supply decoupling



a 0.1  $\mu\text{F}$  decoupling capacitor. There are also a couple of higher-value "bulk" capacitors (100  $\mu\text{F}$ ) that provide lower-frequency decoupling. Voltage regulators have a finite response time to changes in current demand. The bulk capacitors help with these lower-frequency transient events. Exact values for the bulk capacitors are usually imprecise, especially given wide tolerances in components. Recommendations may be available from regulator data sheets.

# Your Next Project

GOT  
(a few dozen)  
things to  
CONTROL?



At the  
Same  
Time!

GET  
ServoPod™!



Info on ServoPod™: [www.newmicros.com](http://www.newmicros.com) Tel: 214-339-2204

Circle #89 on the Reader Service Card.

## Safety

Safety considerations cannot be over-emphasized when dealing with power circuits. Proper fusing, insulation, cooling, spacing of components, and component selection should not be neglected in the haste to build your creation. It is always wise to conservatively de-rate components based on their power specifications. For example, if a component is to dissipate one watt, select a component that is rated for two watts. Building a safe, reliable power circuit is not difficult for small systems and will give you confidence in your project. **NV**

An attentive reader pointed out a mistake in last month's column on PCB design. The thickness of half-ounce copper was incorrectly listed as 0.006 inches, while it is actually one tenth of that, 0.0006 inches.



# HOOIGANS RUINING YOUR HOLIDAYS?

## BW LIPSTICK CAMERA WITH VARIFOCAL LENS

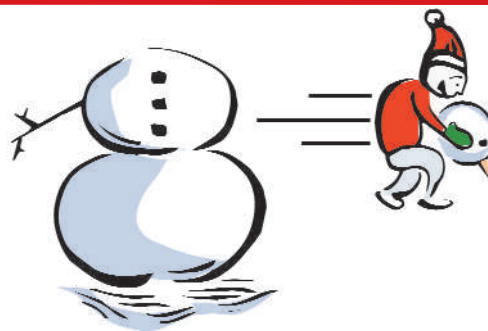
LVF-100  
\$129.95

**Weather  
Resistant!**



## 2.4 GHZ WIRELESS TRANSMITTER RECEIVER SET

PI-314TR  
\$199.95



## LARGE SELECTION OF POWER SUPPLIES



HC-1530API \$245.95



PS-603DPI \$179.95



## FOUR CAMERA COLOR MONITORING SYSTEM AND BUILT-IN SWITCHER

LPD-400S \$319.95



## SMOKE DETECTOR CAMERA

SD-01 \$149.95  
SD-01C \$224.95

## HI-RESOLUTION LIPSTICK COLOR CAMERA

**Weather  
Resistant!**

WP-300C \$179.95



## 1/3" B/W CCD CAMERA 400 TVL, 0.1 LUX W/AUDIO

VT-400 \$89.95

## 1/3" VARI FOCAL 3.5-8MM MANUAL IRIS LENS

L358MI  
\$89.95



## 1/3" COLOR STARLIGHT CAMERA

- 0.003 LUX DX-8263SL  
- 470TVL \$249.95



**View Other Universes, or  
just see more of our own!**



## C-1.25 Adaptor For Telescopes

TCM-125 \$34.95  
(sold separately)

## TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED SOLDERING STATION

ET-7333 \$79.95



## MICRO BOARD COLOR CAMERA

MB-1250U  
\$89.95



## HIGH RESOLUTION!

MC-790U  
\$124.95

## CASED MINI COLOR CAMERA



**Polaris Industries, Inc.**

3158 Process Drive Norcross, GA 30071

**DIY SECURITY BOOKS, TOO!**

**Toll Free  
800-308-6456**

**WWW.POLARISUSA.COM**

**Local  
678-405-6080**

Circle #73 on the Reader Service Card.

# Ramsey Holiday Sale!

Broadcast Your Holiday Greetings...AND SAVE \$\$!

## Professional FM Stereo Radio Station

- ✓ Synthesized 88-108 MHz with no drift
- ✓ Built-in mixer - 2 line inputs, 1 mic input
- ✓ Line level monitor output
- ✓ High power version available for export use

**Holiday Sale!**  
Expires 1/15/04

The all new design of our very popular FM100! Designed new from the ground up, including SMT technology for the best performance ever! Frequency synthesized PLL assures drift-free operation with simple front panel frequency selection. Built-in audio mixer features LED bargraph meters to make setting audio a breeze. The kit includes metal case, whip antenna and built-in 110 volt AC power supply.

**FM100B Super-Pro FM Stereo Radio Station Kit**  
**FM100BEX 1 Watt, Export Version, Kit**  
**FM100BWT 1 Watt, Export Version, Wired & Tested**



**\$259.95 \$269.95**  
**\$329.95 \$349.95**  
**\$399.95 \$429.95**

## Professional 40 Watt Power Amplifier

- ✓ Frequency range 87.5 to 108 MHz
- ✓ Variable 1 to 40 watt power output
- ✓ Selectable 1W or 5W drive

**Holiday Sale!**  
Expires 1/15/04

At last, the number one requested new product is here! The PA100 is a professional quality FM power amplifier with 30-40 watts output that has variable drive capabilities. With a mere one watt drive you can boost your output up to 40 watts! And this is continuously variable throughout the full range! If you are currently using an FM transmitter that provides more than one watt RF output, no problem! The drive input is selectable for one or five watts to achieve the full rated output! Features a multifunction LED display to show you output power, input drive, VSWR, temperature, and fault conditions. The built-in microprocessor provides AUTOMATIC protection for VSWR, over-drive, and over-temperature. The built-in fan provides a cool 24/7 continuous duty cycle to keep your station on the air!

**PA100 40 Watt FM Power Amplifier, Assembled & Tested**

**\$549.95 \$599.95**



## Synthesized Stereo FM Transmitter

- ✓ Fully synthesized 88-108 MHz for no drift
- ✓ Line level inputs and output
- ✓ All new design, using SMT technology

**Holiday Sale!**  
Expires 1/15/04

Need professional quality features but can't justify the cost of a commercial FM exciter? The FM25B is the answer! A cut above the rest, the FM25B features a PIC microprocessor for easy frequency programming without the need for look-up tables or complicated formulas! The transmit frequency is easily set using DIP switches; no need for tuning coils or "tweak-ing" to work with today's digital receivers. Frequency drift is a thing of the past with PLL control making your signal rock solid all the time - just like commercial stations. Kit comes complete with case set, whip antenna, 120 VAC power adapter, 1/8" Stereo to RCA patch cable, and easy assembly instructions - you'll be on the air in just an evening!

**FM25B Professional Synthesized FM Stereo Transmitter Kit**

**\$119.95 \$139.95**



## Tunable FM Stereo Transmitter

- ✓ Tunable throughout the FM band, 88-108 MHz
- ✓ Settable pre-emphasis 50 or 75 µSec for worldwide operation
- ✓ Line level inputs with RCA connectors

**Holiday Sale!**  
Expires 1/15/04

The FM10A has plenty of power and our manual goes into great detail outlining all the aspects of antennas, transmitting range and the FCC rules and regulations. Runs on internal 9V battery, external power from 5 to 15 VDC, or an optional 120 VAC adapter is also available. Includes matching case!

**FM10C Tunable FM Stereo Transmitter Kit**  
**FMAC 110VAC Power Supply for FM10A**

**\$39.95 \$44.95**  
**\$9.95**



## Professional Synthesized AM Transmitter

- ✓ Fully frequency synthesized, no frequency drift!
- ✓ Ideal for schools
- ✓ Microprocessor controlled

**Holiday Sale!**  
Expires 1/15/04

Run your own radio station! The AM25 operates anywhere within the standard AM broadcast band, and is easily set to any clear channel in your area. It is widely used by schools - standard output is 100 mW, with range up to 1/4 mile, but is jumper settable for higher output where regulations allow. Broadcast frequency is easily set with dip-switches and is stable without drifting. The transmitter accepts line level input from CD players, tape decks, etc. Includes matching case & knob set and AC power supply!

**AM25 Professional Synthesized AM Transmitter Kit**

**\$89.95 \$99.95**



## Tunable AM Transmitter

- ✓ Tunes the entire 550-1600 KHz AM band
- ✓ 100 mW output, operates on 9-12 VDC
- ✓ Line level input with RCA connector

**Holiday Sale!**  
Expires 1/15/04

A great first kit, and a really neat AM transmitter! Tunable throughout the entire AM broadcast band. 100 mW output for great range! One of the most popular kits for schools and scouts! Includes matching case for a finished look!

**AM1C Tunable AM Radio Transmitter Kit**  
**AC125 110VAC Power Supply for AM1**

**\$29.95 \$34.95**  
**\$9.95**



## Mini-Kits... Stocking Stuffers!

### Tickle-Stick

The kit has a pulsing 80 volt tickle output and a mischievous blinking LED. And who can resist a blinking light! Great fun for your desk. "Hey, I told you not to touch!" Runs on 3-6 VDC



**TS4 Tickle Stick Kit**

**\$12.95**

### Super Snoop Amplifier

Super sensitive amplifier that will pick up a pin drop at 15 feet! Full 2 watts output. Makes a great "big ear" microphone. Runs on 6-15 VDC



**BN9 Super Snoop Amp Kit**

**\$9.95**

### Dripping Faucet

Produces a very pleasant, but obnoxious, repetitive "plink, plink" sound! Learn how a simple transistor oscillator and a 555 timer can make such a sound! Runs on 4-9 VDC.



**EDF1 Dripping Faucet Kit**

**\$9.95**

### LED Blinky

Our #1 Mini-Kit for 31 years! Alternately flashes two jumbo red LED's. Great for signs, name badges, model railroading, and more. Runs on 3-15 VDC.



**BL1 LED Blinky Kit**

**\$7.95**

### Touch Tone Decoder

Strappable to detect any single DTMF digit. Provides a closure to ground up to 20mA. Connect to any speaker, detector or even a phone line. Runs on 5 VDC.

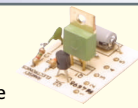


**TT7 DTMF Decoder Kit**

**\$24.95**

### Electronic Siren

Produces the upward and downward wail of a police siren. Produces 5W output, and will drive any speaker! Runs on 6-12 VDC.



**SM3 Electronic Siren Kit**

**\$7.95**

### Universal Timer

Build anything from a time delay to an audio oscillator using the versatile 555 timer chip! Comes with lots of application ideas. Runs on 5-15 VDC.



**UT5 Universal Timer Kit**

**\$9.95**

### Voice Switch

Voice activated (VOX) provides a switched output when it hears a sound. Great for a hands free PTT switch, or to turn on a recorder or light! Runs on 6-12 VDC and drives a 100 mA load.



**VS1 Voice Switch Kit**

**\$9.95**

### Tone Encoder/Decoder

Encodes OR decodes any tone 40 Hz to 5KHz! Add a small cap and it will go as low as 10 Hz! Tunable with a precision 20 turn pot. Runs on 5-12 VDC and will drive any load up to 100 mA.



**TD1 Encoder/Decoder Kit**

**\$9.95**

### RF Preamplifier

Super broadband preamp from 100 KHz to 1000 MHz! Gain is greater than 20dB while noise is less than 4dB! 50-75 ohm input. Runs on 12-15 VDC.



**SA7 RF Preamp Kit**

**\$19.95**

### Touch Switch

Touch on, touch off, or momentary touch hold, your choice! Uses CMOS technology. Runs on 6-12 VDC and drives any load up to 100 mA.



**TS1 Touch Switch Kit**

**\$9.95**



# The Latest Hobby Kits!

## Keep Warm Near Your Soldering Iron!

### Tri-Field Sci Fi Meter

- ✓ SEE RF, electric, and magnetic fields!
- ✓ Watch the magnetic field of the earth!
- ✓ Sense different magnetic poles!
- ✓ Detect RF transmitter fields!



This really neat project actually senses and detects magnetic fields, RF fields, and electric fields! The TFM3 has three separate field sensors that are user selectable to provide a really cool readout on two Sci-Fi styled LED bargraphs! Utilizing the latest technology, including Hall Effect sensors, you can walk around your house and actually "SEE" these fields around you! Also detect radiation from monitors, TV's, electrical discharge, and RF emissions. You will have fun finding these fields and at the same time learn the technology behind them. Runs on 6VDC (4 AA batteries, not included). Includes custom designed case for a professional finished look! Live long and prosper!

TFM3C Tri-Field Meter Kit With Case

~~\$54.95~~ **\$59.95**

### High Power LED Strobe Light

- ✓ No more HV or Xenon strobe tubes!
- ✓ Super Bright LED's - won't burn out!
- ✓ Audio triggered or variable flash rate!



A 3x3 array of super bright Telux™ LED's creates a brilliant sharp flash just like a Xenon flash tube. In the standard flash mode, a variable rate control varies the flash frequency from approx 1 to 220 flashes per second. In the audio sync mode, the flash is triggered by any audio input you provide into the standard RCA audio input connector. Built-in low and high pass filters allow you to select either bass or treble music triggering! An external trigger in/out connector lets you connect multiple units together for simultaneous flash. 3x3 array of LED's can be installed directly on the PC board, or on the external LEDS9 board (included) for case-top or remote locations. Optional display boards with 8 or 20 LED's are available for even more strobing power! Includes matching case set. Just imagine surrounding your room with a few of these, triggered to your stereo! Be one of the first to experience the new high output LED's of 2003!

LEDS1C High Power LED Strobe Light Kit With Case  
LEDS8 Display Board, Inline with 8 LED's  
LEDS20 Display Board, 5x4 Array Of 20 LED's  
AC125 110VAC Power Supply

~~\$39.95~~ **\$44.95**  
~~\$17.95~~ **\$17.95**  
~~\$29.95~~ **\$29.95**  
~~\$9.95~~ **\$9.95**

### Ion Generator

- ✓ Negative ions with a blast of fresh air!
- ✓ Generates 7.5kV DC negative at 400µA
- ✓ Steady state DC voltage, not pulsed!



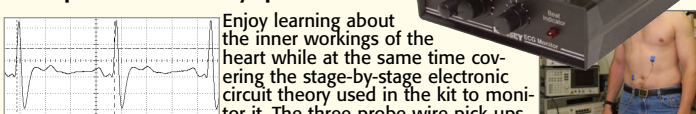
This nifty kit includes a pre-made high voltage ion generator potted for your protection, and probably the best one available for the price. It also includes a neat experiment called an "ion wind generator". This generator works great for pollution removal in small areas (Imagine after Grandpa gets done in the bathroom!), and moves the air through the filter simply by the force of ion repulsion! Learn how modern spacecraft use ions to accelerate through space. Includes ion power supply, 7 ion wind tubes, and mounting hardware for the ion wind generator. Runs on 12 VDC.

IG7 Ion Generator Kit  
AC125 110VAC Power Supply

~~\$59.95~~ **\$64.95**  
~~\$64.95~~ **\$64.95**

### Electrocardiogram Heart Monitor

- ✓ Visible & audible display of your heart rhythm
- ✓ Re-usable sensors included!
- ✓ Monitor output for your scope
- ✓ Simple & safe 9V battery operation



allow for easy application and experimentation without the cumbersome harness normally associated with ECG monitors. Operates on a standard 9VDC battery. Includes matching case for a great finished look. The ECG1 has become one of our most popular kits with hundreds and hundreds of customers wanting to get "Heart Smart"!

ECG1C Electrocardiogram Heart Monitor Kit With Case  
ECG1WT Factory Assembled & Tested ECG1  
ECGP10 Replacement Reusable Probe Patches, 10 Pack

~~\$39.95~~ **\$44.95**  
~~\$89.95~~ **\$89.95**  
~~\$7.95~~ **\$7.95**

# Give The Gift Of Learning

## Great For The Kids...ALL AGES!!

### Electronic Learning Labs

**Holiday Sale!**  
Expires 1/15/04



- ✓ Learn and build!
- ✓ 130, 300, & 500 In One!
- ✓ Super comprehensive training manuals!

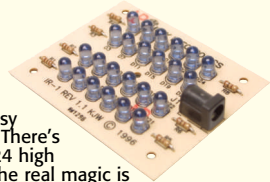
Whether you want to learn the basics of electricity, the theory of electronics, or advanced digital technology, our lab kits are for you! Starting with our PL130, we give you 130 different electronic projects, together with a comprehensive 162 page learning manual. A great start for the kids...young and old! Step up to our PL300, which gives you 300 separate electronic projects along with 165 page learning and theory manual. The PL300 walks you through the learning phase of digital electronics. If you're looking for the ultimate lab kit, check out our PL500. Includes a whopping 500 separate projects, a 152 page starter course manual, a 78 page advanced course manual, and a 140 page programming course manual! The PL500 covers everything from the basics to digital programming! Learn about electronics and digital technology the fun way...and build yourself some neat projects!

PL130 130 In One Learning Lab Kit  
PL300 300 In One Advanced Learning Lab Kit  
PL500 500 In One Super Learning Lab Kit

~~\$34.95~~ **\$39.95**  
~~\$59.95~~ **\$64.95**  
~~\$149.95~~ **\$159.95**

### Infrared Illuminator

- ✓ Lets your cameras see in total darkness!
- ✓ Amazing illumination!
- ✓ Great for custom camera installations!



Imagine being able to see in total darkness! It's easy with any BVV CCD camera and this IR illuminator! There's nothing magic about this kit - it's just an array of 24 high intensity IR LEDs and appropriate drive circuitry. The real magic is in the CCD video camera. CCD sensors are sensitive to IR light that you can't see, thus illuminate the scene with IR and the camera "sees" just fine. The whole array will illuminate similar to what you'd expect of a bright flashlight.

IR1 IR Illuminator Kit  
AC125 110VAC Power Supply

**Holiday Sale!**  
Expires 1/15/04

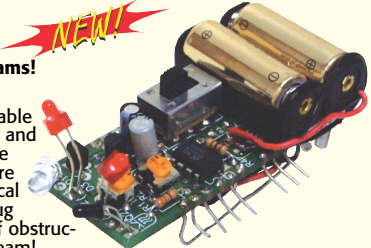
~~\$24.95~~ **\$29.95**  
~~\$9.95~~ **\$9.95**

## BRAND NEW...For The Holidays!

### Be One Of The First To Build It!

### Walking Electronic Bug

- ✓ Fun to build, and fun to use!
- ✓ Senses obstructions and light beams!
- ✓ Adjustable speed and sensitivity!



Watch the little bug scoot across the table and turn to avoid obstacles in this fun and very unique kit! A pair of subminiature vibrator motors drives this little creature in multiple directions. Using two optical "tentacle" sensors on the front, this bug automatically moves out of the way of obstructions or runs away from a flashlight beam! Flashing red LED "eyes" gives a whole new meaning to "Red Eye"! Both speed and sensitivity are adjustable to create your own custom walking pattern! Runs on two "N" batteries (not included). Get two and have your own BUG WARS!

WEB1 Walking Electronic Bug Kit

**\$29.95**

### MORE than just friendly on-line ordering!

Clearance Specials, Ramsey Museum, User Forums, Dealer Information, FAQ's, FCC Info, Kit Building Guides, Downloads, Live Weather, Live Webcams, and much more!

**ramseykits.com**  
**800-446-2295**

RAMSEY ELECTRONICS, INC.

590 Fishers Station Drive  
Victor, NY 14564  
(800) 446-2295  
(585) 924-4560

**Where Electronics Is Always FUN!**  
♦ Build It!  
♦ Learn It!  
♦ Achieve It!  
♦ Enjoy It!

Prices, availability, and specifications are subject to change. Visit [www.ramseykits.com](http://www.ramseykits.com) for the latest pricing, specials, terms and conditions. Copyright 2003 Ramsey Electronics, Inc.

## ROGUE SIMPLIFIES DATA STORAGE



**R**ogue Robotics introduces the new uMMCTM (pronounced "micro MMC") serial data storage module. The uMMC module allows OEM designers and hobbyists to interface with SD and MMC data storage cards for multimedia, Internet, program storage, or data logging applications.

The uMMC module is a small (2" by 1.25") footprint board, providing an easy-to-use TTL serial interface for SD and MMC cards. Using the serial command protocol, designers can read and write data to FAT16 and FAT32 formatted cards, which can then be easily removed, inserted into other devices for data portability, interpretation, or modification. SD cards can also be locked for read only applications.

The uMMC can support SD and MMC cards from 8 MB to 512 MB in size.

The uMMC module retails for US \$59.95 (qty. 1) and only US \$30.00 each (qty. 1,000).

For more information, contact:

### ROGUE ROBOTICS

103 Sarah Ashbridge Ave.  
Toronto, ON  
Canada M4L 3Y1

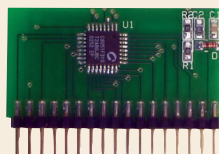
**416-707-3745** Fax: **647-439-1577**

Email: **info@roguerobotics.com**

Web: **www.roguerobotics.com**

Circle #109 on the Reader Service Card.

## A MORE POWERFUL GADGET



**A**M Research has released a third member of the Gadget family, the Gadget310.

Based upon the Cygnal C8051F310 microcontroller, this tiny, I/O-rich, Gadget sports a full 16K of parallel flash memory, 1,280 bytes of RAM, on-board temperature sensor, dual comparators, IIC and SPI interfaces, watchdog timer, a 10-bit A/D converter, plus up to 26 I/Os.

Utilizing a parallel architecture rather than the

**Now get ISO-9002 Quality  
PCB Prototypes  
for the best Prices**

**2 layers  
5 day turn**

**\$13  
each**

Perfect for:

**Hobbyists**

**Students**

**Engineers**

**Robotics**

**PCB Designers**

**4 layers  
5 day turn**

**\$33  
each**

**6 layers  
5 day turn**

**\$48  
each**

**8 layers  
5 day turn**

**\$73  
each**

**No extra charges for tooling, mask & legend  
FREE GIFT with every order**

Order Online at:

**www.PCBFABExpress.com**



**PCBFABEXPRESS**  
High Quality PCBs @ Low Impact Prices

E-mail: [support@pcbfabexpress.com](mailto:support@pcbfabexpress.com) Tel: (408) 857 0039

Circle #85 on the Reader Service Card.

## Microprocessor Training System

Compact Rugged Design

8085A Microprocessor

Easy to Use

Standalone Use

PC Connectivity

Manuals on CD

Self-Instruction  
Manual

Application  
Manual

Serial Port

Lab Manual

Analog I/O

Digital I/O

Fully Assembled or Kit

High Level Languages

**Primer Trainer Prices Start at \$120.00 USD**

\* Primer PAK Shown in Picture \*

Since 1985  
OVER  
18  
YEARS OF  
SINGLE BOARD  
SOLUTIONS

**EMAC, inc.**

**EQUIPMENT MONITOR AND CONTROL**

Phone: (618) 529-4525 • WWW: <http://www.emacinc.com>

Circle #79 on the Reader Service Card. JANUARY 2004



traditional serial bottleneck of stamp-like products, speed improvements up to several orders of magnitude (>100x) are realized. A faster native instruction speed (24.5 MHz) and power saving modes provide a range of features not previously found in such a small package.

A very complete, professional, software development environment is available without cost. Forth, Basic, and Assembler are fully supported with a full range of tools such as a disassembler, single-step debugger, integrated editor, serial communications program, and a large library of routines.

The Gadget310 is available in single quantities for only \$39.00 and in a Development system for \$225.00, which includes a motherboard with prototyping area, serial communications, DB-9 adapter and serial cable, plus power supply and an assortment of other Gadgets.

For more information, contact:

## AM RESEARCH

PMB 423, 1000 Sunrise Ave., 9B

Roseville, CA 95661

Tel: **916-780-7623**

Email: **support@amresearch.com**

Web: **www.amresearch.com**

Circle #133 on the Reader Service Card.

## A SWISS ARMY KNIFE FOR THE COMPUTER TECHIE

The Disk Jockey is a "Swiss Army Knife" of a product for the computer techie in all of us. Whether you need to simply mount IDE



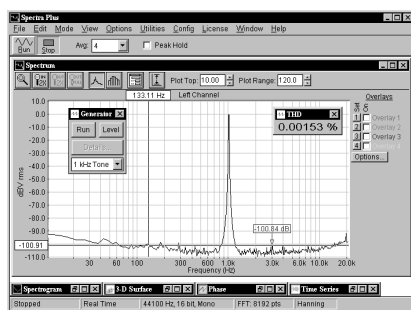
disks to the desktop of your Windows or Macintosh computer via USB or Firewire for additional storage, or mirror two drives together for an automatic backup, the Disk Jockey is the only tool that you'll need to carry around in your bag of techno-tricks. The Disk Jockey works with raw IDE drives of any size. The Disk Jockey is also a portable, platform independent disk copy/cloning device that can do an exact sector-by-sector disk copy of a drive, including any hidden files or OS partitions. The cloning features of the Disk Jockey make it ideal for the do-it-yourself system integrator or the personal video recorder (PVR) upgrade hobbyist of the neighborhood.

The Disk Jockey can also be used for a variety of

## Turn Your Multimedia PC into a Powerful Real-Time Audio Spectrum Analyzer

### Features

- 20 kHz real-time bandwidth
- Fast 32 bit executable
- Dual channel analysis
- High Resolution FFT
- Octave Analysis
- THD, THD+N, SNR measurements
- Signal Generation
- Triggering, Decimation
- Transfer Functions, Coherence
- Time Series, Spectrum Phase, and 3-D Surface plots
- Real-Time Recording and Post-Processing modes



### Applications

- Distortion Analysis
- Frequency Response Testing
- Vibration Measurements
- Acoustic Research

### System Requirements

- 486 CPU or greater
- 8 MB RAM minimum
- Win. 95, NT, or Win. 3.1 + Win.32s
- Mouse and Math coprocessor
- 16 bit sound card

**Priced from \$299**

(U.S. sales only – not for export/resale)

**DOWNLOAD FREE 30 DAY TRIAL!**

[www.spectraplus.com](http://www.spectraplus.com)

**PHS** Pioneer Hill Software  
24460 Mason Rd.  
Poulsbo, WA 98370  
a subsidiary of Sound Technology, Inc.



**Spectra Plus**  
FFT Spectral Analysis System

Sales: (360) 697-3472

Fax: (360) 697-7717

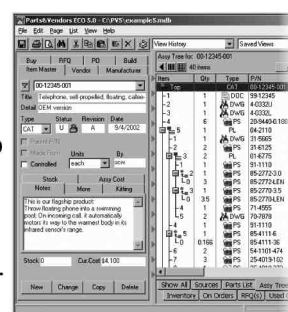
e-mail: [pioneer@telebyte.com](mailto:pioneer@telebyte.com)

## Parts List Software for Engineers and Designers

- Easily create and manage multi-level parts lists for products in development...and after.
- Track sources for items with multiple price breaks.
- Calculate product costs at any quantity.
- Launch CAD, viewer or browser from any Item.
- Automatically generate RFQs or POs.

### New Version 5.0

- **New Report Layout Editor** customizes reports/labels.
- **New Connection to QuickBooks 2002/2003 Pro** simplifies accounting (us version only).
- **New Multi-currency** for foreign suppliers eases exchange rate calculations.



**Parts & Vendors™**

Visit [www.trilogydesign.com](http://www.trilogydesign.com)  
and download our **FREE DEMO**.

**Trilogy**  
DESIGN

For Windows  
98/NT/Me/2K/XP  
3 Editions,  
starting at  
\$99 + s/h

Or, Call 800-280-5176  
530-273-1985 Fax 530-477-9106  
P.O. Box 2270, Grass Valley, CA 95945

# New Product News

diagnostic tests including data compare between drives, hard disk spanning to create one logical volume, hard disk testing for bad blocks, and disk erase using either a one-pass erase or a three-pass erase per National Security Administration (NSA) standards. The Disk Jockey is perfect for the IT professional, computer consultant, self-proclaimed "computer guru" or for anyone comfortable putting their hands inside of their computer. The Disk Jockey carries a suggested retail price of \$349.95.

For more information, contact:

**DISKOLOGY**  
Tel: **916-645-3196**  
Email: **sales@diskology.com**  
Web: **www.diskology.com**

Circle #125 on the Reader Service Card.

## ROTOVIEW™ SOLVES HANDHELD DISPLAY CHALLENGE



**I**NNOVENTIONS, Inc., is now shipping its development system for RotoView™, a patented new technology that allows PDA and cell phone users to "tilt" their way around the small display screens found on these devices. With a

RotoView-enabled PDA or cell phone, the user overcomes the display navigation challenge by simply changing the orientation at which the device is held.

"We demand that PDA and cell phone manufacturers pack more and more information into those tiny displays. Yet a critical problem remains: Navigating through a large amount of information, whether it's a map or spreadsheet, is awkward," said David Y. Feinstein, RotoView's inventor and President of INNOVENTIONS. "The RotoView Development System is a way for OEM manufacturers, product managers, and researchers to easily try out the RotoView technology and explore ways to best implement it."

Using the RotoView technology, the handheld device is entered into Navigation mode. During Navigation mode, the user tilts the unit left-right or up-down to see beyond the boundaries of the display. At any time, the user can exit Navigation mode to fix the display (the Fixed mode), then resume Navigation mode and continue to rotate the device to view the remainder of the screen.

"RotoView was invented to address the inherent limitation of mechanical switches for navigating small handheld devices," said Mr. Feinstein. "RotoView makes navigation simpler and more intuitive, eliminating the need for using two hands while navigating the device screen."

The RotoView Development System is available now for \$195.00. Electronics hobbyists and students may purchase it for a discounted price of \$95.00. The system includes a fully assembled board for the RotoView sensor module, a Windows-based software package that allows you to interface the module to your PC and emulate the handheld display, and a flexible USB cable. A RotoView add-on module for the Pocket PC will be available soon.

While it is targeted towards engineers and product line managers wishing to quickly evaluate RotoView

Order online at:  
**www.melabs.com**

*microEngineering Labs, Inc.*

Development Tools for PICmicro MCUs

Phone: (719) 520-5323

Fax: (719) 520-1867

Box 60039

Colorado Springs, CO 80960

### LAB-X Experimenter Boards

Assembled hardware platforms for development. Each has RS-232 serial port, clock oscillator, power supply, plus other hardware. ICSP connection allows you to make program changes without removing the MCU. Bare PCBs available.



LAB-X1 for 40-pin MCU (shown) Assm: \$199.95, Bare: \$49.95  
LAB-X2 for 28 or 40-pin MCU Assm: \$69.95, Bare: \$24.95  
LAB-X3 for 18-pin MCU Assm: \$119.95, Bare: \$24.95  
LAB-X4 for 8 or 14-pin MCU Assm: \$124.95, Bare: \$24.95

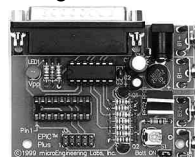
### PicBasic Compiler

PicBasic converts your BASIC programs into files that can be programmed directly into a PICmicro MCU. Make use of the latest microcontroller technology without learning C or Assembler. Compatible with DOS and Windows 9x/ME/2K/XP.

PicBasic Compiler \$99.95  
PicBasic Pro Compiler \$249.95



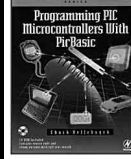
### EPIC Programmer - \$59.95



Low cost programmer for PIC12Cxxx, 12CExxx, 12Fxxx, 14Cxxx, 16C505, 55x, 6xx, 7xx, 84, 9xx, 16CE62x, 16Fxxx, 17C7xx, 18Cxxx, and 18Fxxx microcontrollers. Can be used for In-Circuit programming. Connects to parallel port. Software included for DOS and Windows 9x/ME/2K/XP.

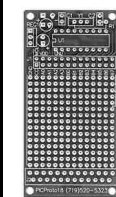
EPIC Assembled \$59.95  
EPIC Bare PCB \$34.95  
40/28 pin ZIF Adapter \$34.95  
AC Adapter \$9.95  
EPIC Bundle \$99.95  
(bundle includes EPIC, AC Adapter, 25-pin Cable, and 40/28 pin ZIF)

### Books on PicBasic and PICmicro MCUs



Programming PIC Microcontrollers with PicBasic \$49.95  
Experimenting with the PicBasic Pro Compiler \$39.95  
PIC Basic - An Introduction \$34.95  
PIC Microcontroller Project Book \$29.95  
Easy Microcontrol'n \$29.95  
Time'n and Count'n \$34.95  
Microcontrol'n Apps - PIC MCU Application Guide \$44.95  
Serial Communications Using PIC Microcontrollers \$49.95

### PICProto Prototype Boards



PICProto3 for 28-pin PICmicro MCUs (3" x 3") \$14.95  
PICProto4 for 8-pin or 14-pin (1.5" x 3") \$9.95  
PICProto8 for 8-pin (1.2" x 2") \$8.95  
PICProto18 for 18-pin (1.5" x 3") \$9.95  
PICProto18L for 18-pin (3.6" x 4.1") \$19.95  
PICProto64 for 40-pin (3.6" x 4.1") \$16.95  
PICProtoUSB for 28-pin or 40-pin (3.6" x 4.1") \$19.95  
PICProto80 for 64 or 80-pin TQFP (3.6" x 4.1") \$19.95  
PICProto80 with pre-soldered PIC18F8720 \$60.00

PICProto prototyping boards are designed to help you get your PICmicro projects finished faster, with less effort. There is a high-quality blank PICProto board for almost every PICmicro microcontroller. Each double-sided board has a solder mask on both sides and hundreds of plated-through holes for your parts.



technology, the RotoView Development System is also perfect for electronics hobbyists, educators, and researchers in the field.

For more information, contact:

## INNOVENTIONS, INC.

10425 Bissonnet St.

Houston, TX 77099

Tel: **281-879-6226**

Email: **scott@innoventions.com**

Web: **www.rotoview.com**

Circle #117 on the Reader Service Card.

## THE MICROPROCESSOR STARTER KIT



Imagine Tools has launched its first product geared towards the electronics enthusiast and student: the Microprocessor Starter Kit. Taking an application-

based approach for adding value to the product, several practical application notes can be downloaded from **www.imagnetools.com** for innovative uses of this embedded control system kit. Each application note has a wiring schematic, list of parts needed, sample C program to run the application, and an overview of what the application can do. These applications have been designed to challenge both the seasoned professional and the first-time electronics user. Applications can be expanded and/or

used for learning how control systems work.

Imagine Tools plans to grow its business based on user-contributed designs. As the number and scope of applications increases, greater value is added to the Microprocessor Starter Kit for users to take advantage of. Imagine Tools is seeking to publish any practical or fun applications created by the user. Users whose applications are published on **www.imagnetools.com** will receive rewards based on the "cool factor" of the application, and the number of working applications from that particular user. Submission criteria are: a working application with wiring schematic, list of materials, sample C program, and brief overview of the application. To view the submission page, visit Imagine Tool's website. Let's see what you can do!

The Microprocessor Starter Kit is built around the Rabbit Semiconductor R3000 microprocessor. This eight-bit platform is designed specifically for embedded control systems and is also used in Rabbit Core Modules. The kit contains a starter board for prototyping and wiring various applications to the core module included in the kit. Dynamic C Lite is a free, simplified educational version of the industry proven Dynamic C Integrated Development Environment for use in the kit. This free C language compiler provides a simple interface to program and run applications. The Microprocessor Starter Kit is available for purchase at a special introductory price of \$99.00 for a limited time at Imagine Tool's website.

For more information, contact:

## IMAGINE TOOLS

2900 Spafford St.

Davis, CA 95616

Email: **info@imagnetools.com**

Web: **www.imagnetools.com**

Circle #140 on the Reader Service Card.

## Stepper Motor Book

### Easy Step'n

- For the experimenter.
- Determine surplus stepper motor specs using simple easy to build test equipment.
- Design and build microcontroller-based control systems (flow charts and code examples included).
- Design and build stepper motor driver circuits.
- Analyze the mechanical characteristics of stepper motor-driven devices.
- The book is full of experiments, circuits and code. \$34.95

Table Of Contents And Ordering Information On Web Site

<http://www.stepperstuff.com>

## SQUARE 1 ELECTRONICS

P.O. Box 1414, Hayden, ID 83835

Voice (208) 664-4115 Fax (208) 772-8236

We have been selling on the Internet since 1996. We ship the day we receive your order or the next business day.

## PIC® Microcontroller Books



### New Titles

### Same Useful Books

Table Of Contents And Ordering Information On Web Site.

Not Distributed Via Book Sellers

We accept VISA, MC, AM, DS, MO, Check  
CA residents please add 7.25% CA sales tax  
See our web sites for s/h rates.

PIC, PICmicro and MPLAB are trademarks  
of Microchip Technology Inc.

### Easy Microcontrol'n - Beginner \$29.95

- Programming Techniques
- Instruction set, addressing modes, bit manipulation, subroutines, loops, lookup tables, interrupts
- Using a text editor, using an assembler, using MPLAB
- Timing and counting (timer 0), interfacing, I/O conversion

### Microcontrol'n Apps - Intermediate \$44.95

- Serial communication - PICmicro to peripheral chips
- Serial EEPROMS
- LCD interface and scanning keypads
- D/A and A/D conversion - several methods
- Math routines
- 8-pin PICmicros
- Talking to a PICmicro with a PC using a terminal program
- Test equipment and data logger experiments

### Time'n and Count'n - Intermediate \$34.95

- 16-bit timing and counting applications
- Timer 1, timer 2 and the capture/compare/PWM (CCP) module

### Serial Communications - Advanced \$49.95

- Synchronous - bit-bang, on-chip UART, RS-232
- Asynchronous - I2C (Philips Semiconductors)
- SPI (Motorola), Microwire (National Semiconductor)
- Dallas Semiconductor 1-Wire bus

<http://www.sq-1.com>



## SERIAL GRAPHIC LCD



PICL-2464 \$99.00

Sharp LM24014 240 x 64 LCD  
E.L. Backlight  
5" x 1 5/16" Viewable Area  
PIC 16F877 Re-Programmable  
Switches, A/D & I/O Bits

## LCD MONITOR KIT



A Complete 12.1  
TFT LCD Kit With  
Controller and 180  
Nit 16.7M Color  
XGA Panel- Just  
Plug Into VGA port  
and add 12 volts  
D.C.!

SK-2005R \$299

## 12.1" LCD MONITOR



Rugged Metal Case  
On Screen Display  
Free Z-Mount  
Resistive & Capacitive  
Touch Screen Options  
Available. 1024 x 768  
16.7 Million Colors  
VGA and SVGA

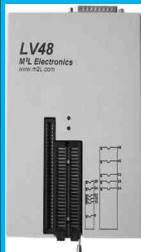
MTR-EVUE-12 \$399.00

**EARTH.LCD.COM**  
"The World Wide LCD Source"

32701 Calle Perfecto - San Juan Capistrano, CA 92675  
Ph: (949) 248-2333 Fax: (949) 248-2392

See the World's Largest Collection of LCD's and LCD  
Products at <http://www.EarthLCD.com>

## New! LV48 LOW VOLTAGE Device Programmer

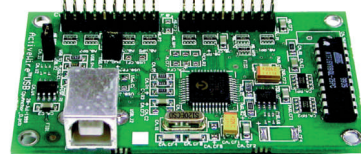


- Windows Software for NT 98, Me, 2K, 95; XP coming soon.
- Attaches to the PC parallel port
- Devices up to 48 pins

**Only \$499.95  
Fully Assembled**

M2L Electronics  
(970) 259-0555 Fax: (970) 259-0777  
[www.m2l.com](http://www.m2l.com)

## ActiveWire® USB Simple USB Interface!



- Works with MacOS 8/9, Win98/2K/ME/XP  
FreeBSD and Linux!
- 24Mhz CPU core with USB
- Firmware downloadable via USB
- 16 bit parallel Input/Output
- See web-site for add-on boards
- All drivers, manuals, demos are on our web-site for immediate download!

**\$59**  
plus shipping

**ActiveWire, Inc.**  
[www.activewireinc.com](http://www.activewireinc.com)

ph +1.650.465.4000 fax +1.209.391.5060

## Why Reinvent the Wheel?



We have Hundreds of Electronic Circuits and  
Kits that can integrate directly into your projects.

- \* Motor Controllers
- \* Remote Control
- \* Relay Boards
- \* Data Acquisition
- \* Temp Controller
- \* Test Equipment
- \* Timers
- \* Amplifiers
- \* Solar
- \* Wind
- \* Hydrogen
- \* Robots

And much more .....

**ElectronicKits.com**

Carl's Electronics Inc. [sales@ElectronicKits.com](mailto:sales@ElectronicKits.com)

## CUSTOM PLASTIC PARTS



Mold manufacturing.  
Production of injection  
molded parts. No order  
too small or too big. Very  
competitive on high labor  
parts. For very small orders we can inject your  
parts on manual low pressure machines.



## CUSTOM METAL STAMPING

We manufacture  
our own tooling  
Site: [www.vandvmachy.com](http://www.vandvmachy.com)  
email: [victor@vandvmachy.com](mailto:victor@vandvmachy.com)

USA Office: V & V Mach. and Equip. Inc. 14019 Whispering Palms Dr.  
Houston, TX 77066, PH. 281 397 8101, Fax. 281 397 6220.  
Mexico Plant: Marketing Tech. De Mex. SA de CV. Alamo 93  
Cuarto Piso, Santa Monica, Tlal. Edo. De Mexico, 54040  
Tels. 011 52(555) 314 5325 & 011 52(555) 360 3648  
Fax. 011 52(555) 361 5996.

## H2 STEALTH WALKER!



The all new Pan & Tilt  
gives the H2 sight!

It's clear to see the H2 has no equal... Period!

**www.lynxmotion.com**

## Pain-Free Oscilloscope Training

- OPERATE BASIC SCOPE CONTROLS
- TAKE ACCURATE MEASUREMENTS
- SET TRIGGER LEVEL
- ANALYZE WAVEFORMS
- READ THE GRATICULE
- SELECT THE CORRECT I



Learn the fundamentals fast! Our one-hour video and  
70 - page reference manual were designed by a  
college professor. Includes certification exam!

**VHS tape and manual just \$34.95 + \$5.00 S/H**

(U.S. addresses only) NYS residents add 7% sales tax

To order send check or money order to:

SYSPEC Inc / PO Box 2546 / Syracuse, NY / 13220

1.877 SYSPEC1 (1.877.797.7321)

**SYSPEC**  
[www.syspec.com](http://www.syspec.com)



Are you  
missing  
something?

You can order back issues  
of **Nuts & Volts** at  
**www.nutsvolts.com**

or call us at  
**800-783-4624**

**Stock up today!**

## QKITS.COM

### NEW PRODUCTS! 40 MHz Handheld

### Oscilloscope

Optically isolated RS232 output for  
PC • 40MHz sampling rate, 12MHz  
analog bandwidth • Carrying case  
and insulated probe included.



### Proximity Card Access Controller Kits

KL042 can accept up to 42 cards  
KL204 can accept up to 204 cards for access  
All kits come with Antenna and 2 Access  
Cards.

**1-888-GO 4 KITS**  
**GREAT PRICES, GREAT SHIPPING RATES**  
49 McMichael St., Kingston, ON, K7M 1M8, CANADA

## www.Primecell.com

### Battery rebuilding service

Dead Batteries ? Don't toss them.  
Send them to us - our rebuilds are  
better than original specifications.



**Tools**  
Hilti Skil  
Milwaukee  
Panasonic  
B&D DeWalt  
Makita All  
2-36 Volts

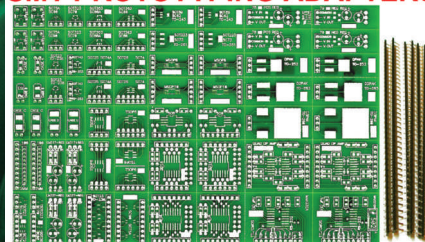
**Electronics**  
Bar Code  
Scanners  
Surveying  
Printers  
Laptops  
Photography



**Radios**  
APELCO  
UNIDEN  
G.E. ICOM  
KENWOOD  
MOTOROLA  
MIDLAND  
MAXON  
YAesu  
ALINCO

Visit [www.primecell.com](http://www.primecell.com) for important details  
24 Hr Secure recorder tel-fax (814) 623 7000  
Quotes email: [info@primecell.com](mailto:info@primecell.com)  
Cunard Assoc. Inc. 9343 US RT 220 Bedford PA 15522

## SMT PROTOTYPING ADAPTERS



Snap-Apart® PCB's with .100" pin strips.  
Dozens of assorted adapters on each PCB.  
A variety of PCB's with patterns front & back.

SOIC PLCC SSOP QFP DPAK SOT23 MSOP QSOP SC90 D2PAK  
TSSOP SOT89 D3PAK SOT143 TSOP SC70 SOT88 and many more.

(714) 630-8024 **www.beldynsys.com**  
- Rapid Development Solutions for the Technical Professional -



**Wireless A/V Transmitter/Receiver Kits**  
**Sale Price \$129/set** Call for Custom Frequency  
 1.2/1.7/2.4 GHz, 50 mW,  
 4-8 Channel  
 - Standard Transmit Range  
 800 ft  
 - 12 Channel Available  
 - 1000 mW Booster Optional  
**\$129/ea**



**ASK-9004TR**  
**\$99/set**  
 900 MHz, 50 mW,  
 4 Channel



**Matco, Inc.** [www.matco.com](http://www.matco.com)  
 Sales: (800)-719-9605 Fax: (847)-303-0660

**AM Research**  
 Embedded Control Experts Since 1979

## MORE POWER!

amr Gadgets are up to 2,000 times faster than a stamp. Higher performance, lower price. **Free** development s/w, **Forth, Basic and assembler** runs interactively or untethered. Finally, technology as good as your ideas.



<http://www.amresearch.com>



**The Pocket Programmer** Only \$149.95

The portable programmer that uses the printer port instead of an internal card, with easy to use Windows software that programs E(E)prom, Flash & Dallas Ram.

**Intronics, Inc.** • Tel. (913) 422-2094  
 Box 12723 / 612 Newton / Edwardsville, KS 66111  
 Add \$8.00 COD

[WWW.IN-KS.COM](http://WWW.IN-KS.COM) Visa/MC/Amex/Disc

## PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS

**QUALITY PRODUCT  
 FAST DELIVERY  
 COMPETITIVE PRICING**

- \* UL approved
- \* Single & Double sided
- \* Multilayers to 8 layer
- \* SMOBC, LPI mask
- \* Reverse Engineering
- \* Through hole or SMT
- \* Nickel & Gold Plating
- \* Routing or scoring
- \* Electrical Testing
- \* Artwork or CAD data
- \* Fast quotes

**We will beat any competitor's prices!!!**  
**yogii@flash.net · flash.net/~yogii**

**10 pcs (3 days)  
 1 or 2 layers \$249  
 10 pcs (5 days)  
 4 layers \$695**  
 (up to 30 sq. in. ea.)  
 includes tooling, artwork,  
 LPI mask & legend

**PROTOTYPE THROUGH PRODUCTION**  
**PULSAR, INC**  
 9901 W. Pacific Ave.  
 Franklin Park, IL 60131  
 Phone 847.233.0012  
 Fax 847.233.0013  
 Modem 847.233.0014

**HVW TECHNOLOGIES**

- SPECIAL -  
 FREE shipping on orders over \$50 with coupon code **NVM-M134A.\***

### STAMP STACKS

**Lots of Micros!**  
 Basic Atom,  
 BASIC Stamp,  
 OOpic, PIC, HC11...



**DMC-8**  
 Dual Motor Controller  
 8 Amps per Channel  
 Parallel and Serial Interface



**NEW!**  
**Soldering and Desoldering Tools  
 Now in Stock!**



**Bits, Pieces, Sensors & Parts!  
 See our website!**

**HVW Technologies Inc.**  
 Tel: (403) 730-8603  
 Fax: (403) 730-8903

**VISA MasterCard PayPal**

**www.HVWTech.com**  
 \*Expires January 31, 2004

Special products and services for the electronics enthusiast.

## PIC Programmer kits **NEW!!!**

Complete documentation on our website.  
 S&H USA \$5.95, Canada \$8.95 Other \$12.95

**USB programmer.** Connect to USB or serial port. Free software. Dozens of PICs supported including 12C508, 16F84, 16F628. ZIF socket not incl. **CPS149 kit \$29.95**

**PIC 16F62x Programmer & Experimenter.** Serial port. Commented source code to program the included 16F628, and then flash the 4 LEDs in 5 ways. **CPS160 kit \$9.95**

**Toll Free: 1-888-549-3749**  
**Tel: (330) 549-3726.**  
**www.electronics123.com**

We ship world wide!

## "Tilt navigation" for any handheld!

**RotoView™ Development System**



The RotoView PC Development System is a perfect way to experiment with this new, exciting view navigation. Includes the RotoView sensor module, Windows software to interface the module with your PC and emulate the hand-held display. **\$195 (\$99 educational/hobbyist discount) + shipping.**

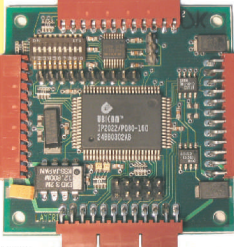
[www.rotoview.com](http://www.rotoview.com) 1-281-879-6226

Replace your tired old 5 MIPS stamp-sized system with this **160 MIPS single board computer**

**\$139.99** plus \$9.99 s/h (lower 48)

comes with GNU toolchain (C compiler, assembler, linker) and sample source code

board size: 2.25"x2.25" (like this ad)



Features:

- four ports, 8+2 bits each
- eight A/D inputs
- four LEDs
- 8+2 DIP switches
- RS232 interface
- 3968 Bytes data RAM
- 64 KBytes on-chip Flash
- 8 KBytes code RAM
- monitor pgm preloaded
- based on Ubicom IP2022-160
- in-system debug port (to use h/w breakpoints & to single-step, add the optional in-system debugger for only \$119.99)

[www.ultradense.com](http://www.ultradense.com) - [sales@ultradense.com](mailto:sales@ultradense.com)

Synthesizer Modules, Guitar Effects, Mixers, EQs, Tube PreAmps, and dozens of other kits for **ELECTRONIC MUSICIANS**

## PAIA

**Theremin**  
 The PAIA Theremin uses the same heterodyne principles as the original turn of the century instrument for classic tone and adds features made possible by modern ICs. Shown with optional lectern case.

**9505K Kit \$89.75**

**FatMan Analog MIDI Synth**  
**9308K Kit \$154.00**

A complete music synthesizer with all the big bottom and phat sound that makes analog famous. 20 knobs and controls for real-time sound sculpting. Compatible with standard MIDI sources like keyboards or computers. Desktop case or rack panel available.

Check out <http://PAIA.com> for schematics, tech details, firmware source files and more...

**PAIA Electronics** • 3200 Teakwood Lane • Edmond, OK 73013  
 405.340.6300 • fax: 405.340.6378 • email: info@paia.com

**Everything you need to build your own... MOBILE ROBOT**

- SONAR UNITS
- VISION SYSTEMS
- MOTOR DRIVERS
- OPTICS
- MICROPROCESSORS
- ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE
- WEB CONTROLS



**Zagros Robotics**  
 PO Box 460342, St. Louis, MO 63146  
 (314) 768-1328 • [info@zagrosrobotics.com](mailto:info@zagrosrobotics.com)  
**www.zagrosrobotics.com**

## SINGLE BOARD COMPUTER

**CD Juke Box  
 Photo Viewer  
 Point of Sale (Quickbooks)**



**GeoFlex266**  
 System Development Kit (Linux or Windows)

See our Web Site 4 Applications  
**www.autotime.com**  
 Autotime, 6605 SW Macadam, Portland Or. 97239

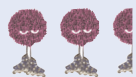


# A Simple Wireless Audio System

## Use Available Parts to Experiment With Inductive Signal Transmission

### This Month's Projects

Wireless Audio ..... 40  
 HV Generator ..... 44  
 Easy Ethernet ..... 50



### The Fuzzball Rating System

To find out the level of difficulty for each of these projects, turn to Fuzzball for the answers.

The scale is from 1-4, with four Fuzzballs being the more difficult or advanced projects. Just look for the Fuzzballs in the opening header.

You'll also find information included in each article on any special tools or skills you'll need to complete the project.

Let the soldering begin!

**W**ireless audio systems on the market today employ either RF or infrared technology. However there is a simple way to obtain acceptable voice quality wireless audio communication that doesn't use either of these technologies. In fact, you probably already have most of the required components. The rest are readily available and very inexpensive.

The block diagram in Figure 1 shows the basic elements of our simple wireless audio system. Notice that the transmitter is simply an audio amplifier (or radio, CD player, etc.). The receiver is a second audio amplifier. The receiver antenna is a small coil (such as a telephone pickup coil). The transmitter antenna is just a large loop of speaker wire. The transmitter signal can be received from inside of the loop and for a shorter distance outside of the loop. That's all you need to send and receive wireless audio signals!

### How It Works

This is an example of an induction loop system. Its operation is based upon the fact that a current flowing through a loop of wire

generates a magnetic field. Conversely, a changing magnetic field will cause a current to flow through, and thus a voltage to appear, across a wire that cuts the field. In the simple system described above, the changing audio signal at the transmitter generates a magnetic field around the transmitter loop. This field varies in direct proportion to the intensity and frequency of the transmitted signal. The voltage across the receiver coil will vary with the changing magnetic field. In other words the transmitter and receiver are inductively coupled.

Compared to RF signals, the magnetic field strength decreases relatively quickly ( $1/\text{distance cubed}$ ) as the distance from the transmitter increases. However, what we lose in range we gain in simplicity. Low speed data transmission and voice quality communication systems can be implemented very simply. As a result, inductive loop systems find use in some interesting applications.

### Applications of Induction Loop Systems

#### Hearing Assistance

Go to Google or your favorite search engine and perform a search on the term "induction loop systems" or "inductive loop systems" (without the quotes). You will get over a thousand hits, most of which will be associated with the hearing assistance industry. This technology has been used to aid the hearing impaired for over 60 years[1]. In fact, hearing aids have for many years been equipped with a "T" switch which allows the user to switch between the hearing aid microphone and

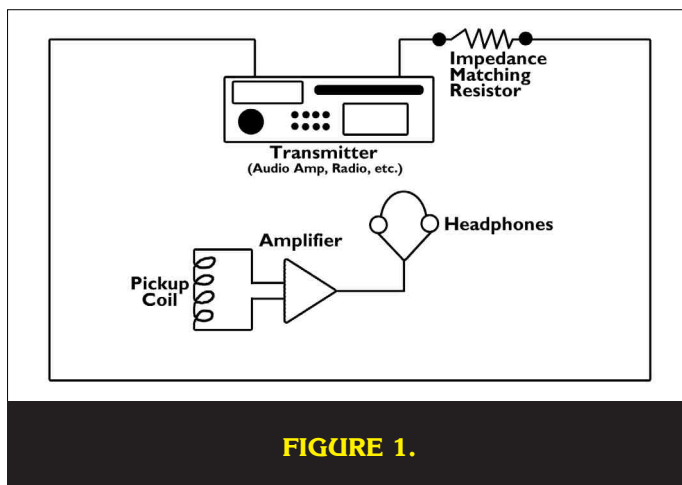


FIGURE 1.



tiny coil of wire, called a Telecoil. The Telecoil allows the user to hear audio signals being transmitted over an induction loop system (note that due to the trend towards smaller hearing aids and cochlear implants, Telecoils had begun to disappear from hearing aids in the US — but there has been a renewal of interest lately).

## Short Range Communication Cave Explorers

Induction loop systems have been used by cave explorers as alternatives to RF systems[2]. Radio signals in the LF and VLF bands can propagate through rock, however they can require fairly large antennas. An induction loop system requires a relatively small loop in order to cover the short distance between the cave and the surface.

## Short Range Data Transmission

Magnetic induction is being proposed as an alternative to RF and IR in a number of applications including wireless data transfer between computer peripherals, and wireless headsets for cell phones.

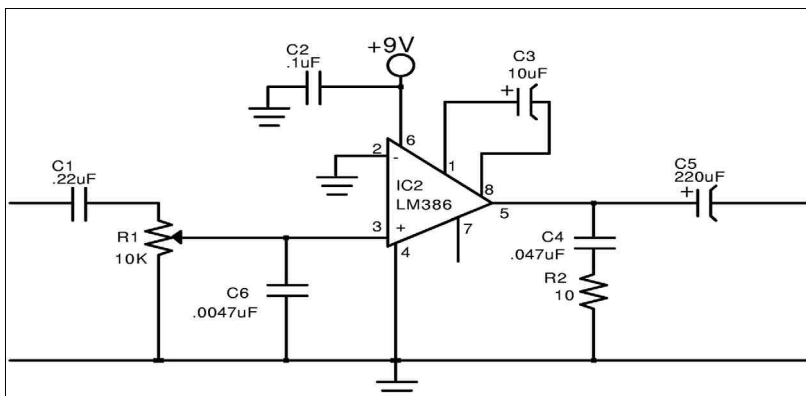
At least one company, Aura Communications ([www.auracomm.com/Technology](http://www.auracomm.com/Technology)), has produced a chip set enabling designers to construct devices capable of short range communication using this technology. They have recently released a reference design for mobile telephone headsets named "Docke" that is receiving positive reviews in the press.

## Constructing An Induction Loop System

In the remainder of this article we'll describe how to build a one-way voice quality induction loop communication system. It's intended to be a starting point for further investigation into applying this approach to creating low bandwidth short range communication systems.

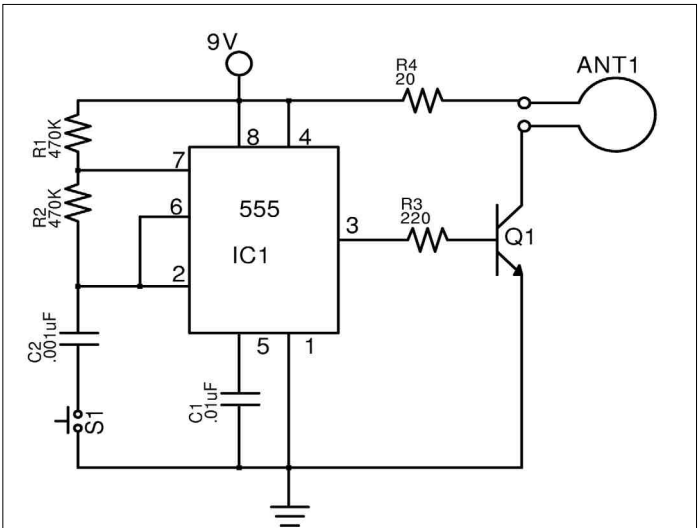
## Getting Started

The easiest way to get started is to use an existing



**FIGURE 3. Audio Amplifier Module**

- C1 .22 µF capacitor
- C2 .1 µF capacitor
- C3 10 µF electrolytic capacitor
- C4 .047 µF capacitor
- C5 220 µF electrolytic capacitor
- R1 10KΩ potentiometer
- R2 10Ω resistor



**FIGURE 2. A Simple Signal Generator**

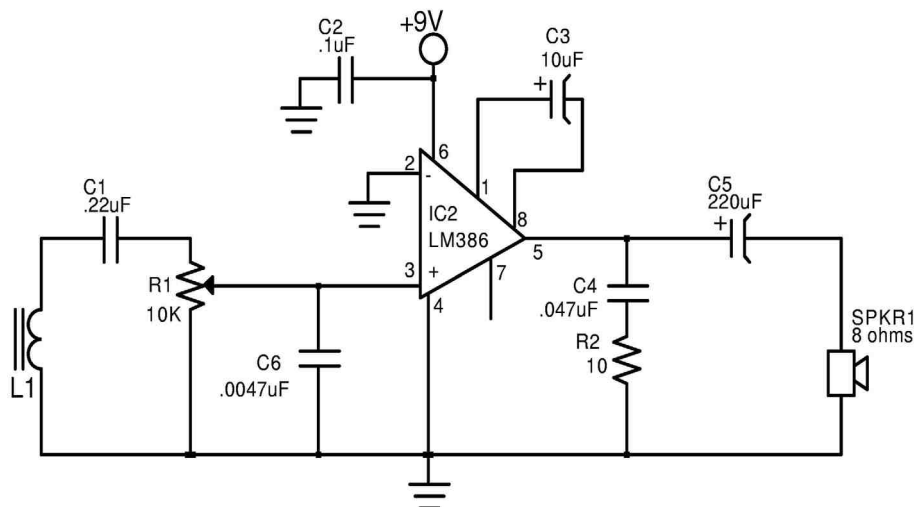
- C1 .01 µF capacitor
- C2 .001 µF capacitor
- R1,R2 470KΩ resistor
- R3 220Ω resistor
- R4 20Ω, 10 watt resistor
- Q1 TIP31 NPN transistor (and heatsink)
- IC1 LM555 timer IC
- S1 SPST momentary contact switch

HiFi receiver (radio, CD player, etc.) with an external speaker connection, for the transmitter. The output power should be at least 4 W. Run a length of speaker wire around the room. Connect one end of the wire to the speaker output terminal of the amplifier.

The total impedance and power rating of the antenna loop should match that of the amplifier. For example, if the amp output is rated at 10 W into 8 ohms, then use an 8 ohm resistor with a minimum rating of 10 W, as an impedance matching resistor.

Connect the other end of the wire, in series with the impedance matching resistor, to the other speaker output terminal. The receiver can be a portable battery powered audio amplifier.

The receiver antenna is an inductive pickup coil which can be purchased from an electronics parts store. For example, RadioShack carries a telephone pickup coil (part# 44-533 in the 2002 catalog), and a battery powered amplifier (part# 277-1008) which are suitable for this project. To test the



The transmitter has more than enough power to generate a signal that can cover a large room. You might be able to use it (along with the receiver described later) as a pager between adjacent rooms. Try taping the loop antenna to the wall separating rooms and see if you can pick up the signal in the other room.

## Audio Amplifier Module

The circuit in Figure 3 is an audio amplifier circuit using an LM386. This basic circuit, com-

combined with additional components, is used in the applications that follow. The LM386 is a very popular low power audio amplifier chip and is widely available at low cost. It requires a minimum of external parts, and has a wide supply voltage range (4 V to 12 V for the LM386N-1, the version used in this circuit). The voltage gain can be set anywhere between 20 and 200.

The gain for our amplifier is fixed and set to maximum, by connecting capacitor C3 between pins 1 and 8. Potentiometer R1 controls the output level. Input coupling capacitor C1 should be selected so that at the lowest frequency of interest its impedance is small compared to R1 (about one tenth of R1).

Bypass capacitor C6 may or may not be required. While working with this circuit I was getting significant interference from a local radio station (especially when the input was unconnected). Placing C6 between the input and ground eliminated the problem.

Note that the National Semiconductor data sheet for the LM386 indicates that high gain applications might require a bypass capacitor between pin 7 and ground. I found that it wasn't required.

## Wireless Audio Receiver

To create a wireless receiver you simply connect a pickup coil to the input of the amplifier circuit and an 8 ohm speaker to its output, as shown in Figure 4.

## Wireless Audio Transmitter

Figure 5 shows a simple wireless audio transmitter suitable for voice quality communication. The LM386 only provides about 1/4 W of output power. In order to beef up the power, add the emitter follower circuit formed by Q1, R3 and R4. Another option for the transmitter is to use a more powerful audio amplifier chip. One candidate is the LM384 5 W audio amplifier. Like the LM386, it

**FIGURE 4.** Audio Receiver

- L1 Telephone pickup coil (e.g., RadioShack part #44-533 in 2002 catalog)
- SPKR1 8 ohm speaker (also see parts list for Audio Amplifier Module)

system, start by checking all connections. Make sure that the transmitter and receiver antennas are connected properly.

Place the receiver inside of the transmitter antenna loop and turn it on. Set the volume to half maximum. Next power up the transmitter and set the volume to minimum level. Gradually increase the volume until you can hear the transmitter signal at the receiver. If you notice power line interference try changing the orientation of the receiver antenna.

One note of caution. The impedance matching resistor can get very warm (even hot). Handle it carefully while the transmitter is operating. Keep it away from material that is flammable or can easily melt.

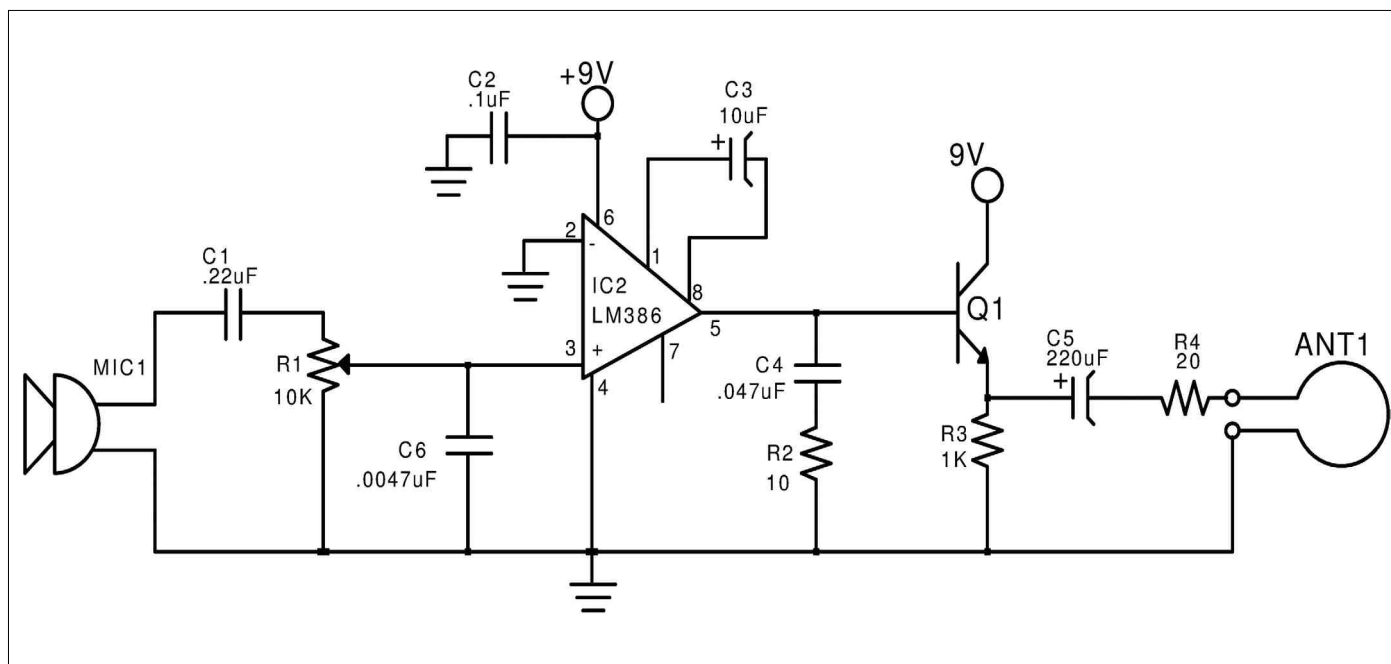
## Building Your Own System

It's easy to build your own simple wireless audio system from scratch. It takes few parts. They are readily available and relatively inexpensive.

## Audio Frequency Signal Generator

To illustrate just how easy it is we'll start with the transmitter circuit in Figure 2. It's simply a 555 timer configured as an astable multivibrator. It generates a 1 kHz square wave signal which switches transistor Q1 on and off. Q1 drives the antenna L1 which is a loop of speaker wire in series with a 10 watt (minimum), 20 ohm power resistor. Remember the antenna needs to be long enough to encircle the area of coverage.





takes very few additional components to build a working amplifier.

## The Antennas

As we described earlier, the transmitter antenna is simply a loop of speaker wire long enough to go around the perimeter of the area of coverage. Be sure to use an appropriate impedance matching resistor with the proper power rating. Remember to observe the handling precautions described earlier.

For the receiver antenna, you'll save a lot of time and effort if you use a telephone pick-up coil such as the one described above. Although we won't go into detail here, you should know that it is possible to make your own coils. I experimented with a few homemade coils ranging from an air core version made by wrapping speaker wire around a plastic tube, to winding smaller diameter wire around a ferrite rod. I had varying results depending upon the type of wire, number of turns, and type of core used. This is a good opportunity for some experimentation!

## REFERENCES

1. *Looping the World: Rediscovering a simple and effective hearing assistance system*, by Paula Hendricks and Norman Lederman.

You can get it at:

[www.ovalwindowaudio.com/articles/loopworld.htm](http://www.ovalwindowaudio.com/articles/loopworld.htm)

2. *Low Frequency Induction Cave Radio Electronics* Group

[www.sat.dundee.ac.uk/~arb/creg/lfind1.html](http://www.sat.dundee.ac.uk/~arb/creg/lfind1.html)

**FIGURE 5.** Audio Transmitter

R3 1K $\Omega$  resistor  
 R4 20 $\Omega$ , 10 watt resistor  
 Q1 TIP31 NPN transistor (and heatsink)  
 ANT1 A length of speaker wire  
 MIC1 Microphone  
 (also see parts list for Audio Amplifier Module)

## Construction

The transmitter and receiver circuits are simple enough to be constructed using point to point soldering. Use general purpose prefabricated PC boards (purchased at most electronics suppliers).

This will help to reduce component wiring. In order to reduce power line hum, RF noise, etc., make sure that component leads and connecting wires are as short as possible.

The LM386 and LM555 ICs should be mounted in sockets as this eliminates the possibility of damaging them while soldering. Additionally, it's easier to replace an IC if it fails. Remember to observe the proper polarity for all electrolytic capacitors.

## Conclusion

We've just scratched the surface in this article. There are a number of new ideas to investigate.

For example, there is communication over a modulated carrier, rather than the baseband system described in this article. Another idea would be a bidirectional voice communication system. A third would be short range data transmission for microprocessor based data acquisition systems. **NV**



# Biassing G-M Tubes Isn't So Hard

## A Minimal HV Generator Powers a Small Geiger-Müller Tube to Detect Ambient Radiation

**S**mall Geiger-Müller (G-M) tubes make ideal sensors for pocket-sized devices to detect radioactivity. They have a high sensitivity to beta particles and some ability to detect gamma rays. Given a thin (and very fragile) mica window they will also detect alpha particles — most G-M tubes don't.

Still, even a small G-M tube needs an anode voltage in the 400 to 600 volt region. Here's how to generate that voltage from a 9 V battery. I first used this design in 1979 and I was pleasantly surprised to find that the parts are still available. I've even simplified things by driving the generator with a CMOS 555 timer.

### How Much HV?

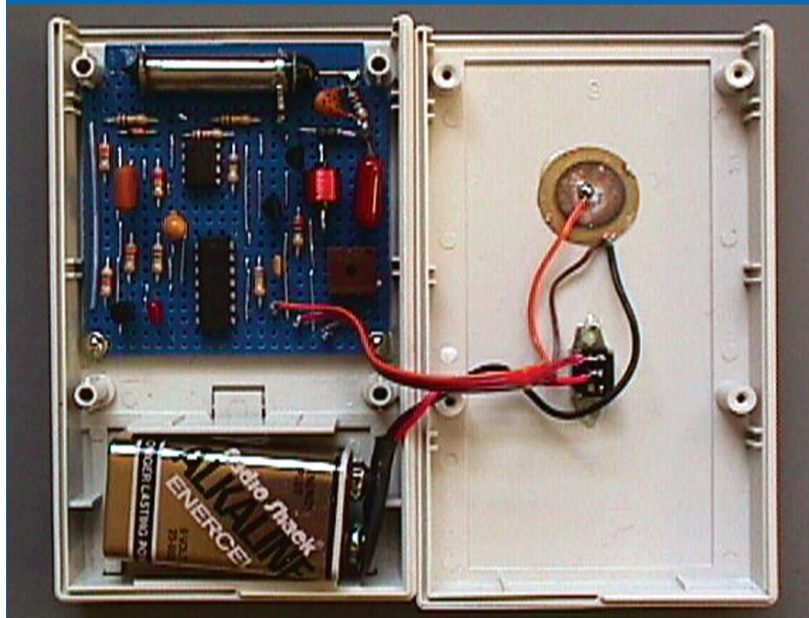
Reference 1 gives a detailed description of how G-M tubes work. My detector uses a G-M tube 1.5-inches long and 0.3-inches in diameter. Its operating voltage is in the 400 to 500 V region but under normal conditions, it consumes virtually no current. Roughly speaking, each

detected particle discharges the capacitance associated with the anode of the tube. Let's assume 450 V and 5 pF — that's 0.5  $\mu$ J of energy. At a background rate of one pulse every ten seconds, the mean current is just over 100 picoamps! In practice far more current goes to drive leakage than is needed by the tube. A rectifier with a microamp of reverse current is pretty good by ordinary standards, but would consume several thousand times as much power as the G-M tube! Even measuring the output voltage without drawing a disproportionate current would require a gigohm or so of sensing resistor and a very low bias-current amplifier. Therefore, we are much better off using a fixed-ratio converter and some well-chosen components.

### Flyback Fun

In DC-DC converter handbooks, you'll find the flyback converter described as a constant-power device whose output voltage, unless stabilized, varies greatly with the load resistance. Each switching cycle delivers the power stored in an inductor to the load. Either the peak inductor current, or the switching frequency, is adjusted to maintain a constant voltage. What is less well known is that when the load current is low enough, a flyback converter behaves as a constant voltage source. It converts the peak inductor current to output voltage in a ratio that depends only on the inductor and the capacitance associated with it. This transimpedance ratio is the square root of  $L/C$ , and with practical components, can exceed 20 kV per amp. A 450 V output, for example, requires a peak inductor current around 20 mA. You can generate a stable high voltage with no transformers or voltage multipliers, just an inductor, a switch transistor, a rectifier and a reservoir capacitor.

**PHOTO 1.** Everything fits easily in a small project box. The on/off switch is the only panel control, and above it is glued the piezo element.



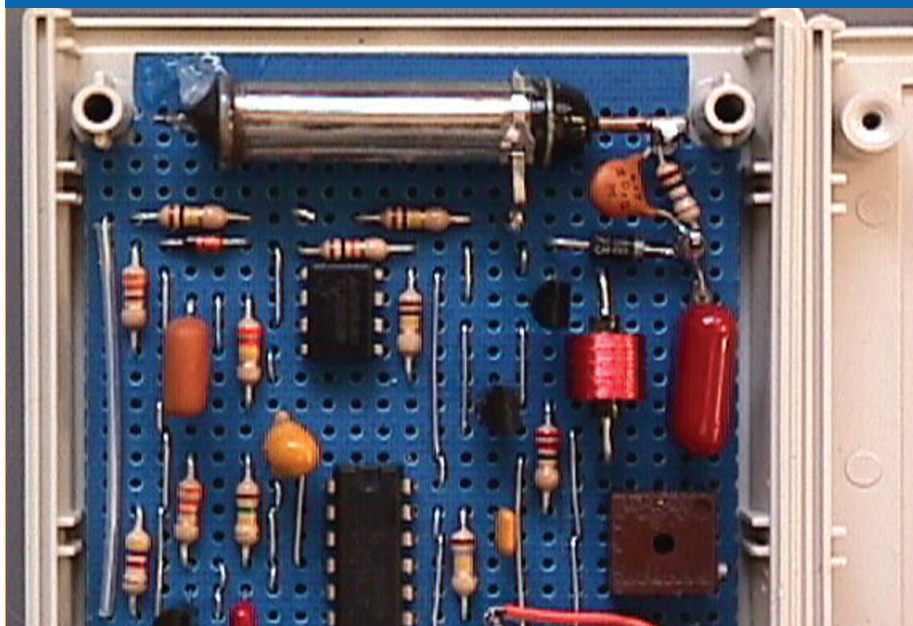
### A Practical Circuit

Figure 1 shows my implementation of this

JANUARY 2004



**PHOTO 2.** A close-up of the prototype constructed on perf-board. The G-M tube fits across the top edge.



elegant converter. The CMOS 555 timer (U1) free-runs. Its on-time is about 30  $\mu$ S, its off-time about 3 mS. The off-time is controlled by an RC network, and the on-time is set by the peak inductor current. The current is adjusted by VR1 to set the output voltage.

When the threshold current is reached, Q2 resets the 555. C2 then discharges through R1, eventually causing the 555 to retrigger. R1 is chosen to set a pulse rate that supplies sufficient output current while minimizing battery consumption. To avoid temperature drift, C2 should be a stable foil component, not ceramic.

When the output of the timer is high, C2 recharges rapidly via R2 and D1. At the same time, Q1 is turned on, causing the current through it and the inductor to rise by about a milliamp per microsecond. Q2 senses when the current reaches the pre-set value (around 25 mA).

This resets the timer, its threshold input is unused, and turns Q1 off, creating a positive half-sine-wave spike about 2  $\mu$ S wide, and over 400 V high at the junction of the transistor and the inductor. D2, a fast high-voltage diode, passes this spike to C3, a 0.01  $\mu$ F 630 V capacitor, to generate the G-M tube's anode sup-

ply. Since the output current is very low, the capacitor voltage remains constant.

The 555's discharge pin clamps Q1's base to ground. This not only achieves a rapid switch-off but also protects Q1 from high voltage breakdown. The negative half-cycle of the inductive spike is clamped via the collector-base diode of Q1.

The output voltage is directly proportional to the peak inductor current and is independent of the battery voltage.

The peak current is stable apart from a slight temperature coefficient so the circuit maintains a constant output without feedback from the output. Besides, G-M tubes are not fussy about their exact supply voltage. Despite the high peak current, the mean load on the battery is about 0.5 mA, giving several hundred hours of use.

## Detecting Particles

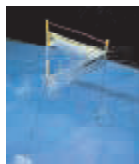
The anode of the G-M tube is fed via a 10 M resistor, R6. This has a 4.7 pF capacitor (C4, rated at 630 V) across it. When a beta or gamma ray is detected the tube avalanches. The capacitor charges rapidly, dropping the voltage on the tube and giving a

## Amazing Devices

[www.amazing1.com](http://www.amazing1.com)

### Anti Gravity Projects

All new mini 35 kv 1.5 ma adjustable output power supply with instructions on making a simple craft.



**GRA1K Kit** ..... \$59.95  
**GRA10 Assembled** ..... \$99.95

### Green Lasers Pointers

with Colimator

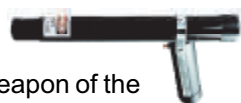


10,000 feet plus - Full 5 mw. A real beauty!!

**LAPNGR5 Ready to use...** \$129.95

### Ion Ray Guns

Potential concept for the ultimate weapon of the future. Produces force fields, induces shocks and other weird effects.



**IOG9 Plans** ..... \$10.00  
**IOG9K Kit** ..... \$129.95  
**IOG90 Assembled** ..... \$199.95

### Laser Window Bounce

Receiver and laser illuminator modules for building a listening device.



**LWB9 Plans complete system.** \$20.00

### Infra Red Laser Module

**CWL1K Kit** ..... \$199.95  
**CWL10 Assembled** ..... \$299.95  
**Optical Receiver with Voice Filter**  
**LLR4K Kit** ..... \$149.95  
**LLR40 Assembled** ..... \$199.95

### Electrokinetic Guns

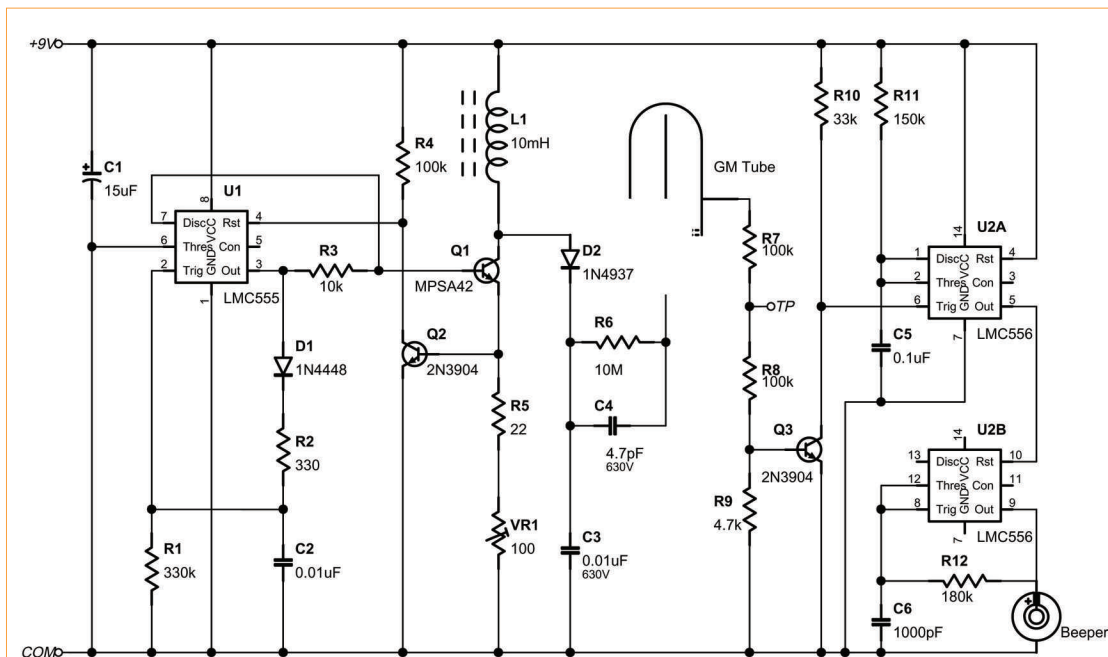
Fires an actual projectile using a magnetic pulse. Advanced project must be used with caution. Battery powered.



**EML3 Plans** ..... \$8.00  
**EML3K Kit** ..... \$59.95

### Information Unlimited

Box 716, Amherst, NH 03031 USA  
Orders: 1-800-221-1705  
Fax: 1-603-672-5406  
Email: [riannini@metro2000.net](mailto:riannini@metro2000.net)  
Catalog \$2.00



**FIGURE 1.** Take advantage of that pesky inductive turn-off pulse to power a Geiger-Müller tube. A dual timer makes a beep for every beta or gamma ray detected.

rapid quench. As the tube's own capacitance is about 1 pF, C4 defines the charge delivered by the tube.

Each particle detected generates a 5  $\mu$ S pulse up to 100 V high at the G-M tube's cathode. Two 100K resistors between the cathode and ground protect the counting circuit and provide a protected test point. Q3 turns on for about 3  $\mu$ S for each pulse. The output pulses drive a 556 dual timer. One half lengthens the pulse to 10 ms and gates the other half, a 3.5 kHz oscillator.

This drives a piezo-electric buzzer, making a beep for each particle. (My buzzer came from a broken calculator but Digi-Key part 102-1126-ND should do.) The pulses on Q3 can also drive a frequency counter to measure the mean radiation level. In my area natural background radiation produces about seven beeps per minute; Colorado residents may get twice that rate.

## Radiation Levels

The absolute calibration of the detector depends on the tube size and type, and on the particle type and energy. I calibrated the G-M tube in my original detector with a known Cs137 gamma source. At 100  $\mu$ Rad/H, its count rate was 68 per minute. Since the tube is much more sensitive to beta particles, a given count rate corresponds to a much lower beta dose rate. A high count rate indicates either that something is badly wrong in your neighborhood or that a small source is very close to the tube. The latter, of course, is how you test that everything works.

Distance is important. A source can generate a horrendous dose rate on contact yet, because of the inverse square law, be relatively harmless a few feet away. When

my work required handling radioactive sources, my rule of thumb was never to touch one bigger than 10  $\mu$ Ci with my fingers. I used tweezers or tongs instead. Bear in mind that radiation damage is more or less cumulative. (Exactly how much so is still hotly debated.) A source that is harmless in normal use should not be kept in your desk drawer all year.

## Putting it Together

The HV generator uses two fairly rare components. One is a dust-cored, wave-wound 10 mH RF choke. The other is an MPSA42, a high-voltage transistor in a TO-92 package. Digi-Key stocks them both as well as the 1N4937 600 V fast recovery rectifier. Don't be tempted to substitute a 1N4005, it's far too slow.

Also stick with the wave-wound inductor, more conventional inductors could have too high a self-capacitance and might break down when generating around 500 V. I used Digi-Key part M7103-ND. HV capacitors are harder to find. If you can't find 630 V parts, 500 V ones should be safe enough. (A 0.5-inch square of double-sided PC board makes an adequate 5 pF HV capacitor.)

The MPSA42 transistor is rated at 300 V but during the HV pulse its base is grounded and the higher, collector-base, breakdown voltage applies.

I don't have the maker's figure for this but testing a sample showed no detectable current below 480 V and only a microamp at 500 V. (Allied Electronics sells the 400 V MPSA44 but I haven't tried it.) In any case the worst that can happen is that the maximum available output voltage will be limited to the transistor's breakdown voltage. You can get a good feel for just how high a pulse voltage you're getting by putting a times-ten scope probe on the collector of Q1. The 15 pF added by the probe reduces the output voltage significantly but its 10 Meg resistance has no effect at all. (Scope probes are usually rated for 600 V input but it would be as well to check.) If you want to measure the output voltage directly you'll need a meter with a better than 100 Meg input resistance.

I've no idea who made my G-M tubes. In 1979 my



then boss at CERN, the European accelerator laboratory, was throwing them out and I grabbed them. Similar ones do exist, see Reference 1.

## Mechanical Stuff

This project fits a 2.75-inch by 4.6-inch plastic box with a compartment for a nine volt battery (e.g. PacTec HML-9VB). Everything except the buzzer and the on/off switch goes on a small PC board with cutouts to clear the box's molded pillars.

If you cut notches into the bases of the front two pillars and slip the board into them only two screws are needed to lock the board in place. Two #2 nuts glued to the bottom of the case act as stand-offs. The switch and buzzer mount inside the lid. Photo 1 shows the box layout.

For maximum sensitivity the Geiger tube is mounted near the top edge of the box. The detachable end panel of the box should be left off or replaced by thin celluloid, it stops a significant fraction of beta particles.

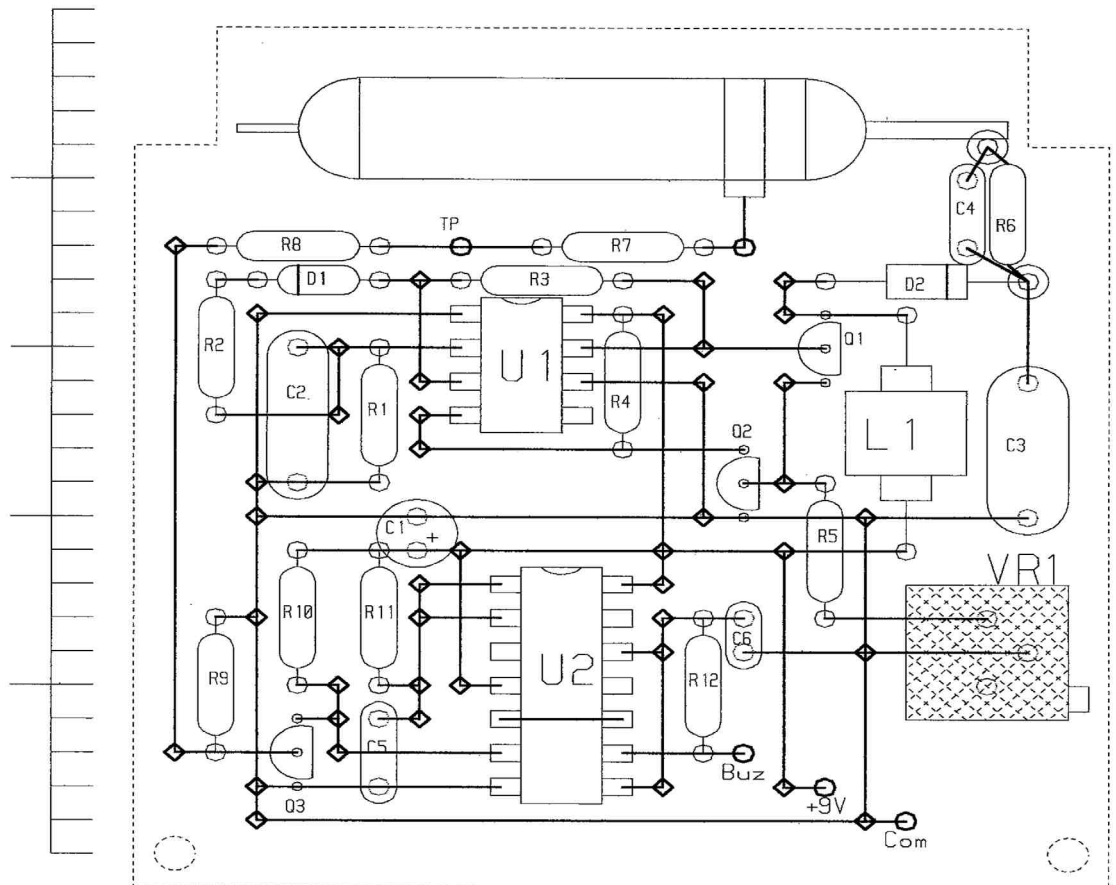
A socket removed from a female Cannon-D connector slips nicely over the anode pin of the G-M tube. The cathode connection on my G-M tube is a little metal strap. A dab of silicone rubber stops it moving around. Two more tiny dabs on the glass ends of the G-M tube attach it to the board. (Its metal walls are a bit thin to glue to.)

Photo 2 and Figure 2 show the board layout. As is my normal practice, I used perforated prototyping board with copper strips on one side.

**REFERENCE 1.** Detailed G-M tube information.

### The (G)Eiger Sanction

by Tom Dahlin, *Circuit Cellar* #150, January 2003



**FIGURE 2.** The prototype G-M counter was built on a small piece of perf-board whose component side is shown here. Thick vertical lines are bus wires on top of the board, horizontal lines are copper traces on the underside. Diamonds show where a wire connects to the copper. Editable schematics and a PCB layout are available for download on the *Nuts & Volts* website at [www.nutsvolts.com](http://www.nutsvolts.com)

To cut back on leakage I put two Teflon insulated terminals through the board, one for the tube anode and one for the rectifier cathode. The HV components are wired between them. Even so, the tube voltage wilts on hot humid days.

It's important to keep the stray capacitance at the hot end of the inductor as low as possible. I cut away unneeded copper strips under L1 and D2. Wiring the outside end of the winding to +9 V reduces the effect of capacitance to near-by components.

One connection doesn't show on the board layout, a bus wire on the underside of the board that grounds the unused copper strips under the G-M tube. This stops the HV pulses coupling into the input of the beeper circuit.

## Setting Up

The standard way to set the working voltage of a G-M tube is to apply a variable voltage and to plot the counting rate with a radioactive source present.

The plot should show a curve which rises from zero, levels off for a while then starts to rise again. The center

**TABLE 1.** The output pulse shape varies at the Geiger threshold. A pulse height about twice the threshold level is a good guide to the best operating voltage.

Pulse height	Applied voltage
5 V	360 V
10 V	370 V (threshold)
15 V	390 V (above threshold)
20 V	410 V
25 V	440 V (operating point)
30 V	470 V
40 V	525 V
50 V	580 V

of the "plateau" is the optimum operating point. Unfortunately, hanging a voltmeter on the converter takes far more current than the G-M tube.

The alternative is to look at the output pulse (TP in Figure 1) on a scope. If you see variable height pulses around 10 V high you are below the plateau. There the pulse height is proportional to particle energy.

The onset of avalanche is easy to spot. Some pulses will start off small, then suddenly burst out into a much higher pulse.

Adjust the trimmer until all the pulses show a consistent height; with my tubes this was about 12 V. Note this new peak height then adjust the high voltage until the pulses are twice

as big, say 25 to 30 V. Table 1 shows the results I found.

One thing to watch is that the voltage changes quite slowly, particularly when adjusting it downwards. Make small trimmer adjustments and wait ten seconds or so for the pulse height to stabilize.

## I Name My Sources

Testing G-M tubes is easier if the count rate is higher than background. Small (1  $\mu$ Ci) radioactive

## PARTS LIST

### Semiconductors

U1	LMC555 timer
U2	LMC556 dual timer
Q1	MPSA42 high-voltage NPN
Q2	2N3904 or similar NPN
Q3	2N3904 or similar NPN
D1	1N4448 or equivalent
D2	1N4937 HV, fast-recovery rectifier

### Passives

L1	10 mH wave-wound inductor
C1	15 $\mu$ F 20 V tantalum bead
C2	0.01 $\mu$ F plastic foil
C3	0.01 $\mu$ F 630 V
C4	4.7 pF 630 V
C5	0.1 $\mu$ F ceramic
C6	1000 pF ceramic

R1	330K (All resistors 1/4 W)
R2	330 $\Omega$
R3	10K
R4	100K
R5	22 $\Omega$
R6	10M
R7	100K
R8	100K
R9	4.7K
R10	33K
R11	150K
R12	180K
VR1	100 $\Omega$ ten-turn trimmer

### Misc.

0.8-inch Piezo buzzer  
Slide switch  
Prototyping board  
Project box

sources are available commercially but cost around \$75.00 each.

I've used a Wyoming dinosaur bone as a source — they absorbed uranium as they fossilized. My two inch piece of rib generates about four counts per second when placed next to the tube.

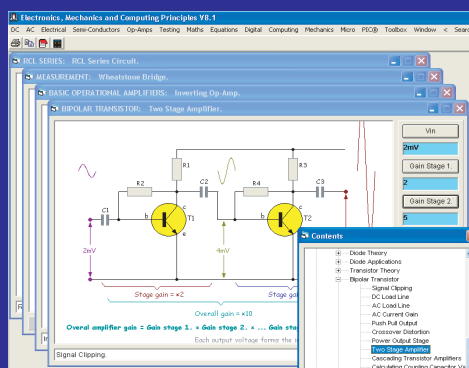
If you want to create a stir you could try prowling around your local science store with a Geiger counter checking for "hot" fossils. Other common home-made test sources are objects made from yellow-tinted glass or china-ware with a bright red glaze.

If more than twenty years old these may contain enough uranium to drive most detectors off-scale. Try your local thrift store. My most powerful source is a thirty-year-old packet of colored glaze left over from an attempt at jewelry making.

One interesting experiment is to put a beta source a fixed distance from the G-M tube. Check how the count rate changes as you interpose different thicknesses of aluminum or plexiglass.

A thick enough sheet, about half an inch, will filter out all the betas, leaving only gamma rays. **NV**

## Electronics, Mechanics & Computing Principles V8.1



New Internet technology enables us to bring you our latest software at a fraction of the usual price of \$160 and so if you're looking for an easy and enjoyable way to learn electronics or just want to keep up-to-date then this is the package for you!

Also a valuable interactive reference tool for hobbyists and engineers, containing more than a thousand electronic, electrical, mechanics, math, computing and PIC microcontroller topics.

See web site for a full listing.

Simple one-click to download and fully install to your hard drive with a backup copy, by visiting our web site and selecting electronics.

[www.eptsoft.com](http://www.eptsoft.com)

FREE downloadable updates.  
FREE trial evaluation.  
For CD-ROM install add \$8.00

**\$24**

This latest V8.1 edition also includes the unique Equation and Graph Editors, plus full color printing, white board technology and a host of other features and even more topics.

You can contact us on [info@eptsoft.com](mailto:info@eptsoft.com).



# Electronics & Computer Distance Learning Courses

Imagine the exciting career opportunities waiting for highly skilled pros who can design, build, program and maintain sophisticated electronics and computer systems. With the right training that pro can be you!

Cleveland Institute of Electronics offers distance learning training programs in **Electronics and Computer Technology**. They are designed to provide students with the occupational skills necessary to understand, analyze, install, troubleshoot and maintain the many different types of electronics equipment used in business & manufacturing industries today.

## Choose from a wide range of Electronics & Computer Training!

CIE offers many different Diploma and Degree programs ranging from our **NEW Computer and Wireless Technology** courses to our **Electronics Technology with Laboratory** course to our most advanced program, an **Associate in Applied Science in Electronics Engineering Technology**.

Every program includes all the tools, lab equipment and instructor support you'll need to succeed. Many other courses are available so you can get the exact job-training course that's right for you!

## New Course! A+ Certification and Computer Technology

CIE's new A+ program will train an individual with little or no computer background about computer technology and prepare them to pass the A+ Certification exam and become a certified entry-level PC Technician.

Cleveland Institute of Electronics is accredited, affordable and a degree granting school. Call or write us for your **FREE Course Catalog!**

Call **(800) 243-6446** or visit **www.cie-wc.edu** for a **FREE Career Catalog!**



Send for a **FREE Catalog!**

CIE 1776 E. 17th  
Cleveland, OH 44114

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Apt \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

e-mail \_\_\_\_\_

Check box for G.I. Bill Details

☐ Active Duty ☐ Veteran

Or call **(800) 243-6446** PT31

## 2 New Courses!

- Wireless & Electronic Communications
- A+ Certification and Computer Technology

## Learn How To Design & Build PCBs!

Learn how to design and build printed circuit boards with this unique new distance learning course from CIE Bookstore.

Designing a PC board is not complicated if you follow the basic rules outlined in this course. Every lesson is presented in a clear easy-to-understand format which makes learning this material fun and easy.

Earn a Certificate of Completion in **PCB Design** from CIE Bookstore when finished, instructor assistance and on-line priority grading is included with tuition.

### After completing this course you'll be able to:

- Design PCBs
- Identify and Test Components
- Trace Circuits
- Solder to Printed Circuit Boards
- Inspect and Repair Solder Joints

### Here's what you'll receive:

- 4 lessons with instructor support
- Hands-on training lab with soldering iron
- CADPACK CD - circuit simulation, design schematics and PCBs



Complete Program  
**\$149.95**

Course 02-261

### Lesson Topics

- PC Board Layout
- Reliable Soldering Techniques
- Working with Printed Circuit Boards
- Building a Siren with Flashing Light

**(800) 321-2155** or visit **www.ciebookstore.com**

**CIE Bookstore:** 1776 E. 17th, Cleveland, OH 44114  
CA, HI & OH residents must add sales tax. **\$16.95** shipping.

# Easy Ethernet Controller

## Glue a PIC to a Full-blown Ethernet Transceiver

**T**he Microchip PIC is an incredible device. Many PICs support multiple communications protocols natively. These protocols are normally used to talk to another equally equipped device or another PIC.

For instance, the PIC16F877 is a flash-based PIC that includes a Synchronous Serial Port (SSP) that supports Master Mode SPI and Master/Slave I2C. SPI is a 3-wire Motorola inspired protocol and I2C is a Phillips creation. You know these protocols well as they are often used to interface the PIC to EEPROMs, temperature sensors, and real-time clock ICs.

The PIC16F877 also sports a Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (USART). If you've ever done anything with anybody's computer, you've used a USART, or its cousin the UART to perform RS-232 communications between the PC and a modem. The PIC's USART is one of its greatest strengths as the USART interface is used to make contact with serial devices on other computers or USARTS on other PICs. The PIC designers have not ignored the parallel port either. The PIC16F877 can be configured to deploy an 8-bit wide Parallel Slave Port on its PORT D pins.

All of the aforementioned PIC communications hardware is easy to invoke as the low-level firmware needed to make them function is built into the PIC itself. What if I could show you how to easily add Ethernet and thus Internet capability to the PIC's communications protocol resume? How would you like to control a remote device (or devices) on a LAN or across the Internet using standard communications programs found on your desktop PC?

If you've made it to this paragraph, you're interested and if nothing else, curious. So, here's the deal. EDTP has designed a simple module that completely exploits Ethernet functionality. Using this

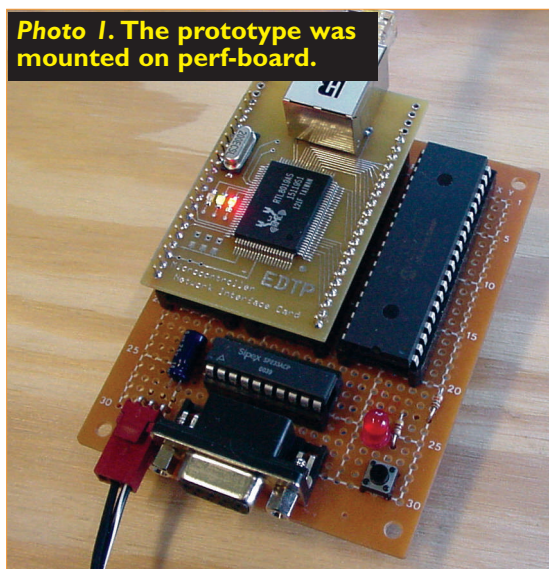
Ethernet module, a Microchip PIC16F877, a MAX233 or Sipex SP233ACP RS-232 IC, and some minor supporting components, I'm going to show you how to get your PIC16F877-based Ethernet controller on a LAN or the Internet for around \$40.00 depending upon how much you can pull from the old "junk box."

Most PIC projects assume you have a PIC programmer. I'll eliminate the need for a PIC16F877 programmer and make arrangements to supply the PIC16F877 preprogrammed with BootLoader code.

The BootLoader will allow you to use a simple terminal emulator like HyperTerminal to load operating code into your PIC-based Ethernet controller. If you already have a programmer that will burn a PIC16F877, that's gravy and you can bypass ordering a preprogrammed PIC16F877, as I'll supply the BootLoader code via a free download from the EDTP website at [www.edtp.com](http://www.edtp.com). In addition, every "bit" and "byte" you need to implement the UDP and TCP/IP protocols for control purposes will also be available as a free download from the EDTP site.

Basically, through a deal with the folks at EDTP, I'm going to provide everything you will need to build this project from scratch from their website. For those of you that require a preprogrammed PIC16F877, I'll make that available also, in addition to the Ethernet module in kit form or assembled and tested. The idea is to make this easy. With that, let's get started and I'll show you how to build and operate your own Easy Ethernet Controller.

**Photo 1. The prototype was mounted on perf-board.**

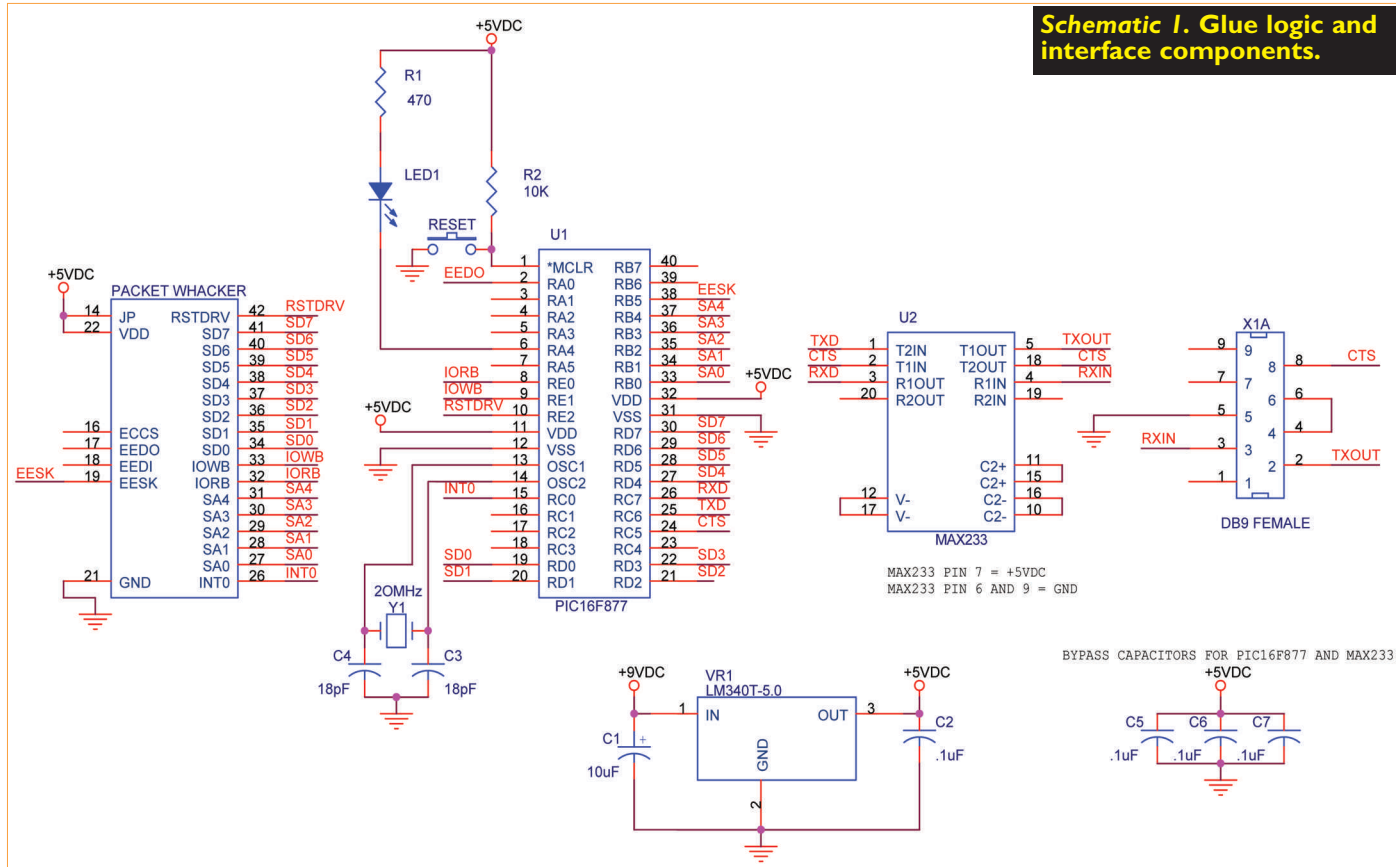


### The Easy Ethernet Controller Hardware

As you can see in Photo 1, I built my Easy Ethernet Controller using wirewrap techniques mixed with some point-to-point wiring and surface mount technology on a standard perf board I got at my local



**Schematic 1. Glue logic and interface components.**



RadioShack. Building an Easy Ethernet Controller entails interconnecting three major components, a PIC16F877, the Easy Ethernet Controller module, and a MAX233 or Sipex SP233 RS-232 converter IC. Taking a look at the Easy Ethernet Controller schematic, you can see that there are no surprises in the serial interface design and the PIC is doing just what PICs do. The simple nature of this circuit is made possible by the Ethernet componentry onboard the Easy Ethernet Controller module.

The Easy Ethernet Controller serial port is used by the BootLoader to download PIC executable code into the PIC16F877's flash program memory.

Once the desired PIC firmware is loaded and running, the serial port is freed and can be used by the application that was just downloaded. For instance, an application taking orders from a Telnet screen on your PC can use that data to send a message or control

sequence out of the Easy Ethernet Controller serial port. On the flip side, a device can communicate with the Easy Ethernet Controller through the Easy Ethernet

Controller's serial port and the application running on the Easy Ethernet Controller could route that data to the Telnet session.

To load and communicate with

## It writes your USB code!

### NO Need to be a USB expert!

**HIDmaker (\$399)** – creates ready to compile PC & PIC programs that talk to each other over USB.

**Choose your favorite languages!**

**PIC:** Pic Basic Pro, CCS C, Hi-Tech C, MPASM. **PC:** VB6, Delphi, C++ Builder.

**Single chip solution:** PIC with built-in USB

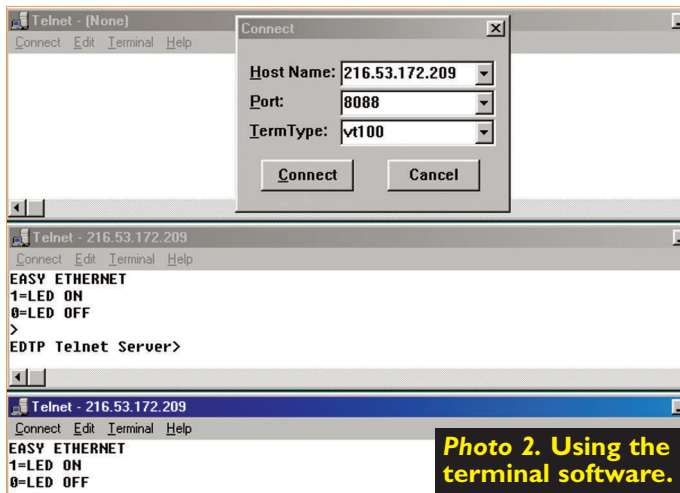
**HIDmaker Test Suite (\$149)**

**USBWatch** – shows your device's USB traffic, even during 'enumeration', without expensive equipment.

**AnyHID** – Test any USB HID device. See what data it sends, even what the data is used for.

**Trace**  
SYSTEMS, Inc.

301-262-0300  
WWW.TraceSystemsInc.com



the Easy Ethernet Controller, you'll need a good terminal emulation program for your PC. The best of them is free and it's called Tera Term Pro. You can download Tera Term Pro from their site on the Internet and from many of the shareware and freeware download sites.

I suggest using Tera Term Pro 32 for Windows NT/2000 and the standard 16-bit Tera Term Pro if you're running Win98. HyperTerminal will work as well

but Tera Term Pro actually displays the download progress whereas HyperTerminal looks dead while the download process is running. Another plus for Tera Term Pro is that it can be "programmed" using a built-in scripting language to automate its operation.

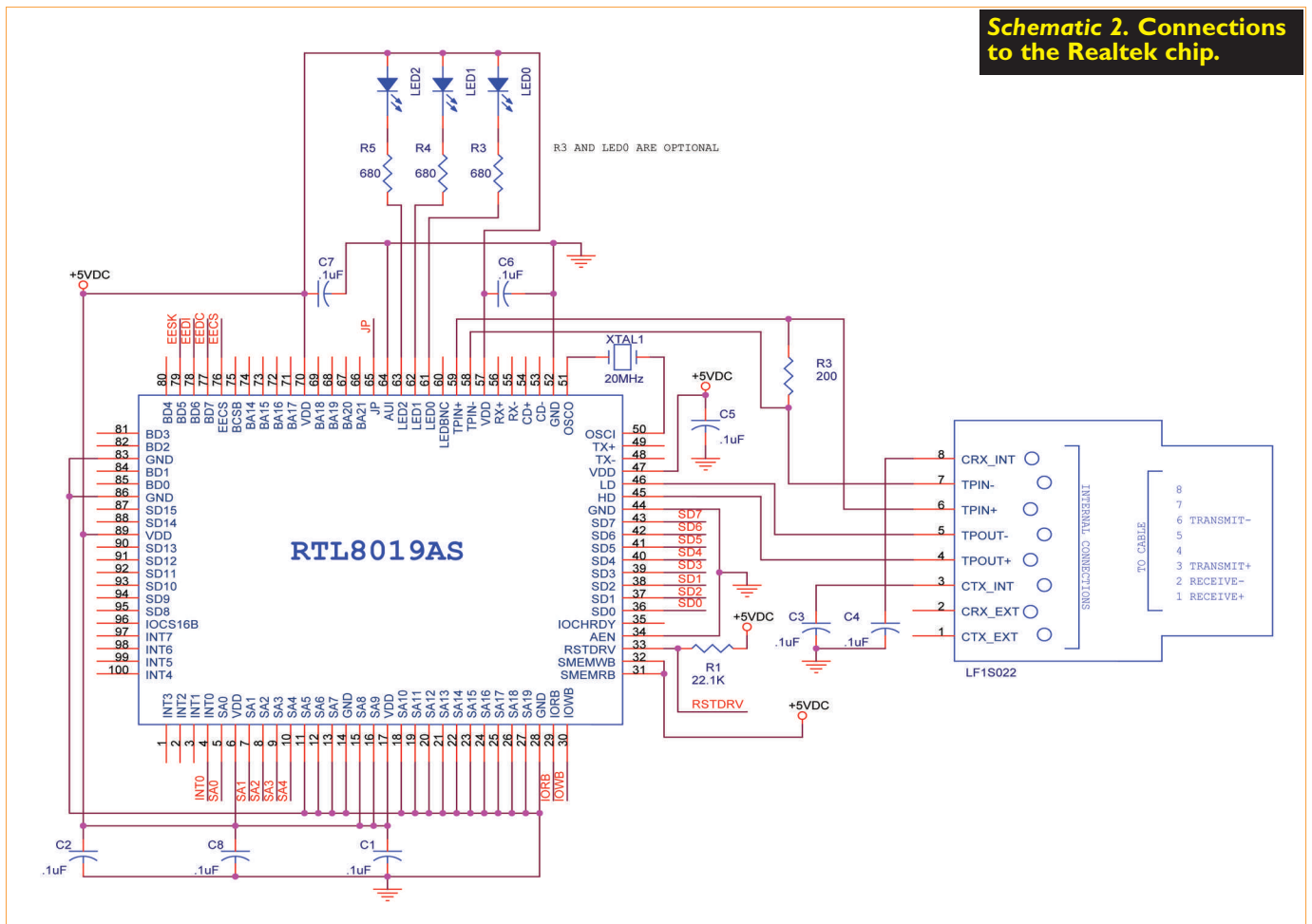
After the Ethernet module is tied into the PIC16F877's I/O, there are still enough PIC I/O pins left over to use for things like analog input and digital output.

The pins that interface to I2C devices are also clear, allowing you to add such things as temperature sensors, real-time clocks, EEPROM, LED and LCD controllers, and additional I/O ports, just to name a few.

The PIC pins SA0-SA4 are used to address the RTL8019AS's internal registers and can do double duty when they aren't talking to the RTL8019AS IC.

For instance, Microchip sells a demo board that uses these pins to access a standard LCD module when they are not addressing the RTL8019AS.

So, even though it looks like the PIC16F877 is "used up" by the Ethernet module, there are plenty of PIC I/O opportunities that can still be exploited once the Ethernet module is installed and running. I added a single LED on PORTA to demonstrate basic I/O



**Schematic 2. Connections to the Realtek chip.**



using Telnet and TCP/IP or a simple VB program and UDP.

The Easy Ethernet Controller's Ethernet module is based on the RTL8019AS Ethernet IC. With the help of the on-module 20 MHz crystal and an integral isolation magnetics/RJ-45 jack assembly, the RTL8019AS does everything necessary to put an Ethernet frame on the LAN including blinking the status LEDs which are also mounted on the Easy Ethernet Controller module.

All we have to do is supply +5 volts to the Ethernet module and interface its address and data bus pins to the PIC16F877, which is running our BootLoader and Internet protocol firmware.

The RTL8019AS contains a set of registers that must get some of their data from an external 9346 EEPROM. As you can see by the schematic, there is no 9346 EEPROM device on the Easy Ethernet Controller. That's because I used a PIC firmware trick to "fake out" the RTL8019AS into believing the PIC16F877 is the 9346.

By employing this technique, I can run the Easy Ethernet Controller at full or half duplex and I can also change the way the status LEDs behave just as if the 9346 were present. EECS, EEDO, EEDI, and EESK are the RTL8019AS's 9346 interface pins. The PIC16F877 firmware supplies and receives Ethernet control sequences and data through the Ethernet module's SD0-SD7 data lines.

SA0-SA4 address the RTL8019AS's internal register stack. When a good Ethernet frame is received, the INT0 pin signals the PIC16F877 that data is available.

The PIC16F877 then uses the IORB and IOWB lines to read data from and write data to the Ethernet module, respectively.

The Ethernet module JP pin is normally tied high to allow the INT0 and "fake" EEPROM functionality to be employed. If JP is left open, it will be pulled low internally by the RTL8019AS and other modes of operation can be explored. In our application, JP is tied high.

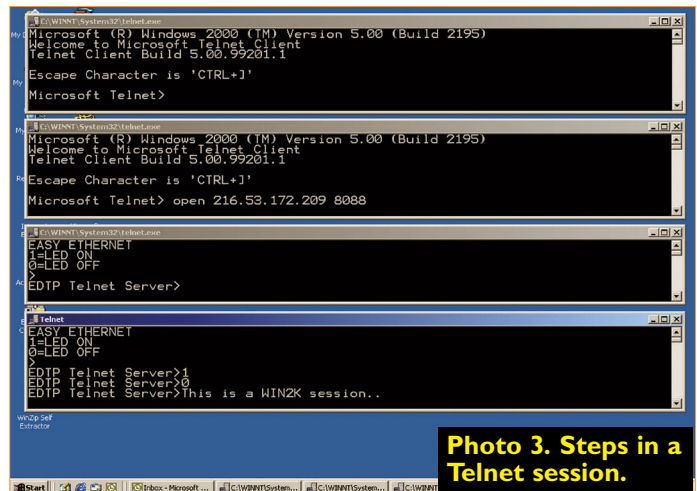
## Easy Ethernet Controller Software

The Easy Ethernet Controller firmware is too lengthy to include in print here and just as lengthy to describe. So, the source code for the Easy Ethernet Controller is profusely commented to allow you to understand and then modify the code for your use.

The Easy Ethernet Controller firmware consists of modules that perform IP, TCP, UDP, ARP, and PING operations. The PIC16F877 firmware also is responsible for initializing the Ethernet module.

In addition to these duties, the firmware also has room to add an application that controls the PIC16F877's I/O pins.

JANUARY 2004



**Photo 3. Steps in a Telnet session.**

The Easy Ethernet Controller IP address and MAC (hardware) address can be modified inside the Easy Ethernet Controller source code. The default Easy Ethernet Controller IP address is 192.168.1.150 and the default MAC address is 0VOLTS.

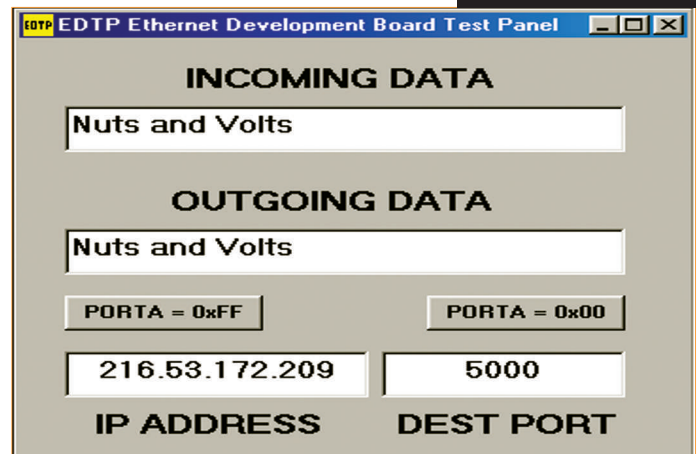
The MAC address is used by the Ethernet mechanism just like the IP address is used by UDP and TCP. The ARP function is used by your PC to figure out what the Easy Ethernet Controller's MAC address is.

Once your PC gets the Easy Ethernet Controller's MAC address from the Easy Ethernet Controller itself via an ARP request/reply sequence, it matches up the Easy Ethernet Controller IP and MAC addresses so it knows from then on how to contact the Easy Ethernet Controller over the LAN.

A Telnet application comes standard with Windows 2000 and Windows 98/ME and can be invoked by simply typing in "telnet" in a DOS window. Photo 2 is a series of screen shots that show you how to use the Win98/ME application to get to the Easy Ethernet Controller.

The topmost Telnet screen is the result of selecting Connect | Remote System. You can use these exact Host Name, Port, and TermType settings to get to my Easy

**Photo 4. The test panel in action.**



Ethernet Controller, which is alive on the Internet. However, for your home or office network, you will want to set the IP address to match your LAN settings.

Remember, you can change the port address and IP address in the Easy Ethernet Controller firmware. So, be sure what you enter here matches the firmware if you decid-

ed to make a change.

The middle Telnet window in Photo 2 appears after clicking the Connect button in the top window. The banner "EASY ETHERNET" is sent from the Easy Ethernet Controller, as well as the LED messages that follow.

The prompt character (>) tells you the Easy Ethernet Controller

has been contacted and is ready to go to work manipulating the LED. After hitting the Enter key, the one-character prompt becomes an identifier.

At this point, I entered a "1" to illuminate the LED on the Easy Ethernet Controller board. I didn't have to hit Enter after entering the 1, but for clarity I did so here.

Next, I extinguished the LED by entering "0" followed by the Enter key. Examining the Easy Ethernet Controller source code will reveal that all characters sent to the Easy Ethernet Controller are echoed to the Telnet client.

Only a 1 or 0 will affect the LED. For those of you running Win2K, Photo 3 is the way it will look to you.

TCP/IP is by far the most spoken word when someone talks about the Internet. TCP uses a logical connection to make sure that the data between nodes is not compromised. UDP does no such thing and really doesn't care if the data gets there or not.

The good news is that most of the time the UDP generated data does get where it's going without problems.

The Easy Ethernet Controller takes advantage of this. A UDP application is included inside the Easy Ethernet Controller firmware, and to demonstrate this easy way to communicate, I've written a simple VB program to exercise the Easy Ethernet Controller using your LAN connection or over the Internet.

Like TCP, UDP works with IP addresses and ports. The main difference in the two protocols is that UDP is more like using a serial port while TCP has "rules" that must be followed to send and receive data.

Photo 4 is a shot of the UDP VB program in action. When you type into the OUTGOING DATA window, the UDP utility in the VB program is hardcoded to send the data to the Easy Ethernet Controller's UDP port 7.

The Easy Ethernet Controller

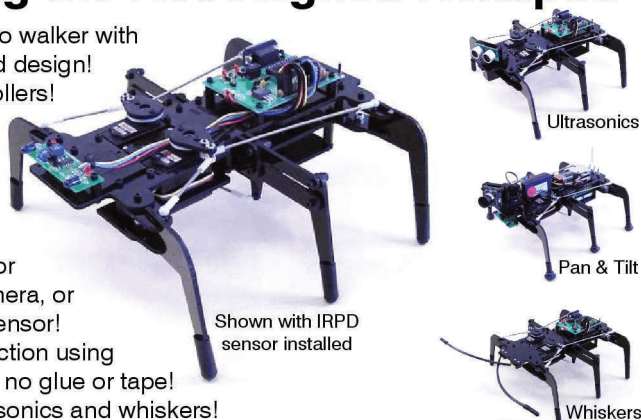
## Introducing the Redesigned Hexapod 1

Affordable three servo walker with time-tested rock-solid design! Your choice of controllers!

- BASIC Atom,
- OOPic-R, -C
- BASIC Stamp-2

Precision Laser-cut Lexan material, with optional knockouts for adding pan & tilt camera, or panning ultrasonic sensor!

All hardware construction using common hand tools, no glue or tape! Supports IRPD, ultrasonics and whiskers!



**We stock over 130 robotics items ranging from; motors, hubs and wheels, sensors and electronics, to complete turn-key robot kits. We also have many exclusive custom parts. We only stock the best! Check out our huge web site!**

**[www.lynxmotion.com](http://www.lynxmotion.com)**

## The Standard for checking Capacitors in-circuit



Good enough to be the choice of Panasonic, Pioneer, NBC, ABC, Ford, JVC, NASA and thousands of independent service technicians.

Inexpensive enough to pay for itself in just one day's repairs. At \$179, it's affordable.

And with a 60 day trial period, satisfaction guaranteed or money-back policy, the only thing you can lose is all the time you're currently spending on trying to repair all those dogs you've given up on.

**CapAnalyzer 88A**

Available at your distributor, or call 561-487-6103

**Electronic Design Specialists**

## Locate shorted or leaky components or conditions to the exact spot in-circuit

Still cutting up the pcb, and unsoldering every part trying to guess at where the short is?

\$179



Your DVM shows the same shorted reading all along the pcb trace. LeakSeeker 82B has the resolution to find the defective component.

Touch pads along the trace, and LeakSeeker beeps highest in pitch at the defect's pad. Now you can locate a shorted part only a quarter of an inch away from a good part. Short can be from 0 to 150 ohms

**LeakSeeker 82B**

[www.eds-inc.com](http://www.eds-inc.com)



firmware sees this and echoes the data back to the sender and the echoed data is displayed in the INCOMING DATA window.

The Easy Ethernet Controller firmware also has instructions that allow the LED to be toggled. Clicking on the PORTA = 0x00 sends a message to the Easy Ethernet Controller to take the PORT A bit 4 pin low and thus fire up the LED. The PORT A = 0xFF does the opposite function.

The DEST PORT value is the default port address coded into the Easy Ethernet Controller firmware and is used by UDP to talk to the LED bit. Again, the IP ADDRESS is pointing to my Easy Ethernet Controller on the Internet and can be changed to reflect the IP address that is suitable for your purposes on your LAN.

You can test both the UDP and TCP methods of talking to the Easy Ethernet Controller simultaneously as the Easy Ethernet Controller is able to handle a combination of UDP and TCP messages.

### Your Turn

I purposely didn't get into the low-level bits and bytes of the Internet protocols because I wanted to prove to you that you don't have to know all of that to use the Internet and its tools for control and monitoring.

For those of you that do want to get down and dirty, there's plenty of bit-level information available from various Internet sites and for the Easy Ethernet Controller specifically, there's plenty of code and Internet-control-related text at [www.edtp.com](http://www.edtp.com)

You don't have to have a physical Easy Ethernet Controller to use the Telnet and VB stuff I described here. I'll keep an Easy Ethernet Controller on the net at 216.53.172.209 to allow you to play with the technology using your PC and an Internet connection via your ISP.

To see the Easy Ethernet Controller from a Telnet connection,

use a Host Name of 216.53.172.209 with a Port of 8088.

For UDP functions, the IP address is 216.53.172.209 and the port number for echo is 7 decimal while the port number for LED control is 5000 decimal.

You can download the UDP VB program from the EDTP website if you don't want to write your own.

It's really neat to see things happen to the Easy Ethernet Controller knowing that the command was given and transferred via the Internet or a LAN connection.

Obviously, you won't be able to "see" the LED toggle at my end.

So, build your own Easy Ethernet Controller and experience the thrill. **NV**

For Decals • Etching • Tattoos and more!

# Pulsar presents... TONER TRANSFER SYSTEM

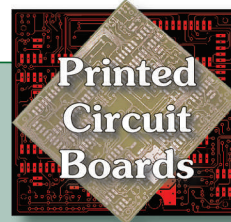
Includes  
Revolutionary  
"DRY RUB DOWN"  
Technique for  
Decals!

Complete instructions for making complex PCB's  
in minutes along with  
our 6 new "techniques"

Note: Some "techniques"  
require additional supplies



Full Color  
Decals



Printed  
Circuit  
Boards

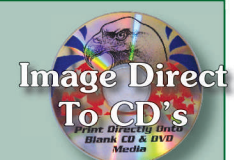


Image Direct  
To CD's  
Blank CD & DVD  
Media



Chemical  
Milling



Mirror and  
Glass Effects



Transfer Plan  
Outlines To Wood



Temporary  
Tattoos

[www.pulsar.gs](http://www.pulsar.gs)

Phone (727) 524-1500

**\$14.<sup>95</sup>**

10 sheets • 8-1/2" x 11"

**Attention Dealers!** Put "TTS" on your counter top today!  
Call for your free dealer evaluation kit and pricing.

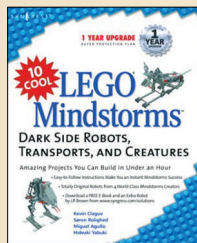
**Pulsar** ©2003 • 1947 Sandalwood Place • Clearwater, FL 33760-1713

# The Nuts & Volts Hobbyist Bookstore

## Robotics

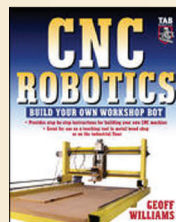
**10 Cool LEGO Mindstorms: Dark Side Robots, Transports, and Creatures**  
by Kevin Clague / Søren Rolighed / Miguel Agullo / Hideaki Yabuki

Okay, you bought the kit for yourself or one of your kids. You used the instructions in the box to build a robot or two. Now what? You may not be ready to design and build your own robots, but you don't want to build the same robot over again. This book is the perfect way to build additional projects from the same kit, and then improvise and design your own. Ten cool projects — one hour each ... perfect! **\$24.95**



**CNC Robotics**  
by Geoff Williams

CNC Robotics gives you step-by-step illustrated directions for designing, constructing, and testing a fully functional CNC robot that saves you 80 percent of the price of an off-the-shelf bot — and that can be customized to suit your purposes exactly, because you designed it. Written by an accomplished workshop bot designer/builder. **\$34.95**



**The Robot Builder's Bonanza**  
by Gordon McComb

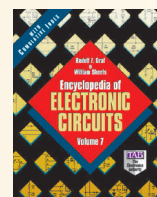
A major revision of the bestselling "bible" of amateur robotics building — packed with the latest in servo motor technology, microcontrolled robots, remote control, Lego Mindstorms Kits, and other commercial kits. **\$24.95**



## Electronics

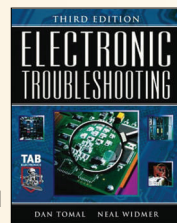
**Encyclopedia of Electronic Circuits Vol. 7**

by Rudy Graf  
Designed for quick reference and on-the-job use, the *Encyclopedia of Electronic Circuits, Volume 7*, puts over 1,000 state-of-the-art electronic and integrated circuit designs at your fingertips. This collection includes the latest designs from industry giants such as Advanced Micro Devices, Motorola, Teledyne, GE, and others, as well as your favorite publications, including *Nuts & Volts*! **\$39.95**



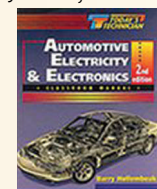
**Electronic Troubleshooting**  
by Daniel Tomal / Neal Widmer

If you work with electronics — either through your profession or your pastime — here's one resource you need handy at all times: the updated, Third Edition of McGraw-Hill's *Electronic Troubleshooting*. Revamped to include the latest electrical and electronic devices and problem-solving methods, this information-packed volume provides a fundamental understanding of electronic troubleshooting theory. **\$49.95**



**Today's Technician: Automotive Electricity & Electronics**

by Barry Hollembeak / Jack Erjavec  
The best-selling book/shop manual package in our landmark Today's Technician series, the third edition of *Automotive Electricity and Electronics* continues to equip its readers with the most in-depth discussion of basic theory, safety, tools, and major automotive electrical/electronic systems available anywhere! And, perhaps most importantly, we've added many all-new examples to guide readers, step-by-step, to complete mastery of all of the electrical/electronic knowledge plus hands-on diagnostic and troubleshooting skills they need to become highly skilled automotive technicians. **\$75.95**



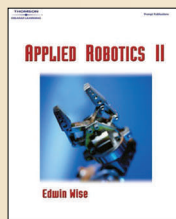
**Robots, Androids and Animatrons, Second Edition**

by John Iovine  
In *Robots, Androids, and Animatrons — Second Edition*, you get everything you need to create 12 exciting robotic projects using off-the-shelf products and workshop-built devices, including a complete parts list. Also ideal for anyone interested in electronic and motion control, this cult classic gives you the building blocks you need to go practically anywhere in robotics. **\$19.95**



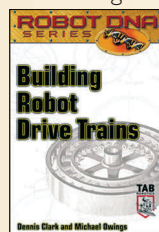
**Applied Robotics II**  
by Edwin Wise

Instructive illustrations, schematics, part numbers, and sources are also provided, making this book a "must" for advanced builders with a keen interest in moving from simple reflexes to autonomous, AI-based robots. Create larger and more useful mobile robots! Ideal for serious hobbyists, *Applied Robotics II* begins by discussing PMDC motor operation and criteria for selecting drive, arm, hand and neck motors **\$41.95**



**Building Robot Drive Trains**  
by Dennis Clark / Michael Owings

This essential title is just what robotics hobbyists need to build an effective drive train using inexpensive, off-the-shelf parts. Leaving heavy-duty "tech speak" behind, the authors focus on the actual concepts and applications necessary to build — and understand — these critical force-conveying systems.



**Everything you need to build your own robot drive train:**

- \* The Basics of Robot Locomotion
- \* Motor Types: An Overview
- \* Using DC Motors
- \* Using RC Servo Motors
- \* Using Stepper Motors
- \* Motor Mounting
- \* Motor Control
- \* Electronics Interfacing
- \* Wheels and Treads
- \* Locomotion for Multipods
- \* Glossary of Terms/Tables, Formulas

**\$24.95**

**WE ACCEPT VISA, MC, AMEX, DISCOVER**

Prices do not include shipping and may be subject to change.

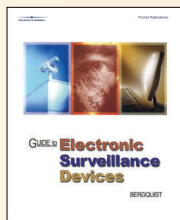
Ask about our 10% subscriber discount on selected titles.



## Guide to Electronic Surveillance Devices

by Carl Bergquist

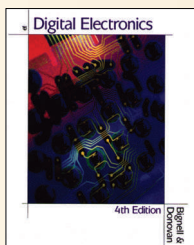
Enjoy the peace of mind that comes from knowing how to set up and maintain an effective surveillance system! Perfect for do-it-yourselfers, *Electronic Surveillance Devices* contains all of the information needed to enhance the safety and security of a home or office, from safeguarding against theft to monitoring employee performance and preventing illegal activities from occurring on site. **\$35.95**



## Digital Electronics

by James Bignell / Robert Donovan

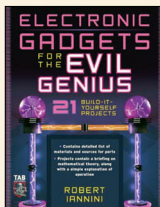
This basic text for *Digital Electronics* offers complete, practical coverage of the latest digital principles, techniques, and hardware. Written in a concise, easy-to-read style, it includes everything from basic digital concepts to an introduction to microprocessors/microcontrollers. **\$99.95** for subscribers **\$108.95** for non-subscribers



## Electronic Gadgets for the Evil Genius

by Robert Iannini

The do-it-yourself hobbyist market, particularly in the area of electronics, is hotter than ever. This book gives the "evil genius" loads of projects to delve into, from an ultrasonic microphone, to a body heat detector, and all the way to a *Star Wars* Light Saber. This book makes creating these devices fun, inexpensive, and easy. **\$24.95**

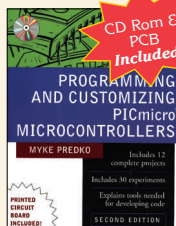


## Microcontrollers

### Programming & Customizing PICmicro Microcontrollers 2nd Edition

by Myke Predko

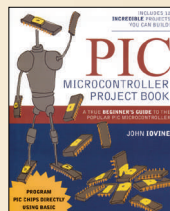
This book is a fully updated and revised compendium of PIC programming information. Comprehensive coverage of the PICMicro's hardware architecture and software schemes complement the host of experiments and projects making this a true, "learn as you go" tutorial. **\$49.95**



## PIC Microcontroller Project Book

by John Iovine

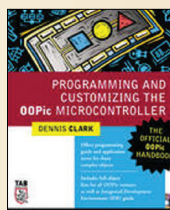
This project-oriented guide gives you 12 complete projects, including: using transistors to control DC and AC motors, DTMF phone number logger and distinct ring detector and router ... home automation using X-10 communications ... digital oscilloscope ... simulations of fuzzy logic and neural networks ... and many other applications. **\$29.95**



### Programming and Customizing the OOPic Microcontroller

by Dennis Clark

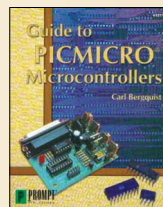
If you're a robotics professional or hobbyist, here's the one book you'll need to keep your work on the leading edge — *Programming and Customizing the OOPic Microcontroller*. This is the official OOPic Handbook, fully endorsed by Savage Innovations, the world's only manufacturer of OOPic microcontrollers. As the first book of its kind, this volume is destined to become the standard against which all other OOPic books will be judged. **\$39.95**



## Guide to PICMICRO Microcontrollers

by Carl Bergquist

Aimed at both students and seasoned users, this book will take the reader through the peripheral interface controller (PIC) like no other text. Hardware and software are also discussed in detail. Topics include: physical appearance, electrical structure, software requirements, hardware requirements, prototype layout boards, simple PIC programmers, PIC instruction set, use of the Microchip tools including MPLAB and Technical Library, software applications, software codes, and 8-10 PIC projects. **\$45.95**



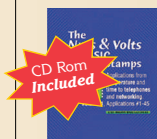
## PICmicro MCU C

by Nigel Gardner

This 2nd edition book is a complete introduction to programming Microchip PICmicros in C with the use of the CCS C compiler. The book overviews the ease of using C and the CCS compiler for optimization of your programming. There are many examples to get you started on while using the compiler. **\$29.95**



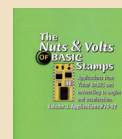
## The Nuts & Volts of BASIC Stamps Volumes 1-3



**\$49.95**  
Volumes 1&2



**\$69.95**  
all 3 volumes



**\$29.95**  
Volume 3

In 1995, Scott Edwards began authoring a column on BASIC Stamp projects in *Nuts & Volts Magazine*. The column quickly became a favorite of *Nuts & Volts* readers and continues today with Jon Williams at the helm. *The Nuts & Volts of BASIC Stamps* is a three-volume collection of over 90 of these columns.

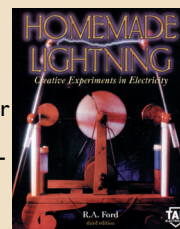
**Volume 3 is new and contains  
columns 76-92!**

## High Voltage

### Homemade Lightning: Creative Experiments in Electricity

by R.A. Ford

Enter the wide-open frontier of high-voltage electrostatics with this fascinating, experiment-filled guide. You'll discover how to make your own equipment, how electricity is used in healing, and the workings of many experiments in high potential physics! **\$24.95**

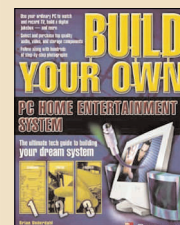


## Home Entertainment

### Build Your Own PC Home Entertainment System

by Brian Underdahl

Learn to use PC DVD drives, DVD recorders, and massive hard drives to create a home entertainment system that's comparable to what you'd enjoy from expensive, individual components. Who needs the movies? Now, you can achieve stunning audio and top quality video results through your PC. This book shows you how to build your own home entertainment center using an ordinary PC. Watch and record TV shows and movies, put your entire CD collection on your hard drive, and listen to radio stations from around the world. **\$24.99**



**If you don't see what you need here,  
check out our on-line store at  
[www.nutsvolts.com](http://www.nutsvolts.com) for a complete  
listing of the titles available.**



*Electronics as a hobby is not going away as some*

# The NEW Electronics Experimenter

**W**hat do you think of when you hear the term electronic hobbyist or experimenter? A guy in a grungy basement loaded with old discarded equipment and junk boxes, a cluttered work bench with dozens of unfinished projects and the air redolent of rosin smoke from the soldering iron? Or maybe you think more of the classic amateur radio operator in his ham shack with transceivers and a 50 foot tower bristling with obnoxious antennas that offend the neighbors. Or do you picture a personal computer hardware hacker who modifies, upgrades, and interfaces his PC with everything in sight.

I seem to see a person who likes to build electronic circuits and equipment. A bench with breadboarding socket, power supply, multimeter, function generator, oscilloscope, and the usual parts boxes. This person probably even designs some circuits and equi-

**by Louis Frenzel**



## Not Your Father's Electronics

Continuing the clichés, we have come a long way, baby. Or, welcome to the 21st century. Whatever. I was going through a huge stack of old electronic hobbyist magazines recently as I was cleaning out my garage. What nostalgia! We used to build lots of simple one, two, or three transistor projects. Many of us built commercial kits. But then a funny thing happened. Integrated circuits came along. The microprocessor was developed then the personal computer. Those three things set the stage for what hobbyists would do in the future. The ICs, microprocessors, and the PC set into motion a whole sequence of events that would change the electronics hobby forever.

The big changes started with integrated circuits. Hobbyists really took to these in the early days because you could do amazing things with 555 timers, 741 op-amps, and 7400 series TTL. But with the introduction of the microprocessor in the mid-1970s, the big changes really started to occur. The demand for larger, faster, better, and cheaper microprocessors and memory stepped up the competition in the semiconductor business. The chip companies learned how to make smaller, faster circuits that allowed you to put much more circuitry on a chip. And the race was on to see who could make the largest chip. The smaller circuit features also made them faster. While all this brought us better microprocessors, memories, and larger faster PCs, it started making electronic hobbying more difficult. We stopped using so much TTL and CMOS logic and started making all our digital projects with an embedded controller. We essentially traded the soldering iron in for a programming language.

With the ability to make thousands, even millions of transistors and circuits on a single chip, the complexity of ICs grew exponentially. High volume kept the prices low and affordable even for hobbyists. But the com-

plexity turned away many who were not professional engineers. The larger chips had different more challenging packaging, as well. Dual inline packages (DIPs) slowly went away in favor of a variety of surface mount and ball grid array packages. Not only did the chips get smaller but it was also far more difficult to experiment with and solder to a PC board. Have you ever worked with a surface mount IC only a few millimeters square? And have you ever tried to solder a 1,000 pin ball grid array (BGA) package to a board? Good luck.

On top of the packaging problem, circuits got faster. Low MHz digital clock rates quickly became hundreds of MHz and today, most of the newer digital ICs easily run at clock speeds of several GHz. Analog circuits, especially radio frequency (RF) circuits, also benefited with wider bandwidths and operating frequencies easily into the low GHz range. While high speeds and frequencies are surely welcomed by experimenters, as well as engineers, hobbyists couldn't afford the test equipment to stimulate and measure the outputs of such circuits. Gigahertz digital sampling scopes cost thousands of dollars. And what you really need in working with RF is a spectrum analyzer. A cheap one will set you back by some dollar value in the low five digits.

So what did we do? Many hobbyists simply followed the lead of the magazines and continued to build projects with decades old parts. Projects still feature the 2N3904 and 2N2222 bipolars of the 1970s while today, virtually all new designs use MOSFETs. Actually, over 90% of all transistors made are MOSFETs, and I'm not just making that up. Furthermore, hobbyists still use the ICs of yesteryear. The still popular 555 timer and 741 op-amp were actually born in the 1970s. Yet these are rarely used in new designs today. Neither is the popular 7400 series TTL digital logic ICs. These and their CMOS offshoots, have been relegated to the hobbyist as well. I know. These parts are still available, cheap, and easy to

use. I'm not knocking them; I am just saying that there are many other better ways to do the same thing. Are hobbyists too lazy to learn and use them?

Today, virtually all digital equipment is made with an embedded controller and if that is not fast enough, a programmable logic device (PLD) like a GAL, PAL, or FPGA is used. Many digital circuits are custom designs called applications specific integrated circuits (ASIC, pronounced A sicks). These devices are available to hobbyists but instead, most prefer to keep using the older devices because they are cheap, simple, understandable, and manageable. But they certainly do not represent the latest technology. That is what has turned off many to the hobby — low tech. It's like continuing to try to build a crystal radio set when the real standard is some exotic microwave, DSP-based, software defined radio. That's what a modern cell phone is and most of us have one these days. Somehow crystal sets or even 555 LED flashers, 7-segment LEDs and 7400 counters bore us to death.

Just think of all the high tech stuff we own and take for granted. I mentioned cell phones, but we also own CD players, DVD players, flat panel LCD TV and PC screens, 2 to 3 GHz Pentiums in our laptops, digital cable TV, satellite TV, digital radio, cable modems, MP3 players, DSL lines, and on and on. TTL projects and CB radio aren't even on our radar screens anymore. Young people today simply take all super high tech stuff for granted. There is no thought of trying to build, much less design anything like these common devices. A quick look inside any modern electronic product today scares us to death. Lots of ICs plus a scattering of tiny surface mount discretes, all packaged into some super tiny housing on a multilayer PC board. No wonder hobbyists are giving up on building.

Another factor is our on-going need for instant gratification. Our attention span gets shorter thanks to TV, video games, PCs, and the

Internet, and we all seem to want everything right now. No one wants to wait even a few microseconds any more. That is one of the factors that killed the kit business — one of the major sectors of the electronic hobbyist market. I worked for Heathkit for many years and saw that business gradually fade away in the 1980s and 1990s. People loved to build their own electronic equipment. It gave them personal satisfaction and they learned something along the way. But, the kits kept getting more complex and more expensive. It became cheaper

to buy a wired and tested product as ICs got larger. Manufacturing methods improved, costs dropped, and competition from Asia killed most US electronic companies. And no one wanted to spend hours or even days or weeks building a kit when they could run over to the electronics store and buy one to use *right now*.

Another thing electronics hobbyists used to do is fix things. They repaired TV sets and stereos, radios, small appliances, and other things. Today, we do not repair electronics equipment. If it

goes bad, we throw it away and get a new and better one for less money. Even if you could find someone to do the repair, what you would end up with is an old product that costs more to fix than it costs to buy a new one with the latest bells and whistles. Technology has done that for us. It actually costs more to have something repaired because of the very high labor expense. And even if you do want to repair things, you must pay big bucks for the esoteric test equipment needed to make the tests. Electronic repair is not an economically viable thing any more. Just buy new and better stuff for less money and enjoy.

So electronics as a hobby has really changed. Oh yes, you can still build crystal sets, 555 timer circuits, and TTL projects, but few are doing that any more. Technology has moved on. A few electronics hobbyists like I just described are still around but are fading fast. And a new type of hobbyist has emerged. Few have recognized this *new* electronics experimenter.

Electronics as a hobby hasn't gone away. If I had to classify it, I would say that it is not necessarily better or worse, it is just different.

## The New Electronics Hobbyists

There are just as many if not more people interested in electronics today as ever before. But they don't make one tube radios or TTL digital dice. Most of them don't work at the component level. They think systems instead of circuits. They buy and use equipment. They interconnect the equipment, find new uses, and regularly modify or enhance it. For example, as amateur radio equipment got more complex, fewer and fewer hams did the home brew thing. They stopped building the receivers and transmitters and bought commercial transceivers. They became "appliance operators." They purchased and used commercial equipment but still built small manageable projects. Well that is how most electronics hobbyists do it today. Yes, the hobbyists are still out there, but they are just working at a different level.

Here is a summary of the *new* electronics hobbyists and experimenters today and what they do.

## Electro Mavin A Great Source For Cerwin Vega Speakers



**Both Complete Speakers & Factory New Components  
Cross-Over, Woofers, Tweeters, Mid-Range Speakers**

**Check us out at <http://www.mavin.com>**

**Just too many things to list such as View Sonic LCD Pwr  
Supplies, GPS Gadgets and Many Great Computer Deals**

**For info [john@mavin.com](mailto:john@mavin.com) anytime or call us at**

**800-421-2442 M-F 9AM - 5PM Pacific Time**

**We Buy New Unused Material. Send your list to [bob@mavin.com](mailto:bob@mavin.com)**

### Roger's Systems



**[www.RogersSystems.com](http://www.RogersSystems.com)**

**800-366-0579**



**7 ft. Black Relay Rack  
Product #: RACK-7B  
\$109.99**



**Double Rack Shelf 20 in. Deep for 19 in. Rack  
Product #: SHELF-20 \$36.00**



**19 in. x 3.5 in. Black Blank  
Panel for Rack  
\$12.00**

**Please visit our website for a closer look at  
our inventory and prices.**

Accessories | Adapters | Audio | Cables | Card reader/Writer  
Cases/Enclosures | Communication | Computer | Connectors  
Internet | KVMs | Media | Modems | Monitors | Peripherals | Rack Equipment  
Software | Switch Boxes | Testers | Tools | TV/Video | USB Accessories

**WHOLESALE PRICES TO THE PUBLIC**



## Audio

Audio is a huge hobby. Most people like music and electronics is the key to enjoying it. Hobbyists buy stereo systems mainly to listen to music and play around with speakers. A great deal of the audio hobbying is in digital music, downloading music from the Internet, burning your own CDs, creating files for your MP3 player, and so on. Electronic music is big with lots of folks owning electronic synthesizer keyboards, as well as the hardware and software for recording and manipulating music with a computer.



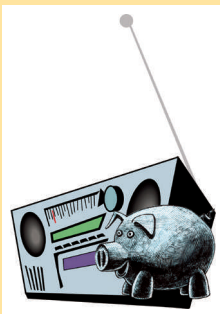
## Shortwave Listening



There is still a good number of people that do this. Mostly they buy commercial receivers to listen to shortwave and broadcast bands or buy scanners to listen to local police, fire, etc. They experiment with antennas mostly but rarely build anything.

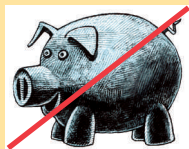
## Ham Radio

Still one of the biggest electronic hobbies. Mostly hams buy their equipment and experiment with antennas and high power amplifiers. Many also build small projects that are designed to enhance or supplement commercial equipment. Lots of hams experiment with satellites, TV, microwaves, and the new digital transmission modes. There are some opportunities for circuit building but most hams still opt for commercial gear and work at the system level. The biggest exception are the QRP (low power) enthusiasts who do build receivers and transmitters because of their low cost and simplicity. Much of the hobby is in talking with others over the air.



## Personal Radio

Those who are not hams but are interested in communications participate in citizens band radio or use the new family radio service (FRS). Again, commercial equipment dominates but there is experimentation with antennas, especially the CB type. CB operators also emulate their ham counterparts by seeking long distance communications with others.



## Radio-Controlled Models

Another radio hobby. Again, most of the equipment is commercial but most of it requires manual labor on the mechanical front to mount it. A great deal of effort goes into building the model whether it is a plane, boat, or car.

## Robotics

This is one of the hottest and growing segments of the hobby field. And because there are few commercial robot manufacturers serving this sector, most hobbyists build their own. A great deal of it is mechanical and the electronics is relatively simple. Motors and control circuits, embedded controllers, sensors and the like are still manageable by a hobbyist. The BattleBots of TV fame have created a hot new way to do electronics as a hobby.

## Personal Computers

PCs have become appliances just like almost anything else. Yet you can customize them to your needs such as music, gaming, video editing, home networking, or just programming. Adding peripherals and add-in cards is where all the action is. Data acquisition, virtual instruments, video and still photography, and home control are major applications. The emphasis is still on the software, and learning to program in C or Visual BASIC is an excellent path for the experimenter.



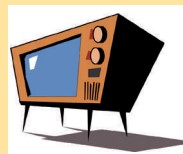
## Video and Cameras



This is a smaller segment but many like to play with camcorders and digital cameras. It is strictly an appliance hobby, but a creative one with definite system level action.

## TV

Another appliance hobby and an expensive one. But there is lots to play with. Cable TV, satellite TV, high definition TV, flat screens, VCRs, DVD players and recorders, and personal video recorders (TiVo, etc.). A hobby that the whole family will benefit from.



## The Gadgeteer



Have you ever seen so many electronic gadgets? There seems to be a fringe faction that loves these things. Perhaps these gadgets can serve as the introduction to a more involved electronics hobby effort. Just look at how many toys have electronics: animated dolls and animals, educational items, remote controlled cars and boats, and of course, the many games. Then there are the things like GPS receivers for navigation, wireless temperature sensors and weather stations, and electronic clocks and watches, and portable DVD and CD players. All of these gadgets have one thing in common: they contain an embedded controller that literally does everything. Most of these chips sell for less than \$1.00. Once you learn to work with these devices, you can just about make anything electronic you want. It's a good place to start learning and enjoying the hobby.

## Experimenting and Learning

There is a segment of the hobby that still likes to build projects from scratch or from kits. There are still a few kit companies out there but most of the kits are pretty simple. No more Heathkit TV sets, hi-fi's, or computers. And many still like to build simple projects with a few ICs or transistors. There is still a great fascination with crystal sets, believe it or not. There is major gratification associated with designing and/or building something yourself. I believe that a significant part of this segment of the hobby is self learning. A major part of all hobbies is learning more about the subject and becoming competent with it. Nothing beats hands-on experimentation for learning.

## Home Networking and Control

People love to enhance their homes. I have seen many people start electronics as a hobby by adding useful and interesting electronic gadgets. Security systems are a good example of an electronic system-level hobby project. Then there are the remote control applications for ceiling fans, drapes, and lights. Home networking is getting bigger as more homes have two or more PCs. A wireless or wired network lets multiple computers share a high speed broadband Internet connection by DSL or cable modem, as well as a printer. This is one of the fastest growing hobby areas.



## Autosound

Looking at the magazine stand recently I saw several magazines devoted to sound systems for cars and trucks. Any time you have several magazines addressing some segment, you can be sure there are many enthusiasts. The autosound field is enormous. Lots of folks love to install killer sound systems in their cars and trucks. From 400 Watt amps and woofers to the 400 disc CD players, these systems are "cool." I just love it when I see a pickup with neon lights underneath and the doors pulsating in and out with the speakers. Add to this the new Sirius and XM satellite radios and you have lots of projects to work on. Save up ...



## Microcontrollers



Modern electronics experimenters build projects from scratch using embedded controllers. These cheap, single chip computers can be programmed to do almost anything. Most of the work is in the programming. However, considerable effort must also go into building the interfaces and I/O to implement the application. This is one of the most fun and creative parts of electronics experimentation today. A huge part of this sector is programming. This may be the core of electronics experimentation today as there is just about nothing you can't make with an embedded controller. **NV**

## Some Interesting Info ...

I have been reading electronics hobbyist magazines for more years than I care to admit. As a kid, I was reading **Popular Electronics**, **Radio Electronics** and **Electronics World**. I also read the ham radio magazines like **QST**, **CQ** and **73**. In the late 1970s and 1980s, a whole slew of computer hobbyist magazines came along including **Byte**, **Creative Computing**, **Kilobyte**, **Interface Age**, and others. Electronics as a hobby probably peaked in the 70s and 80s. All the emphasis shifted to PCs.

Then the electronics magazines started going away one by one. Magazines like **Hands-On Electronics**, **Elementary Electronics**, and **Modern Electronics** silently disappeared. Then magazines merged and changed ownership. **Popular Electronics** was one of those that survived, for a while. **Radio Electronics** finally went away and **Electronics Now** came along and it too was phased out. Finally, in a last ditch effort to survive, Gernsback magazines came up with **Poptronics**. It went away in December, 2002. The only remaining purely electronics hobbyist magazine now is **Nuts & Volts**. The ham magazines like **QST** and **CQ** are still going strong, but Wayne Green's long running **73** magazine just recently closed the doors. I also read **Popular Communications** and **Circuit Cellar**. The latter is more of a professional engineering magazine focusing on embedded controllers, but their projects are great for hobbyists. It has kept up with the times.

Magazines go away for two main reasons: they lose readers and/or advertisers. In the first case, readers lose interest if you don't cover what they want. And second, if you lose the readers, the advertisers have little reason to buy ads. Basically what happened is that the magazines did not keep up with the technology. As it changed and got more esoteric, they avoided a great deal of the new stuff and kept producing material they had been successful with in the past. The readers didn't buy it. As the old saying goes, "If you keep doing the same old thing, you will get the same old result." That is clearly what happened here.

Another thing also happened. The magazines got more focused. There are magazines for audio, autosound, shortwave listening, electronic music, PCs, ham radio, and so on. And most of these magazines are at the systems level and not the circuit level.

Is there still an electronics hobbyist/experimenter market? You bet. But it is significantly different from what it used to be. Thank goodness that **Nuts & Volts** has had the vision to keep up with the technology and change directions as the market changes — not to mention spinning off a robotics magazine, too.







by **D. Prabakaran**

## **IGDG — Internet Based Global Differential GPS**

IGDG — Internet based global differential GPS — is by far the most accurate real-time global positioning system. This patented state-space global differential system using real time data from NASA's Global GPS Network (GGN) provides corrections to the GPS orbits and clocks that are globally uniform and seamless. Users anywhere on the ground, in the air, or in near space can have access to the world's most precise differential corrections. It uses the open Internet to collect real time GPS data from NASA's GGN sites, and to disseminate the differential corrections to authorized users. IGDG has demon-

strated 10 cm horizontal positioning accuracy, and 20 cm vertical positioning accuracy.

IGDG is geared toward users carrying dual-frequency receivers. These high-end users typically require high-accuracy positioning. Having eliminated the ionosphere as an error source using dual-band receivers, these users are still susceptible to errors in the GPS ephemerides and clocks. Ground-based users and aircraft must also deal with errors due to the troposphere. Accurate correction for the GPS ephemeris and clock errors requires a network of GPS reference sites. With JPL's patented Global Differential GPS (GDGPS) architecture, a well-distributed global network of about a dozen sites is sufficient for continuously providing

GPS ephemeris and clock corrections for GPS satellites.

IGDG have taken advantage of the NASA Global GPS Network (GGN), which is operated and maintained by JPL. The GGN consists of approximately 60 sites, which have traditionally been operated in batch mode. A subset of the GGN is equipped with computers and Internet connection. IGDG has been designed to return GPS data in real time from remote receivers. IGDG collects, edits, and compresses the raw GPS observables at the remote site. It then transmits the packetized data over the open Internet to the processing center. At the processing center, the global data is analyzed by IGDG to produce precise GPS orbits and clocks. These are formatted as

corrections to the GPS broadcast ephemerides, encoded, and are provided over the Internet to authorized users.

## WAAS

WAAS stands for Wide Area Augmentation System. It's a system of satellites and ground stations that provide GPS signal corrections, giving you even better position accuracy, an average of up to five times better accuracy. A WAAS-capable receiver can give a position accuracy of better than three meters, 95 percent of the time. WAAS corrects for GPS signal errors caused by ionospheric disturbances, timing, and satellite orbit errors, and it provides vital integrity information regarding the health of each GPS satellite.

WAAS consists of approximately 25 ground reference stations positioned across the US that monitor GPS satellite data. Two master stations, located on either coast, collect data from the reference stations and create a GPS correction message. This correction accounts for GPS satellite orbit and clock drift plus signal delays caused by the atmosphere and ionosphere. The corrected differential message is then broadcast through one of two geostationary satellites, or satellites with a fixed position over the equator. The information is compatible with the basic GPS signal structure, which means any WAAS-enabled GPS receiver can read the signal.

Currently, WAAS satellite coverage is only available in North America. There are no ground reference stations in South America, so even though GPS users there can receive WAAS, the signal has not been corrected and thus would not improve the accuracy of their unit. For some users in the US, the position of the satellites over the equator makes it difficult to receive the signals when trees or mountains obstruct the view of the horizon. WAAS signal reception is

ideal for open land and marine applications. WAAS provides extended coverage both inland and offshore compared to the land-based DGPS (differential GPS) system. Another benefit of WAAS is that it does not require additional receiving equipment, while DGPS does.

Other governments are developing similar satellite-based differential systems. In Asia, it's the Japanese Multi-Functional Satellite Augmentation System (MSAS), while Europe has the Euro Geostationary Navigation Overlay Service (EGNOS). Eventually, GPS users around the world will have access to precise position data using these and other compatible systems.

## GPS Applications

GPS has a variety of applications on land, at sea, and in the air. Basically, GPS is usable everywhere except where it's impossible to receive the signal such as inside most buildings, in caves and other subterranean locations, and underwater. The most common airborne applications are for navigation by general aviation and commercial aircraft. At sea, GPS is also typically used for navigation by recreational boaters, commercial fishermen, and professional mariners. Land-based applications are more diverse. The scientific community uses GPS for its precision timing capability and position information.

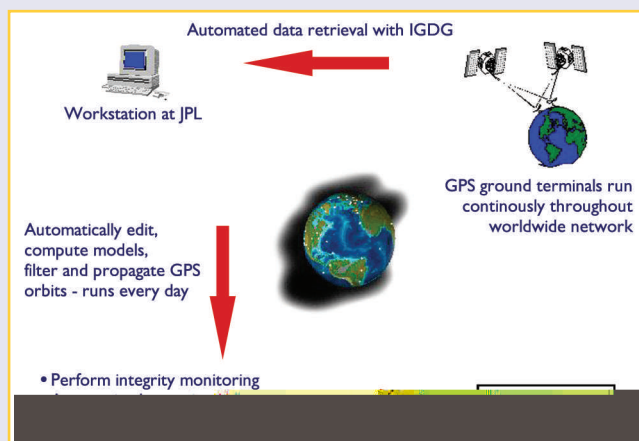
Surveyors use GPS for an increasing portion of their work. GPS offers cost savings by drastically

reducing set-up time at the survey site and providing incredible accuracy. Basic survey units, costing thousands of dollars, can offer accuracies down to one meter. More expensive systems are available that can provide accuracies to within a centimeter.

Recreational uses of GPS are almost as varied as the number of recreational sports available. GPS is popular among hikers, hunters, snowmobilers, mountain bikers, and cross-country skiers, just to name a few. Anyone who needs to keep track of where he or she is, to find his or her way to a specified location, or know what direction and how fast he or she is going can utilize the benefits of the global positioning system.

GPS is now commonplace in automobiles, as well. Some basic systems are in place and provide emergency roadside assistance at the push of a button (by transmitting your current position to a dispatch center). More sophisticated systems show your position on a street map. Currently these systems allow a driver to keep track of where he or she is, and suggest the best route to follow to reach a designated location.

GPS has become important for nearly all military operations and weapons systems. In addition, it is used on satellites to obtain highly accurate orbit data and to control spacecraft orientation. Although the GPS satellite constellation was completed only recently, it has already proved to be a most valuable aid to US military forces. Picture the desert, with its wide, featureless expanses of sand. The terrain looks much the same for miles. Without a reliable navigation system, US forces could not have performed the maneuvers of Operation Desert Storm. With GPS, the soldiers were able to go places and maneuver in sandstorms or at night when even the troops who lived there couldn't. Initially, more than 1,000 portable commercial receivers were purchased for their use. The demand was so great that, before the end of the conflict, more than



**Figure 1. Internet based global differential GPS.**



9,000 commercial receivers were in use in the Gulf region. They were carried by foot soldiers and attached to vehicles, helicopters, and aircraft instrument panels. GPS receivers were used in several aircraft, including F-16 fighters, KC-135 aerial refuelers, and B-2 bombers; Navy ships used them for rendezvous, minesweeping, and aircraft operations.

**Surveying with GPS:** Probably even more important to the surveyor or engineer than the theory behind GPS, are the practicalities of the effective use of GPS.

GPS has numerous advantages over traditional surveying methods:

1. Intervisibility between points is not required.
2. Can be used at any time of the day or night and in any weather.
3. Produces results with very high geodetic accuracy.
4. More work can be accomplished in less time with fewer people.

In order to operate with GPS it is important that the GPS antenna has a clear view to at least four satellites. Sometimes the satellite signals can be blocked by tall buildings, trees, etc. Hence, GPS cannot be used indoors. It is also difficult to use GPS in town centers or woodland. Due to this limitation, it may prove more cost-effective in some survey applications to use an optical total station or to combine use of such an instrument with GPS.

#### GPS Applications in

**Agriculture:** More and more producers today are using precision farming techniques that can help increase profits and protect the environment. Precision or site-specific farming involves applying fertilizer, pesticides, and other inputs only where they are needed. GPS-guided equipment is often used for variable rate application of fertilizer (based on soil tests) or pesticides (based on pest survey). GPS can also be used to develop the initial reference maps upon which variable rate applications are based. A GPS system on a combine with a yield monitor can be used to develop an on-the-go yield map or can be used to map weed

locations from the combine when harvesting. Mounted in an airplane, GPS can be used to guide aerial spraying operations. This reduces production costs, as well as environmental damage from runoff of excess nutrients and pesticides.

GPS can be used to locate weed, insect, or disease infestations and monitor their spread. It can also be used to navigate back to previously mapped infestations to apply controls. A field map can be created using GPS to record the coordinates of field borders, fence lines, canals, pipelines, and point locations such as wells, buildings, and landscape features. The resulting field map might be the first layer a producer would develop for an on-farm GIS (Geographic Information System). Additional layers showing crop damage from hail or drought, and riparian areas or wetlands could be mapped using GPS. Ranchers could use GPS to develop rangeland utilization maps and to navigate back to previously mapped areas or monitoring sites.

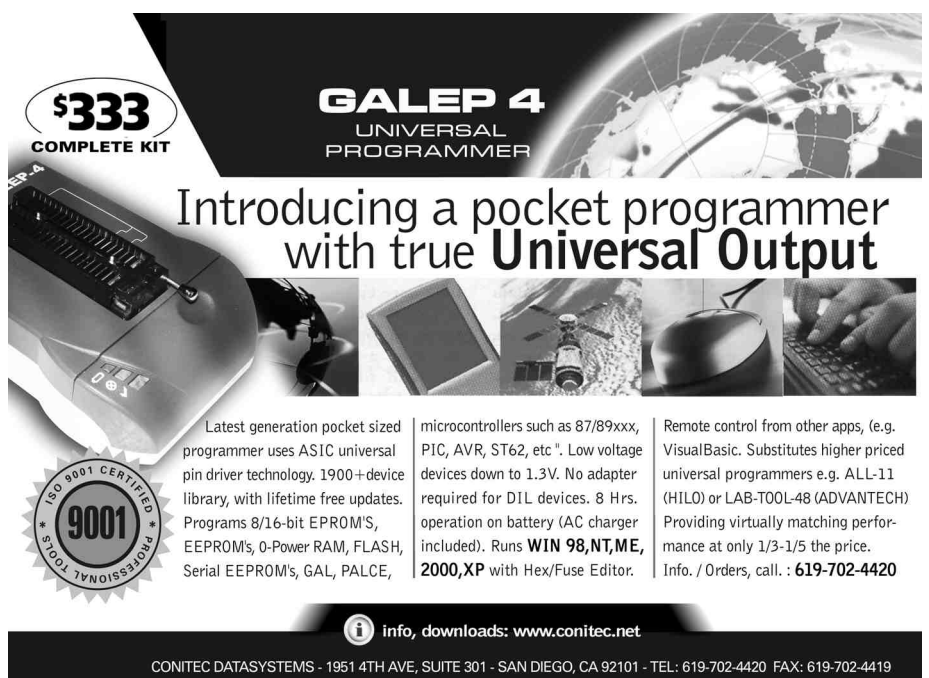
**GPS Navigation on Land, Sea, and Air:** GPS is being used for emergency response (fire, ambulance, police), search and rescue, fleet management (trucking, delivery vehicles, and public transportation), and for automobile guidance systems. Recreational uses of GPS

include navigation while hiking, hunting, or skiing. GPS is even used on golf courses to track golf carts, and to let players know how far it is to the center of the greens. GPS is being used for recreational sailing and fishing, and for commercial shipping fleet management. Assisted steering, risk assessment, and hazard warning systems for marine navigation are being developed using GPS. In the air, GPS is being used for en-route navigation (helicopter, airplane, hot-air balloon), aircraft landing, and air-collision avoidance systems.

**GPS Mapping:** GPS applications in natural resource management include inventory and mapping of soils, vegetation types, threatened and endangered species, lake and stream boundaries, and wildlife habitat. GPS has been used to aid in damage assessment after natural disasters such as fires, floods, and earthquakes. GPS has also been used to map archaeological sites and for infrastructure (streets, highways, and utilities) mapping, management, and planning for future growth.

## GPS Receivers

GPS receivers can be hand-carried or installed on aircraft, ships, tanks, submarines, cars, and trucks. These receivers detect, decode, and



**\$333 COMPLETE KIT**

**GALEP 4**  
UNIVERSAL PROGRAMMER

Introducing a pocket programmer with true **Universal Output**

Latest generation pocket sized programmer uses ASIC universal pin driver technology. 1900+ device library, with lifetime free updates. Programs 8/16-bit EPROM's, EEPROM's, 0-Power RAM, FLASH, Serial EEPROM's, GAL, PALCE, microcontrollers such as 87/89xxx, PIC, AVR, ST62, etc ". Low voltage devices down to 1.3V. No adapter required for DIL devices. 8 Hrs. operation on battery (AC charger included). Runs **WIN 98, NT, ME, 2000, XP** with Hex/Fuse Editor. Remote control from other apps, (e.g. VisualBasic. Substitutes higher priced universal programmers e.g. ALL-11 (HILO) or LAB-TOOL-48 (ADVANTECH) Providing virtually matching performance at only 1/3-1/5 the price. Info. / Orders, call. : **619-702-4420**

ISO 9001 CERTIFIED PROFESSIONAL TOOLS

info, downloads: [www.conitec.net](http://www.conitec.net)

CONITEC DATASYSTEMS - 1951 4TH AVE, SUITE 301 - SAN DIEGO, CA 92101 - TEL: 619-702-4420 FAX: 619-702-4419

process GPS satellite signals. More than 100 different receiver models are already in use. The typical handheld receiver is about the size of a cellular telephone, and the newer models are even smaller. The handheld units distributed to US armed forces personnel during the Persian Gulf War weighed only 50 grams.

The core of GPS receivers comes in two major variations: sequential single-channel and parallel multi-channel. Single-channel GPS units have only one radio receiver unit, and they must step sequentially through all possible satellites. This takes time and degrades their accuracy, since they may lose a "lock" each time they switch channels. Parallel units have from between 4 and 12 receivers, each dedicated to one particular satellite signal, so strong locks can be maintained on all the satellites. There are some two-channel units out there, but in practice these are only slightly better than single-channel units.

Today's GPS receivers are extremely accurate, thanks to their parallel multi-channel design. GARMIN's 12 parallel channel receivers are quick to lock onto satellites when first turned on and



**Figure 2. GARMIN GPS receiver.**

they maintain strong locks, even in dense foliage or urban settings with tall buildings. Certain atmospheric factors and other sources of error can affect the accuracy of GPS receivers. GARMIN GPS receivers are accurate to within 15 meters on average. Newer GARMIN GPS receivers with WAAS capability can improve accuracy to less than three meters on average.

The most essential function of a GPS receiver is to pick up the transmissions of at least four satellites and combine the information in those transmissions with information in an electronic almanac, all in order to figure out the receiver's position on Earth. Once the receiver makes this calculation, it can tell you

the latitude, longitude, and altitude (or some similar measurement) of its current position. To make the navigation more user-friendly, most receivers plug this raw data into map files stored in memory.

We can use maps stored in the receiver's memory, connect the receiver to a computer that can hold more detailed maps in its memory, or simply buy a detailed map of any area and find the way we need using the receiver's latitude and longitude readouts. Some receivers let us download detailed maps into memory or supply detailed maps with plug-in map cartridges.

A standard GPS receiver will not only place us on a map at any particular location, but will also trace a path across a map as we move. If we leave our receiver on, it can stay in constant communication with GPS satellites to see how location is changing. With this information and its built-in clock, the receiver can give several pieces of valuable information:

- **Odometer** — distance you have traveled
- How long you've been traveling.
- **Speedometer** — current speed of your vehicle.
- Average speed of your vehicle.
- A "bread crumb" trail showing your exactly where you have traveled on the map.
- The estimated time of arrival at the destination if you maintain your current speed.

To obtain this last piece of information, we would have to have given the receiver the coordinates of destination, which brings us to another GPS receiver capability: inputting location data.

Most receivers have a certain amount of memory available for storing navigation data. This greatly expands the functionality of the receiver, because it essentially makes a record of specific points on Earth. The basic unit of user input is the waypoint. A waypoint is simply the coordinates for a particular location. You can save this in the receiver's memo-

## Just So You Know ...

*Reader Wayne Lauritzen wished to expand on the PRN encoding used in GPS, so he submitted the following. Thanks, Wayne! — Editor Dan*

For the C/A code, the Gold codes are a set of 32 orthogonal sequences of ones and zeros, each of which has a length of 1023 elements, or chips. The chip rate is 1.023 Mbps, so the code repeats every millisecond. The codes are easily generated by tapped feedback shift registers. In the actual application, the zeros are replaced by negative ones. These sequences are used as the pseudorandom codes which are assigned to the individual GPS satellites. The satellites are often referred to by their PRN number, where PRN stands for Pseudo-Random-Noise. In addition to modulating its ranging message onto the carrier, each satellite modulates its unique PRN onto the L1 carrier wave with binary biphase modulation (BPSK). Effectively, this means that the L1 carrier wave, first modulated by the ranging message, is next multiplied by the PRN. Each time the PRN changes state, the signal gets a 180 degree phase shift. This modulation significantly widens the spectrum, hence the "spread spectrum" terminology. The spread spectrum is very resistant to jamming and, in its uncorrelated state, looks like low power noise. The GPS receiver generates its own local PRN sequence for each of the satellites which it expects to see, and cross correlates that generated Gold code with the received signal. Since the sequences are orthogonal, a good correlation will be found only for the satellite which generated exactly the same code. The correlation effectively extracts a signal from each satellite which can be further demodulated to produce the ranging message.

The Gold codes were named for their discoverer, Robert Gold. Refer to his paper "Optimal Binary Sequences for Spread Spectrum Multiplexing" in *IEEE Transactions on Info Theory*, Oct 1967, pages 619-621, for more information.



ry in two ways:

- You can tell the receiver to record its coordinates when you are at that location.
- You can find the location on a map (the internal map or another one) and enter its coordinates as a waypoint.

This capability lets you use the GPS receiver in a number of different ways. You can record any specific location that interests so that you can find it again at a later time.

You can also combine a series of different waypoints to form a route. One way to use this function is to periodically record waypoints as you travel so that you can backtrack, or follow the same route again in the future. Route-mapping lets you examine a map at home and record a series of waypoints along the roads or trails that lead to your destination.

If the receiver has a data port, you can download routes to a computer, and then upload them again when you plan to follow those routes. Computers can do a lot more with GPS location data than average receivers, because computers have much more memory and much faster processing capabilities. You can also update computer maps easily, so you can include any surveying adjustments or changes in an area.

At its heart, a GPS receiver is just an accurate way to get raw positional data, which can then be applied to geographic information that has been accumulated over the years. This idea is incredibly simple, but it has seemingly endless applications. The considerable contributions of GPS to aviation, maritime navigation, military operation, surveying, and recreation have secured its place among the most revolutionary inventions of all time.

Some GPS receivers have the ability to store attribute information in addition to position information. Examples of attribute information are the condition of a street sign, the name of a road, or the condition of a fire hydrant. Position and attribute information can be stored in a Geographic Information System (GIS) to help users manage their assets more efficiently.

GPS signals work in the microwave band. They can pass

through glass, but are absorbed by water molecules (wood, heavy foliage) and reflect off concrete, steel, and rock. This means that GPS units have trouble operating in rain forests, urban jungles, deep canyons, inside automobiles and boats, and in heavy snowfall — among other things. These environmental obstacles degrade positional accuracy or make it impossible to get a fix on our location.

## Before Purchasing a GPS Receiver

Before investing in GPS equipment, it is important to clearly define your needs in terms of accuracy level required and end results expected. Identifying your requirements ahead of time will help you determine which type of receiver to purchase, and specific features you will need in order to accomplish your objectives. It will help you avoid purchasing a receiver that you will be disappointed with later because it can't perform the way you expect it to.

Low-end consumer GPS units (from Garmin and Eagle/Lowrance) are in the \$100.00 to \$200.00 range. All these units have parallel 12-channel receivers.

The greatest thing about Garmin units is that they have a bi-directional serial port that allows them to hook up to your computer. Though many GPS units can only transmit their current positional information, the Garmin units also allow you to transfer their waypoint databases, route tables, and other useful information.

The wide availability of programs supporting the Garmin transfer protocol makes these units good choices for computer-based use.

Consider these issues when selecting a GPS unit:

**Battery Life** — If you are going to be using the unit away from an auxiliary power source, consider the weight of carrying extra batteries. Units with color displays tend to have a decreased battery life compared to grayscale displays, requiring

more frequent battery changes.

**Size and Weight** — Small lightweight handhelds, large display chartplotters, and panel mounted aviation models.

**Antenna Configuration** — If you are going to use the unit mainly in the open and in a car, you need a unit with a built-in antenna and the capacity to attach an external antenna, a fixed-mount unit with a mountable external antenna, or an aviation antenna.

**DGPS Capability** — Do you need the best accuracy possible? If so, combining a Differential GPS receiver with your GPS unit will give you the best accuracy possible. All Garmin GPS units are DGPS-ready and some fixed-mount marine units even have the DGPS receiver built in.

If you're shopping for a unit, pay attention to features like form factor (handheld versus mounted), external antennas, mapping, and computer-controllability. A good strategy is to clearly outline your project requirements and then contact several GPS equipment manufacturers with your specifications. As you research available equipment and ask questions, you will gain an understanding of what kinds of equipment are currently available and will meet your needs. **NV**



Figure 3. Etrex GPS receiver.

# BIPOLAR TRANSISTOR COOKBOOK — PART 7

Ray Marston describes a variety of practical transistor audio power amplifier and 'accessory' circuits in this month's penultimate installment of an eight-part series.

by Ray Marston

One of the most popular applications of transistors is in audio power amplifiers. This month we describe the operating principles of various circuits of this type and present a selection of practical audio power amplifier circuit designs. The installment concludes by presenting a practical 'scratch and rumble' filter circuit, which can be used to eliminate these unwanted sounds when playing old-fashioned records/discs through any type of audio power amplifier system.

## POWER AMPLIFIER BASICS

A transistor power amplifier's job is that of converting a medium-level medium-impedance AC input signal into a high-level low-impedance state suitable for driving a low-impedance external load. This action can be achieved by operating the transistor(s) in either of two basic modes, known as 'class-A' or 'class-B.'

Figure 1(a) shows a basic class-A

audio amplifier circuit; Q1 is a common-emitter amplifier with a loudspeaker collector load, and is so biased that its collector current has a quiescent value halfway between the desired maximum and minimum swings of output current, as shown in Figure 1(b), so that maximal low-distortion output signal swings can be obtained. The circuit consumes a high quiescent current, and is relatively inefficient; 'efficiency' is the ratio of AC power feeding into the load, compared with the DC power consumed by the circuit, and at maximum output power is typically about 40%, falling to 4% at one tenth of maximum output, etc.

Figure 2 shows an example of a low-power (up to a few dozen milliwatts) high-gain general-purpose class-A amplifier that draws a quiescent current of about 20 mA and is suitable for driving a medium impedance (greater than 65Ω) loudspeaker or headset. Q1 and Q2 are wired as direct-coupled common-emitter amplifiers, and give an overall voltage gain of about 80 dB. Q1's base bias is derived (via R2) from Q2's emitter, which is decoupled via C3 and thus 'follows' the mean collector voltage of Q1. The bias is thus stabilized by DC negative feedback. Input pot RV1 acts as the circuit's volume control.

A basic class-B amplifier consists of a pair of transistors, driven in anti-phase but driving a common output load, as shown in Figure 3(a). In this particular design, Q1 and Q2 are wired in the common-emitter mode and drive the loudspeaker via push-pull transformer T2, and the anti-phase input drive is obtained via phase-splitting

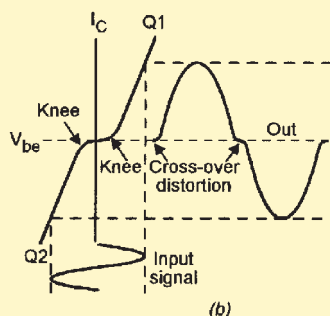
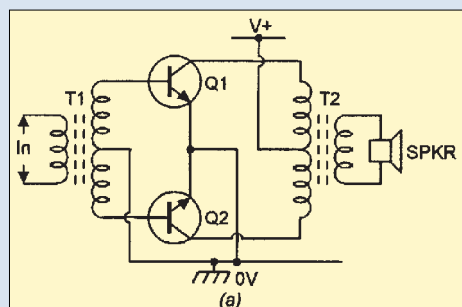


Figure 3. Basic circuit (a) and transfer characteristics (b) of a class-B amplifier.

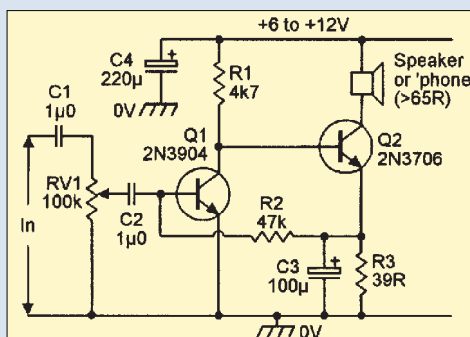


Figure 2. General-purpose high-gain low-power audio amplifier.

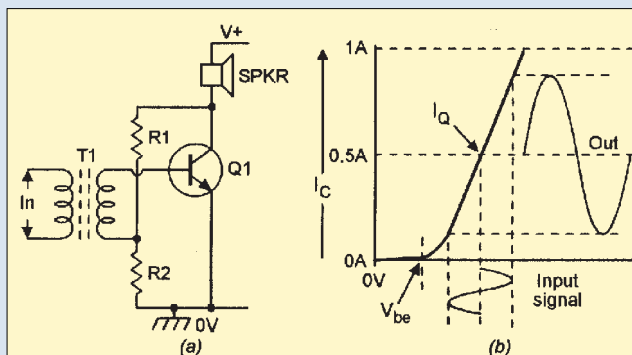


Figure 1. Basic circuit (a) and transfer characteristics (b) of a class-A amplifier.



transformer T1. The essential features of this type of amplifier are that both transistors are cut off under quiescent conditions, that neither transistor conducts until its input drive signal exceeds its base-emitter 'knee' voltage, and that one transistor is driven on when the other is driven off, and vice versa. The circuit consumes near-zero quiescent current, and has high efficiency (up to 78.5%) under all operating conditions, but it generates severe cross-over distortion in the amplifier's output signal, as shown in Figure 3(b). The basic class-B circuit must thus be modified if it is to be used as a practical audio power amplifier; the modified circuit is known as a 'class-AB' amplifier.

## CLASS-AB BASICS

The cross-over distortion of the class-B amplifier can be eliminated by applying slight forward bias to the base of each transistor, as shown in Figure 4, so that each transistor passes a modest quiescent current. Such a circuit is known as a class-AB amplifier. Circuits of this type were widely used in early transistor power amplifier systems but are now virtually obsolete, since they require the use of transformers for input phase-splitting and output loudspeaker driving, and must have closely matched transistor characteristics if a good low-distortion performance is to be obtained.

Figure 5 shows the basic circuit of a class-AB amplifier that suffers from none of the snags mentioned above. It is a complementary emitter follower, and is shown using a split (dual) power supply. Q1 and Q2 are biased (via R1-RV1-R2) so that their outputs are at zero volts and zero current flows in the loudspeaker load under quiescent conditions, but have slight forward bias applied (via RV1), so that they pass modest quiescent currents and thus do not suffer from cross-over distortion problems. Identical input signals are applied (via C1 and C2) to the bases of both emitter followers. This circuit's operation was described in Part 2 of this 'Cookbook' series.

The basic Figure 5 circuit does not require the use of transistors with closely matched electrical characteristics, and gives direct drive to the speaker. It can be modified for use with a single-ended power supply by simply con-

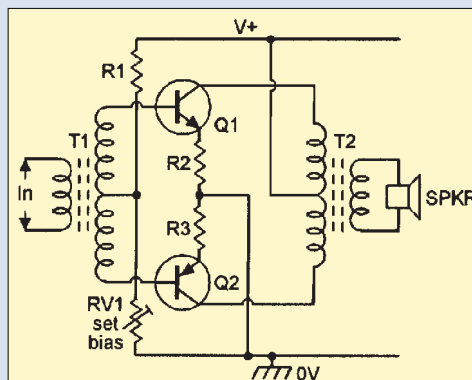


Figure 4. Basic circuit of a class-AB amplifier.

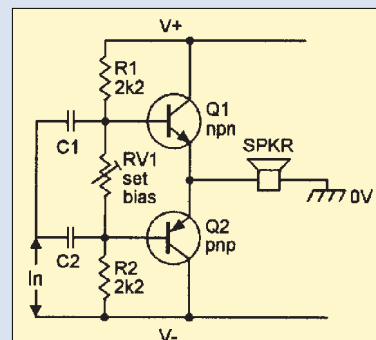


Figure 5. Basic class-AB amplifier with complementary emitter follower output and dual power supply.

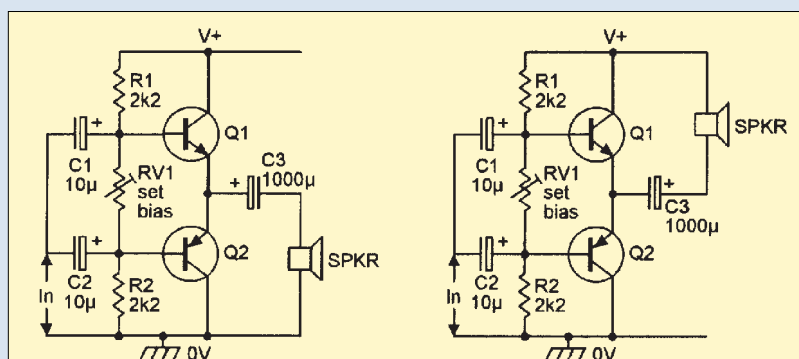


Figure 6. Alternative versions of the class-AB amplifier with a single-ended power supply.

necting one end of the speaker to either the zero or the positive supply rail, and connecting the other end to the amplifier output via a high-value blocking capacitor, as shown in Figure 6.

The basic Figure 5 and 6 circuits form the basis of virtually all modern audio power amplifier designs, including those in IC form. Many modifications and variations can be made to the basic circuit.

## CIRCUIT VARIATIONS

The Figure 5 circuit gives unity overall voltage gain, so

an obvious circuit modification is to provide it with a voltage-amplifying driver stage, as in Figure 7. Here, common emitter amplifier Q1 drives the Q2-Q3 complementary emitter followers via collector load resistor R1 and auto-biasing silicon diodes D1 and D2 (the function of these diodes was explained in Part 2 of

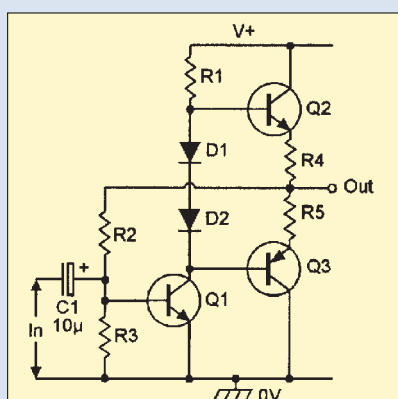


Figure 7. Complementary amplifier with driver and auto-bias.

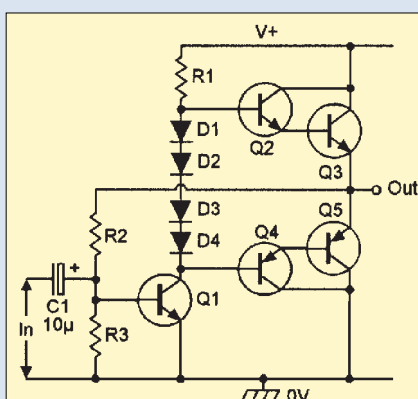
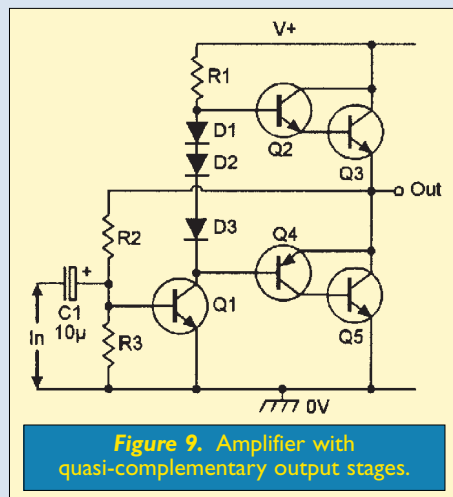
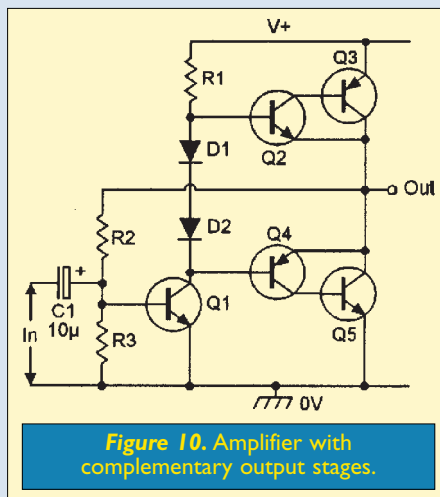


Figure 8. Amplifier with Darlington output stages.



**Figure 9.** Amplifier with quasi-complementary output stages.



**Figure 10.** Amplifier with complementary output stages.

with a high-value collector load. Figures 8 to 10 show three alternative ways of modifying the Figure 7 circuit in this way.

In Figure 8, Q2-Q3 are wired as a Darlington NPN pair, and Q3-Q4 as a Darlington PNP pair; note that four base-emitter junctions exist between Q2 base and Q4 base, so this output circuit must be biased via a chain of four silicon diodes.

In Figure 9, Q2-Q3 are wired as a Darlington NPN pair, but Q3-Q4 are wired as a complementary pair of common-emitter amplifiers that

operate with 100% negative feedback and provide unity voltage gain and a very high input impedance. This design is known as a 'quasi-complementary' output stage, and is probably the most popular of all class-AB amplifier configurations; it calls for the use of three biasing diodes.

In Figure 10, both Q2-Q3 and Q4-Q5 are wired as complementary pairs of unity-gain common-emitter amplifiers with 100% negative feedback; they are mirror images of each other, and form a complementary output stage that needs only two biasing diodes.

The circuits of Figures 7 to 10 all call for the use of a chain of silicon biasing diodes. If desired, each of these chains can be replaced by a single transistor and two resistors, wired in the 'amplified diode' configuration described in Part 2 of this series and repeated here, in very basic form, in Figure 11.

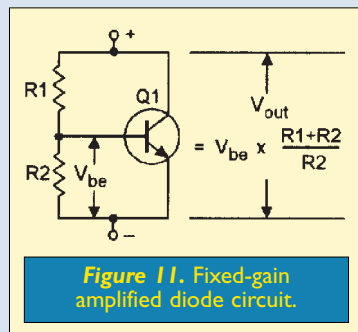
Thus, if R1 is shorted out, the circuit acts like a single base-emitter junction diode, and if R1 is not shorted out, it acts like (R1+R2)/R2 series-wired diodes. Figure 12 shows the circuit modified so that it acts as a fully adjustable amplified silicon diode, with an output variable from 1 to 5.7 base-emitter junction voltages.

Another useful modification that can be made to the basic Figure 7 circuit is to add bootstrapping to its R1 collector load, to boost its effective impedance and thus

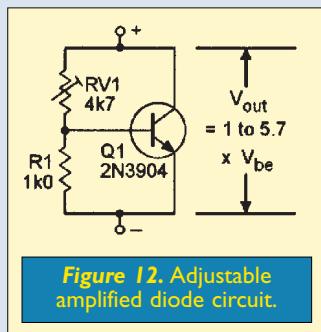
raise the circuit's overall voltage gain (the 'bootstrapping' technique was also described in Part 2 of this series). Figures 13 and 14 show examples of bootstrapped class-AB power amplifier circuits.

In Figure 13, the Q1 collector load comprises R1 and R2 in series, and the circuit's output signal (which also appears across SPKR), is fed back to the R1-R2 junction via C2, thus bootstrapping R2's value so that its AC impedance is boosted by (typically) a factor of about 20, and the circuit's voltage gain is boosted by a similar amount.

Figure 14 shows a version of



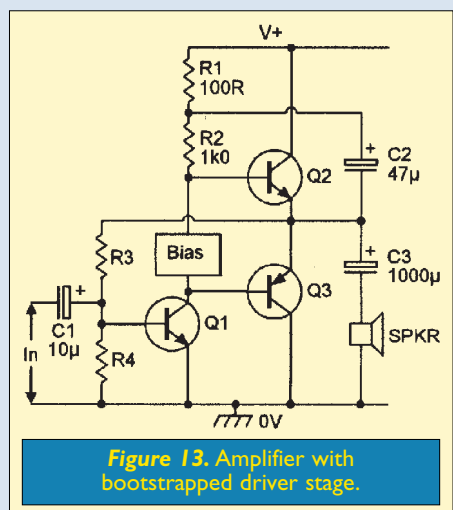
**Figure 11.** Fixed-gain amplified diode circuit.



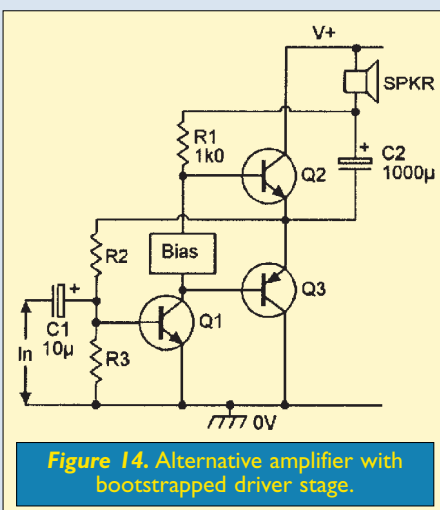
**Figure 12.** Adjustable amplified diode circuit.

this series). Q1's base bias is derived from the circuit's output via R2-R3, thus providing DC feedback to stabilize the circuit's operating points, and AC feedback to minimize signal distortion. In practice, a pre-set pot is usually wired in series with D1-D2, to enable the Q2-Q3 bias to be trimmed; low-value resistors R4 and R5 are wired in series with Q2 and Q3 emitters to prevent thermal runaway, etc.

The input impedance of the basic Figure 5 circuit equals the product of the loudspeaker load impedance and the hfe of Q1 or Q2. An obvious circuit improvement is to replace the individual Q1 and Q2 transistors with high-gain pairs of transistors, to increase the circuit's input impedance, and enable it to be used with a driver



**Figure 13.** Amplifier with bootstrapped driver stage.



**Figure 14.** Alternative amplifier with bootstrapped driver stage.



the circuit that saves two components; in this case, the SPKR forms part of Q1's collector load, and directly bootstraps R1.

## PRACTICAL CLASS AB AMPLIFIERS

The easiest way to build a class-AB audio amplifier is to do so using one of the many readily-available audio ICs of this type. In some cases, however, particularly when making 'one off' projects, it may be cheaper or more convenient to use a discrete transistor design, such as one of those shown in Figures 15 or 16.

Figure 15 shows a simple class-AB amplifier that can typically drive 1W into a 3Ω speaker. Here, common-emitter amplifier Q1 uses collector load LS1-R1-D1-RV2, and drives the Q2-Q3 complementary emitter follower stage. The amplifier's output is fed (via C2) to the LS1-R1 junction, thus providing a low impedance drive to the loudspeaker and simultaneously bootstrapping the R1 value so that the circuit gives high voltage gain. The output is also fed back to Q1 base via R4, thus providing base bias via a negative feedback loop. In use, RV1 should be trimmed to give minimal audible cross-over distortion consistent with low quiescent current consumption (typically in the range 10 mA to 15 mA).

Figure 16 shows a rather more complex audio power amplifier that can deliver about 10W into an 8Ω load when powered from a 30 V supply.

This circuit uses high-gain quasi-complementary output stages (Q3 to Q6) and uses an adjustable amplifier diode (Q1) as an output biasing device. The Q2 common emitter amplifier stage has its main load resistor (R2) bootstrapped via C2, and is DC biased via R3, which should set the quiescent output voltage at about half-supply value (if not, alter the R3 value). The upper frequency response of the amplifier is restricted via C3, to enhance circuit stability, and C5-R8 are wired as a Zobel network across the output of the amplifier to further enhance the stability. In use, the amplifier should be initially set up in the way already described for the Figure 15 circuit.

## ALTERNATIVE DRIVERS

In the basic Figure 7 circuit, the Q1 driver stage uses parallel DC and AC voltage feedback via potential divider network R2-R3. This circuit is simple and stable, but suffers from fairly low gain and very low input resistance, and can be used over only a very limited range of power supply voltages. A simple variation of this circuit is shown in Figure 17. It uses current feed-

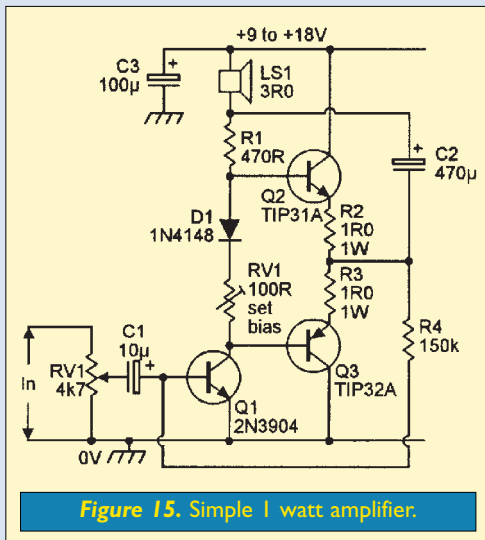


Figure 15. Simple 1 watt amplifier.

back via R1-R2, thus enabling the circuit to be used over a wide range of supply voltages.

The feedback resistors can be AC-decoupled (as shown) via C2 to give increased gain and input impedance, at the expense of increased distortion. Q1 can be a Darlington type, if a very high input impedance is required.

Figure 18 shows an alternative configuration of driver stage. This design uses series DC and AC feedback, and gives greater gain and input impedance than the basic Figure 7 circuit, but uses two transistors of opposite polarities.

Finally, to complete this look at audio power amplifiers, Figure 19 shows a circuit that has direct-coupled ground-referenced inputs and outputs, and uses split power supplies. It has a long-tailed pair input stage, and the input and output both center on zero volts if R1 and R4 have equal values. The circuit can be used with a single ended power supply by grounding one supply line and using AC coupling of the input and output signals. This basic circuit forms the basis of many IC

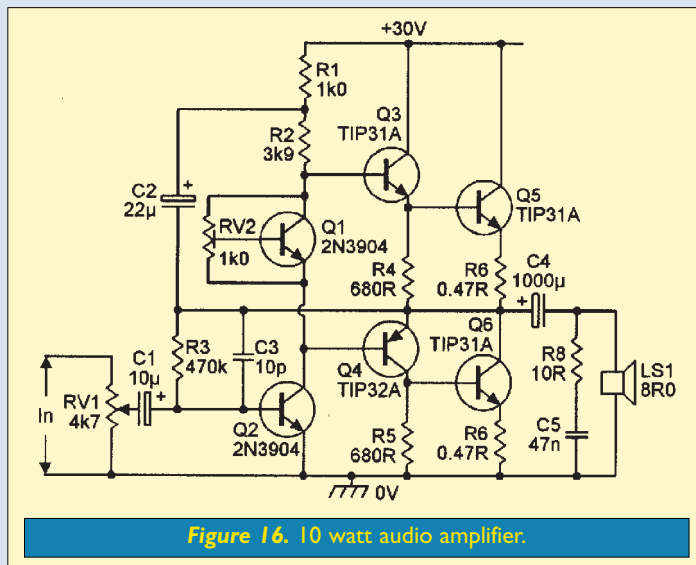


Figure 16. 10 watt audio amplifier.

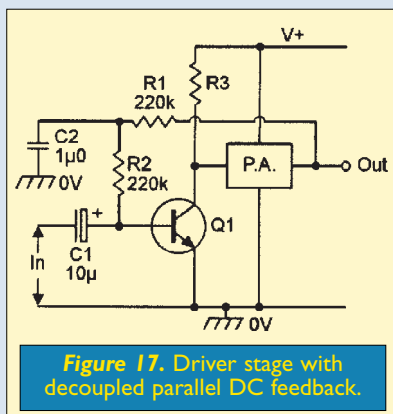


Figure 17. Driver stage with decoupled parallel DC feedback.

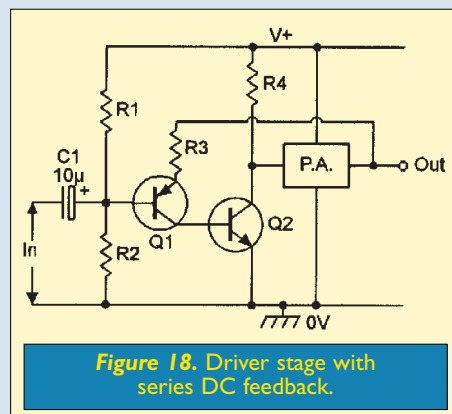


Figure 18. Driver stage with series DC feedback.

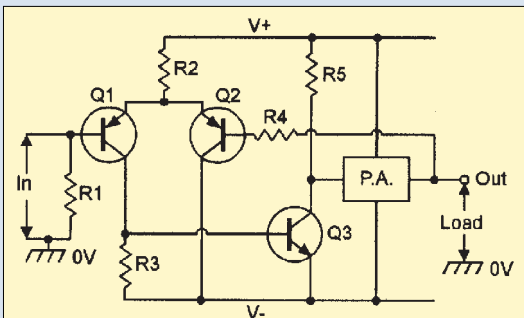


Figure 19. Driver stage with long-tailed pair input.

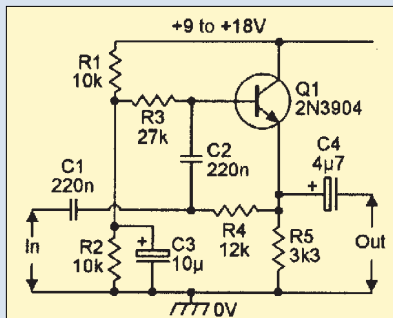


Figure 20. 50 Hz rumble or high-pass filter.

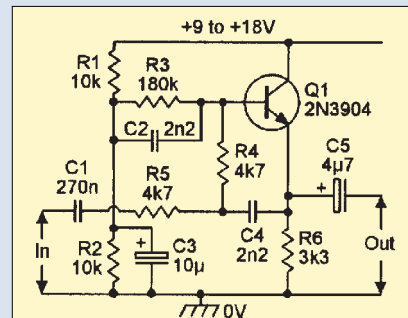


Figure 21. 10 kHz scratch or low-pass filter.

power amplifier designs.

## SCRATCH/RUMBLE FILTERS

A common annoyance when playing old records (discs) through audio power amplifiers is that of scratch and/or rumble sounds. The scratch noises are mainly high-frequency (greater than 10 kHz) sounds picked up from the disc surface, and the rumbles are low-frequency (less than 50 Hz) sounds that are mostly caused by slow variations in motor-drive speed.

Each of these noises can be greatly reduced or eliminated by coupling the player's audio signals into the audio power amplifier input via a filter that rejects the troublesome parts of the audio spectrum. Figures 20 and 21 show suitable circuits.

The high-pass rumble filter of Figure 20 gives unity

voltage gain to signals above 50 Hz, but gives 12dB per octave rejection to those below this value, i.e., it gives 40dB of attenuation at 5 Hz, etc. Emitter-follower Q1 is biased at half-supply volts from the R1-R2-C3 low-impedance point, but has negative feedback applied via the R3-C2-C1-R4 filter network. The circuit's frequency turn-over point can be altered by changing the C1-C2 values (which must be equal); thus, if the C1-C2 values are halved (to 110nF), the turn-over frequency doubles (to 100 Hz), etc.

The low-pass scratch filter of Figure 21 gives unity voltage gain to signals below 10 kHz, but gives 12dB per octave rejection to those above this value.

This circuit is similar to that of Figure 20, except that the positions of the resistors and capacitors are transposed in the C2-R4-C4-R5 filter network. The circuit's turn-over frequency can be

altered by changing the C2-C4 values, e.g., values of 3.3nF give a frequency of 7.5 kHz.

The Figure 20 and 21 circuits can be combined to make a composite scratch and rumble filter, by connecting the output of the high-pass filter to the input of the low-pass filter; if desired, the filters can be provided with bypass switches, enabling them to be easily switched in and out of circuit, by using the connections of Figure 22.

Note that if the Figure 20 and 21 designs are to be built as a single unit, a few components can be saved by making the R1-R2-C3 biasing network common to both circuits.

Next month's final installment will describe a miscellaneous collection of useful transistor circuits and gadgets.

NV

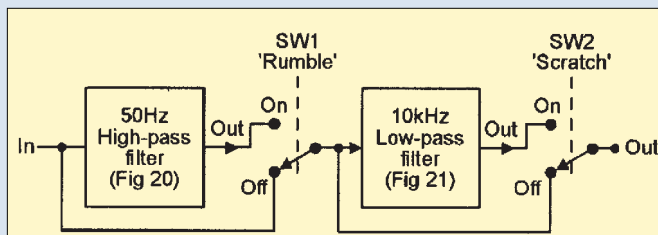


Figure 22. Complete scratch/rumble filter, with switching.



# HAMBOREE® 2004

Southeast Top Choice for  
Communications • Electronics • Computers

## February 7-8, 2004

Fair Expo Center, Miami, Florida

Manufacturers, Dealers, Swap Tables,  
License Exams, Fox Hunts, Awards

## www.hamboREE.org

wd4sfg@bellsouth.net or w4wyr@arrl.net

TEL: 305-226-5346 or 305-642-4139

Details via mail: Evelyn Gauzens, W4WYR, 2780 N.W. 3rd St, Miami, FL 33125

# FLORIDA STATE CONVENTION





# Making Friends with a FIELD PROGRAMMABLE GATE ARRAY

by Chris Hannold

**W**ay back when I was in the Boy Scouts, I was just getting interested in electronics. One of the first texts on electronics I ever picked up was a BSA Merit Badge Series booklet. This was meant to introduce young people to the world of electronics. From it, I learned how to read and draw schematics. I learned all the symbols and functions for resistors, capacitors, diodes, transistors, and even vacuum tubes. Yes, it was a while back. But, it did have a section based on digital electronics and that is where my fascination really took root.

I learned how to count to 16 in binary because they only talked about a four bit digital system. But, the booklet did get me started with digital logic and some basic integrated circuits. I earned my merit badge by building the Binary Coded Data (BCD) counting circuit in the back of the book. It had three IC chips, a seven-segment display and a four bit binary display. It counted from 0 to 9 displaying the number on the seven-segment display, and its binary counterpart on the four-bit display.

I'll be building the same circuit here, but I'm going to add a new twist. In one of my frequent searches for robot projects on the Internet, I found one where the builder used a Field Programmable Gate Array (FPGA) to implement some logic. One of the cool things about it is that you don't have to change any hardware to change how the circuit works.

## Starting With the FPGA

An FPGA is a single chip that can be programmed to act like nearly any other chip, combination of chips, or discrete logic gates. Some of the more advanced FPGA users are really into programming their FPGAs as microprocessors. As I'm learning to use mine, I'll be implementing some reflexive behavior logic for a mobile robot. But, my first project is the BCD counter.

After a quick search on the 'net, I found several development boards available but most of them were priced too far out of my range. The one I picked comes from a Canadian company called HVW Technologies

([www.hvwtech.com](http://www.hvwtech.com)). It is a single board that runs on five volts and is programmed through the parallel port of your computer. It comes with an Altera 7000 series FPGA and can be purchased for about \$50.00 USD in kit form or for about \$60.00 USD assembled (Figure 1.)

I bought mine in kit form and it is really easy to put together. However, the Altera chip is really sensitive to static electricity. Even though I used a grounded wrist strap, I had to send my unit back because the chip got zapped. I recommend that you buy the assembled version and ask them to program it for the first time with the sample program they offer in the instruction manual.

One other problem I experienced was the fact that my Windows XP machine wouldn't allow the development environment software to talk to the parallel port. According to HVW tech support, some but not all XP users have this problem. I'm not sure what the difference is with my PC, but I experienced the same problem with the Lego Mindstorms USB infrared tower. Luckily, I have a laptop running Windows 98.

After installing the MAX+PLUS Baseline software — provided on a CD-ROM and available free for download — I had no problems programming on the laptop. You will need to request and install a license file from Altera in order to get the software to work. That was no big deal since HVW provides a direct web link and instructions.

Programming the FPGA isn't difficult. There are a few methods. The first method, and probably the one with the highest learning curve, is to program it using a high level modular programming language in a text editor. It's a lot like programming any microcontroller. There are three languages built into the MAX+PLUS software. The Altera Hardware Description Language (AHDL) is available.

The Very High Speed Integrated Circuit (VHSIC) Hardware Description Language (VHDL) is also integrated into MAX+PLUS. Finally, the Verilog Hardware Description Language is in there, as well. Each of these languages is fairly easy to pick up with a little time, but I prefer the more visual method of using the graphic editor. The MAX+PLUS graphic editor is a schematic capture program that lets

you enter both simple and complex designs. With the symbol editor, you can view, create, and edit symbols that represent designs.

Those symbols can be used in schematics created with the graphic editor. The graphic editor also allows you to open an OrCAD schematic file and use it as your design. You can choose from libraries containing over 300 Altera-provided macrofunctions and primitives, or use your own custom macrofunction symbols that represent other design files, including other graphic editor files. A macrofunction is just a circuit that has been compiled and given a symbol of its own. After you get the BCD counter working, you could turn it into a macrofunction with its own symbol and use that single symbol in a whole new circuit.

There is a final method of programming your FPGA chip in the MAX+PLUS software. You can use waveform files. A waveform file will allow you to specify an input waveform and a required output waveform, and then have the software program your chip for you. I haven't tried this yet but it sounds interesting.

When you receive your development board, you should follow all the directions and make sure you can program it with the sample program provided in the instruction manual. It's called Majority Vote and is about as simple as it gets. Use this to get used to placing parts on the graphic editor screen and connecting them with wires. Take some time to explore the built-in part libraries, too. The help file is fairly extensive but I didn't see where they mentioned which chips and functions were in which libraries. Neither do they bother to give any data on any of the chips represented. I guess it would be way too much information. But, if you are like me, you already have an extensive datasheet collection on your computer.

## Building the Counter

Though some other development boards do come with LEDs, switches, and other discrete components for testing, the one from HVW does not. That is one of the things I like about it. You can plug the board into a breadboard and have complete flexibility over your design. So, we'll have to add a couple things to complete the counter circuit. You'll need 11, 150 ohm, 1/4 watt resistors. You'll need a common anode, seven-segment LED numeric display. Finally, you'll need the breadboard, power supply, and some method for triggering the count.

A seven-segment display is an LED display made up of seven independent LEDs arranged to form a figure eight. In a common anode display, all the anodes of each LED are tied together so that you only need one positive supply input. In order to turn on one LED in the display, you supply a logic low on its corresponding input line. As in Figure 2, the input lines are labeled "A" through "G."

Some displays have a decimal point available. Some have other things available. We'll only use the A through G inputs. Common cathode displays work the same way except all the cathodes of each LED are tied together and you must supply logic high to turn on the display LEDs. In any case, if you turn on the correct LEDs at the same time, you can form numbers from 0 to 9.

You can use a single resistor on the common anode pin to limit the current, if you wish. However, the LED display will be brighter when fewer segments are lit (like in the number 1), than it is when more segments are lit (like in the number 8).

When I built this circuit the first time, I used a light-detecting transistor to construct something similar to a barcode reader to trigger the count. You can use anything from a continuous pulse to a debounced switch. On this circuit, I used a debounced switch built from two inverters as shown in the diagram. Yes, I used a discrete chip instead of putting the circuit into the FPGA.

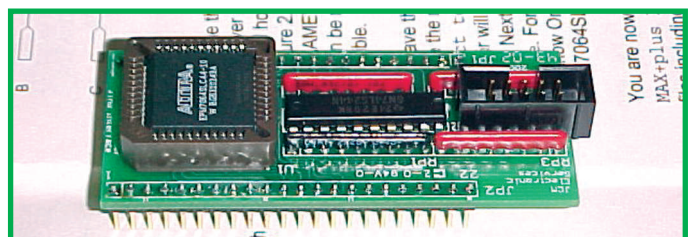
One reason is that I would most likely want to trigger the counter from outside the FPGA.

The other reason is that I could never get the debounce portion of the circuit to compile without errors. Apparently, only a tri-state buffer must drive the node — the wire carrying a signal between two logical components. In this case, a primitive — the input pin from the switch — drives it. The help file suggests placing a tri-state buffer between the input and the wire. Since the debouncing circuit loops back on itself so often, we'd need several tri-state buffers. It just seemed like a big waste of time to add all that when I'll be better served by using an outside trigger source.

Examine the regular schematic to see the chips and discrete components.

The first integrated circuit to look at is the 7490 Decade and Binary Counter. It contains four master-slave flip-flops and additional gating to provide a divide-by-two counter and a three-stage binary counter. The complete datasheet can be downloaded from Fairchild Semiconductor ([www.fairchildsemi.com](http://www.fairchildsemi.com)). The counter chip, with output A wired to input B, counts in binary from zero to nine and then recycles. The second integrated circuit is the 7447 BCD to Seven-Segment Decoder/Driver. It contains several logic gates wired together so that it brings in a four bit binary number and decodes it to turn on the correct output lines to form a

Figure 1. FPGA development board.





readable number on an LED display. The 7447 chip is capable of decoding and displaying four-bit data from 0 to 15. It has a few other interesting functions that aren't used in this project.

You can download the complete datasheet from Fairchild Semiconductor to find out about these. See the table in Figure 3 for the outputs by count. Note that logic low turns the display LED on. If you want to use a common cathode display turning on the LED with logic high, you should replace the 7447 with a 7448. You'll also have to change the way the resistors are wired. For the 7448, the output lines are connected straight to the LED and are pulled up to +5 VDC through the resistor.

The last integrated circuit is the 7404 Hex Inverter. It has six inverters, or "Not" gates. We'll only use four inside the FPGA. An inverter has a single input and a single output. If a high level is on the input, a low level is on the output. If a low is on the input, a high is on the output. Four inverters are connected to the outputs of the 7490 counter chip and turn on the appropriate single LEDs to display the binary representation of the number on the seven-segment display. In real life, the inverters are necessary to insure that there is enough current to drive the LEDs. They shouldn't be necessary in the FPGA circuit, but I included them for the sake of practice and staying true to the original design.

Now all you have to do is transfer the logic portion of the original circuit to the graphic editor as shown in the screenshot in Figure 4 and breadboard the rest of the circuit. Start up the MAX+PLUS software and call the new project "counter." Open a new graphic editor file by clicking <File> and <New> on the menu bar. Once the New File window opens, choose the Graphic Editor file type with the ".gdf" file extension.

Next, save the blank file as "counter.gdf" So you don't forget later, hit <Ctrl + Shift + J> to set the current project to the current file.

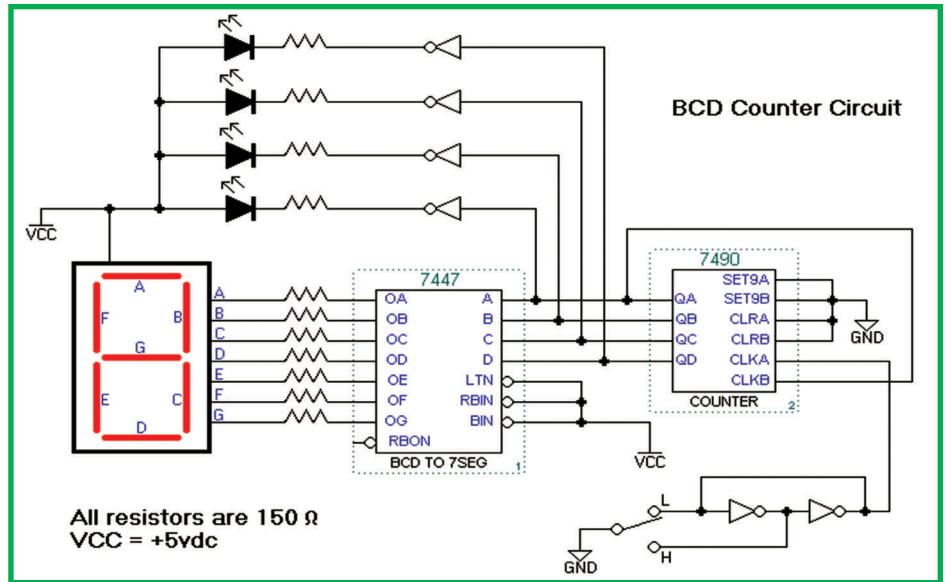


Figure 2. Counter schematic with debounce circuit.

Now you need to specify the FPGA being used. Select <Assign> <Device> on the menu bar. For Device Family, select MAX7000S. Clear the check mark for "Show Only Fastest Speed Grades." Go to "Devices" and select "EPM7064SLC44-10" and click OK.

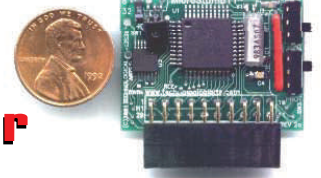
Right-click somewhere on the blank file and select "Enter Symbol" from the dropdown menu. Choose the megafunction (MF) library and

then double-click on the 7447 file. The chip should appear on the graphic editor screen. Do the same for the 7490 chip. You can choose the MF library for the 7404 chip, as well but it will only pop up a single "Not" gate and you will have to do it three more times to get the correct number of inverters on the screen. You can also copy the first inverter and paste three more on the screen.

Now you need to enter the sym-

## MicroStamp11™

### The World's Smallest 68HC11 Microcontroller Module!



Got a brilliant idea for a **Handheld X-ray Imager?**

a **micro spy satellite?**

How about a

**COLONY OF ROBOTIC ANTS?**

Or maybe you just want to

**FLASH SOME LIGHTS.**

Whatever your application...

"MicroStamp" it!

toll-free USA and Canada

**1-877-963-8996**

**www.technologicalarts.com**

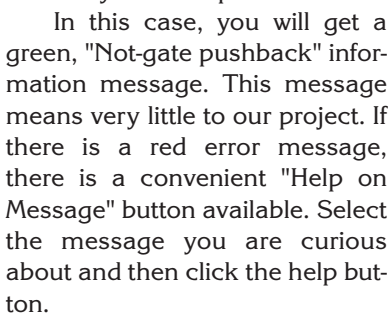
\* RS232 Docking Module, serial cable, manual, and software disk included in Starter Packages

- harness the power of the world's most popular 8-bit microcontroller in your own projects!
- easy-to-use Windows interface for fast loading via your PC's serial port
- control LEDs, speakers, lights, relays, motors, LCDs, servos, and much more with your own easy-to-write programs
- "plug right in" to any solderless breadboard (with included adapter), so you can try out your ideas fast!
- re-programmable in-circuit thousands of times!
- your program stays inside MicroStamp11™ until you replace it— even with no power applied!
- runs on standard alkaline or NiCd batteries for hours, or use a DC adapter
- tiny stamp-size 1.4 inch x 1.0 inch module
- demo of powerful new XPad visual programming environment included with Starter Package!
- Starter Packages\* from \$49



**Figure 3. Truth Table for 7447.**

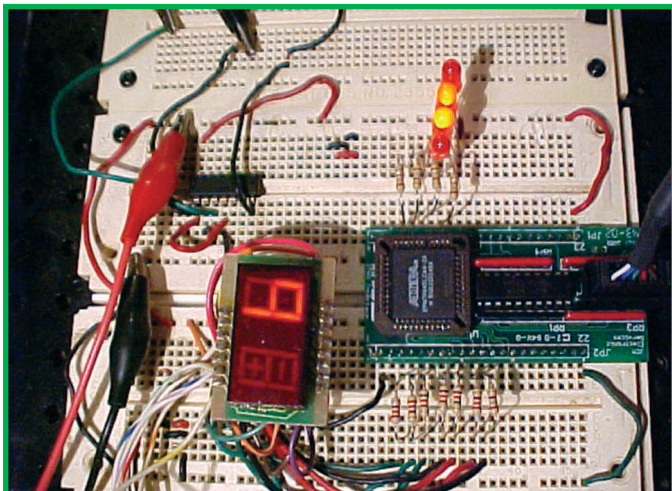
Once the compilation is complete, a pop-up will appear informing you of any warning and/or error messages. A second compiler message window will also appear. It will contain any warning, error, or information messages generated by the compiler.



The compiler creates several files. The .rpt file shows which pins have been assigned as inputs and outputs. The .pof file is the file that is used to program the FPGA. The compiler assigns physical pins to your specified inputs and outputs, but you will probably want to change its choices. I did, and if you do, beware of the fact that the chip is mounted to a board meant for programming.

76





**Figure 5. The breadboard.**

though they are labeled as such.

This is because the board has the ability to interrupt anything the chip is doing in order to program it. This is not a big problem since there are still 28 regular input/output lines. Once you reassign the inputs and outputs to your preferred pins, those assignments will be displayed on the graphic editor screen. The new designations are to the left of all the input and output pins. If you do assign an input or output to a pin that cannot be assigned, the compiler will tell you.

Once everything compiles, you need to breadboard the circuit. Pin 1 is marked on the board. It is much like a 44-pin chip. The only power pins necessary are the ground (Gnd) on pin 22 and the +5 VDC (Vcc) on pin 23. Hook up all the resistors and LEDs. Turn the power on and pulse the trigger input to get the counter circuit to work.

If you look at my project picture (Figure 5) closely, you will see that I used half of a double digit, seven-segment display scrounged from old equipment. You'll also find the additional 7404 inverter chip I used to build the switch debounce circuit. You will also see the gray programming cable. It is not necessary to have the cable plugged in while the counter circuit is running, but it won't affect it if you do leave it plugged in.

I took a little chance in doing this project. Based on the sheer cool factor of having an FPGA in my next robotics project, I bought a board and spent time to learn how to program it. There were a few minor snags but once I got rolling, the job was easy.

I can hardly wait to try out the waveform functions. Since I am more of a visual, schematic type of person, I'll probably stick to the graphical editor but the hardware description languages may be right up your alley. In a future article, I plan to implement a bit of Rodney Brooks' subsumption architecture within the FPGA and build a small bot that can explore rooms, follow light, avoid obstacles, and avoid falling down stairs. **NV**

# Be an FCC LICENSED ELECTRONIC TECHNICIAN

Learn at home in your spare time.



Earn up to \$100 an hour and more!



No previous experience needed!

## You can earn more money if you get an FCC License!

**Not satisfied with your present income? Add prestige and earning power to your electronics career by getting your FCC Government License.**

**The Original Home-Study course prepares you for the "FCC Commercial Radiotelephone License" at home in your spare time.**

**This valuable license is your professional "ticket" to thousands of exciting jobs in: Communications, Radio-TV, Microwave, Maritime, Radar, Avionics & more...you can even start your own business!**

**No need to quit your job or go to school. This proven "self-study" course is easy, fast and low cost!**

**GUARANTEED TO PASS — You get your FCC License or your money will be refunded.**

**Call for FREE facts now!**  
**(800) 932-4268** Ext. 220  
**www.LicenseTraining.com**

**COMMAND PRODUCTIONS**  
FCC LICENSE TRAINING - Dept. 220  
P.O. Box 3000 • Sausalito, CA 94966  
**Please rush FREE details immediately!**

or mail coupon today

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Circle #84 on the Reader Service Card.

# Electronics Q&A

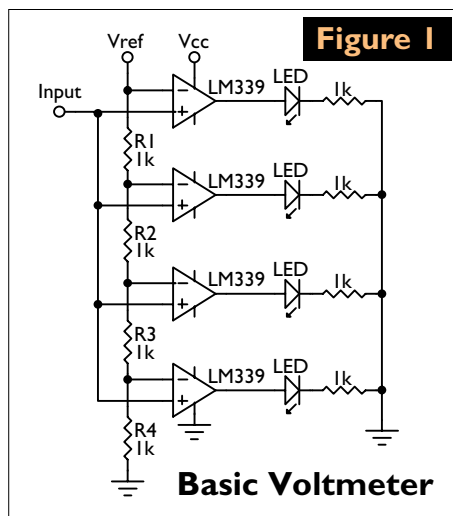
In this column, I answer questions about all aspects of electronics, including computer hardware, software, circuits, electronic theory, troubleshooting, and anything else of interest to the hobbyist.

Feel free to participate with your questions, as well as comments and suggestions.

You can reach me at:  
**TJBYERS@aol.com.**

## What's Up:

Test instruments galore, that's what. A handful of voltmeters, a diode, electrolytic capacitor ESR, and novel continuity tester. Finally, a reader takes up a Q&A design challenge and earns a year's subscription to *Nuts & Volts*.

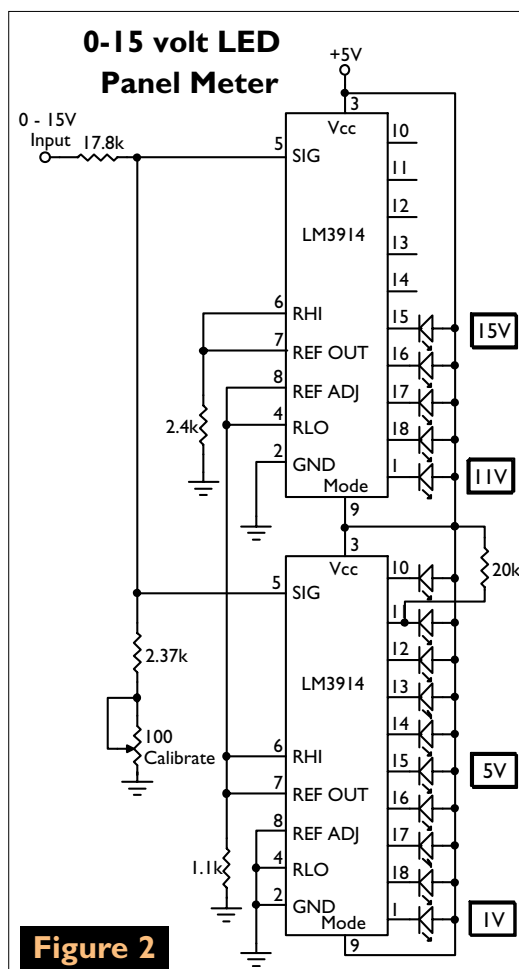


## LED Voltmeter

**Q.** I'm interested in building a voltmeter that shows the voltage level using a row of LEDs in a bargraph. I plan on using this for a panel meter, so I only need one range of 0-15 V and I want to use 15 LEDs for the display. Do you have a schematic for this device?

**Nicholas Olcan  
via Internet**

**A.** This is easily done using comparators; the basic circuit is shown in Figure 1. Each comparator is biased one step higher than the comparator under it. As the input voltage increases and exceeds the reference voltage on the comparator's inverting input, the output goes high and lights its respective LED. However, your request would require four of these chips plus 30 resistors. A better solution is the LM3914 Dot/Bar Display Driver. This IC contains 10 comparators with LED drivers, a buffer input op-amp, and a 1.2-volt reference. Only two ICs and four resistors are required to make a bargraph voltmeter that measures zero to 20 volts (Figure 2). Per your request, only 15 LEDs are shown, but it's easy enough to add the remaining five. The 100Ω pot is used to calibrate the voltmeter. If you don't have a suitable voltage reference for calibration, setting the pot to mid-range should provide 1% accuracy.



## Name this Object

**Q.** I wonder if you can answer a very puzzling question.

JANUARY 2004



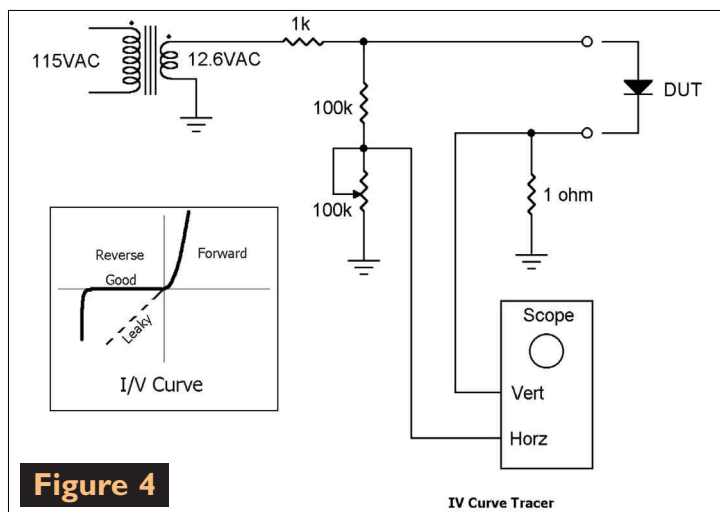


Figure 4

What is this thing (shown in Figure 3)? A friend gave it to me many years ago because he no longer had room for it, but it was so unique that he couldn't bear to throw it away — even though he never knew what it was. Now I am in the same situation. I don't know what it is either, yet I hate to throw it away, too.

It is very well made and appears to be some sort of wave guide fixture. A permanently-affixed vacuum tube with a glass base sits on the top, and there are no electrical connections of any sort coming from the tube. I placed the device on an overturned coffee cup to give you an idea of its size. Thanks for taking a look and your comments.

**Lyle A. Nelson**  
Devils Lake, ND

**A.** It's an electron tube reference cavity, used to tune a microwave oscillator to 950 MHz. You can find its specs at [www.dscc.dla.mil/Downloads/MilSpec/Docs/MIL-PRF-1/prf1ss296.pdf](http://www.dscc.dla.mil/Downloads/MilSpec/Docs/MIL-PRF-1/prf1ss296.pdf)

## Testing Diodes

**Q.** I have a 240 volt, single-phase generator that sporadically browns-out with one of the 120 volt legs dropping to 85 volts. My oscilloscope shows some glitches in the output on that leg, and they get larger with increased load. This is a brushless type generator with rotating

diodes on the armature. There is an electronic voltage regulator that changes a field voltage to control output, but it only senses one of the 120 volt legs. I suspect that one of the diodes is bad, but when I tested them with an ohmmeter, they passed okay.

Is there a bench test for this type of diode (1300V/3A)?

**Bill Daley**  
via Internet

**A.** Semiconductors are strange devices in that they don't wear out like vacuum tubes or mechanical parts. Their failure is generally catastrophic — either they are dead or alive. However, semiconductor characteristics can change with age. In diodes, the aging process usually manifests itself in the form of increased leakage current. This situation (increased leakage) is exacerbated by higher temperatures, like those found inside heavily-loaded generators. Testing with an ohmmeter won't reveal this flaw.

A better way to gauge diode performance is with a curve tracer, shown in Figure 4. This circuit plots the voltage and current on the screen of an oscilloscope as the voltage across the Device Under Test (DUT) changes amplitude and polarity. The diode should begin forward conduction at about one volt. When the

reverse voltage exceeds the breakdown voltage of the diode junction, the diode goes into the avalanche mode (zener region) and begins conducting. With your high-voltage diodes, though, this test will never place the diode in the zener region unless it's really on its last leg. It will, however, tell you if there's excessive leakage because the reverse curve will sag.

Don't have an oscilloscope? Reverse leakage current can be measured using a microammeter in series with a power supply, as shown in Figure 5. The HI/LO switch selects the test voltage. In the LO position, the voltage across the diode is less than 50 volts; in the HI position, it's less than 200 volts. A good diode will have less than 0.1  $\mu\text{A}$  leakage. Anything above that is suspect.

## Capacitor ESR Tester

**Q.** I have repaired a number of high current DC power supplies. Rather than replace all the main filter capacitors (expensive), I would like to

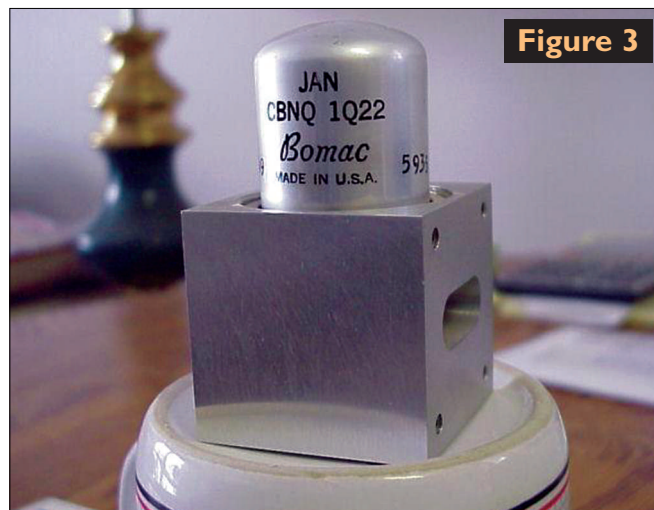


Figure 3

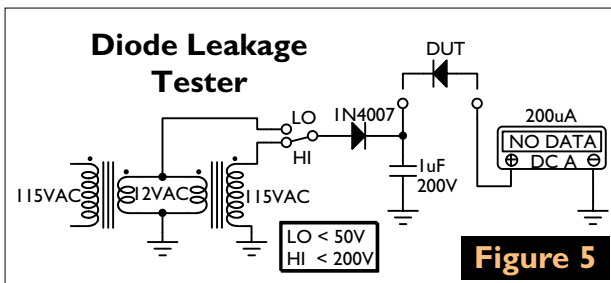


Figure 5



**Paul Frankle WD4LIQ**  
via Internet

A simple ESR tester is shown in

At the other end of the scale — capacitors of 10  $\mu\text{F}$  and larger — it's virtually impossible to distinguish a low ESR capacitors from a shorted one. Don't forget that the ESR is frequency dependent, though. So as the frequency changes, so will the ESR. A shorted

An AC voltmeter can be substituted for the oscilloscope — with reservation. Most DMMs can't stretch to 100 kHz, and few can measure beyond 10 kHz. Fortunately, the problem is easily resolved using the circuit in "AC Millivoltmeter DMM Adapter" below.

**Mark Farrall**  
via Internet

**Q** I am a dyed-in-the wool Analog Guy who doesn't particularly





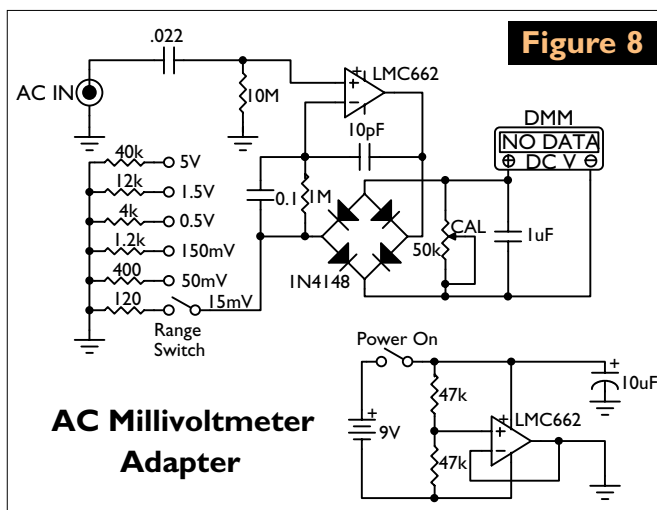
care much for the new digital world. As a result, I often breadboard audio circuits just for the fun of it. But one of the casualties of the digital revolution is that it is hard to find affordable audio test equipment, like an AC millivoltmeter. My DMM has exactly two AC ranges: 200 volts and 750 volts, which are worthless for measuring one volt audio signals. Do you have a simple circuit that would allow me to use my DMM as an AC millivoltmeter?

**AnalogGuy  
via Internet**

**A.** I was in the same predicament just last year when I was doing filter designs for this column. Don't get me wrong, a scope works great, but it just doesn't replace a meter for instant voltage readings. Figure 8 illustrates what I came up with.

While the circuit may look confusing, it's really nothing more than a precision full-wave rectifier with the output of the op-amp balanced through the bridge rectifier to the inverting input. In the feedback loop are the Range Switch resistors which set the gain of the op-amp. I normally set the DMM to the 2000 mV range, then use the 50K pot for calibration. In most instances, I'm not concerned with the actual voltage, but the relationship between input and output voltages so exact calibration isn't a factor.

Proper calibration requires a precision AC reference voltage. While the accuracy will only be 5%, you can do this using the "Scope Calibrator" circuit above



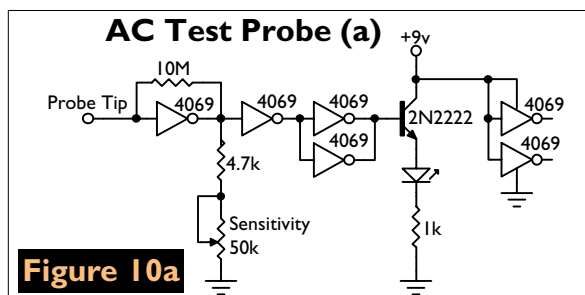
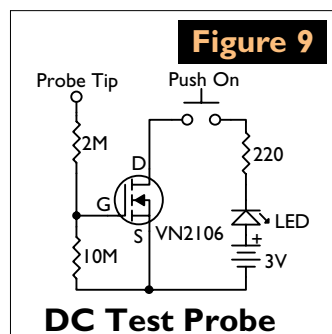
and adjusting the DMM for a 2.5 volt reading – the average DC voltage of a 5 volt square wave. To get an RMS equivalent, adjust the reading to 3.5 volts ( $2.5 \times 1.4$ ).

## Wireless Voltage Test Probes

**Q.** In various catalogs I've seen open-style probes for testing 12 volts DC and 110 volts AC. The one thing they have in common is that none of them require a ground wire. You simply touch the tip to the voltage source and an LED lights. Do you know what makes these gadgets work?

**Frank D.  
Ontario, Canada**

**A.** Body resistance. Your body, which readily conducts current, acts like the missing second test lead. Take the circuit in Figure 9, for example. The VN2106 is an enhancement field-effect transistor that conducts when the voltage on the gate (G) exceeds 2.4 volts. This causes current to flow through the LED and turns it on.

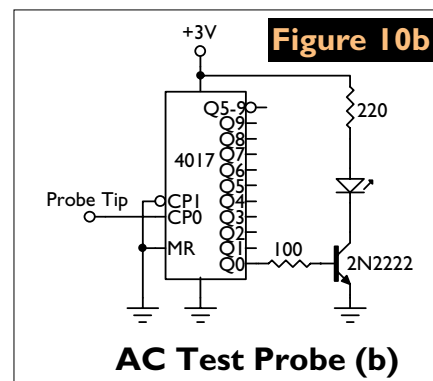


Let's say you want to test your car battery using this probe. If you hold the test probe in one hand with your palm touching the three volt battery negative terminal, and touch your other hand to the body of the car, you connect the bottom leg of the circuit to the 12 volt battery ground. When the probe tip is touched to the +12V terminal of the battery, the circuit is complete and the LED lights.

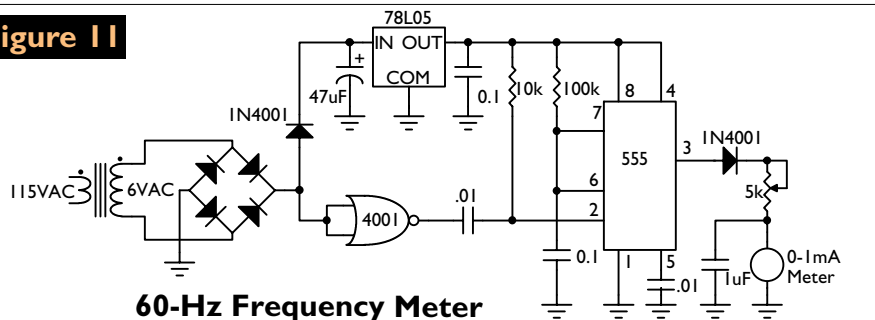
AC probes work in very much the same way, with your body resistance supplying the ground connection. The basic circuit is built around a 4069 hex inverter (the generic equivalent of the 4049 with less drive current). See Figure 10(a). When the probe tip is touched to a live AC wire, the LED lights. Because the AC signal is pulsating and not steady-state like the battery in Figure 9, it can be used to flash an LED for an added attention getter, like the circuit in Figure 10(b). This version of the AC probe uses a 4017 decade counter that ripples through the outputs as the AC signal pulses its input. Each time the Q0 output goes high, the LED lights. However, there is a 1 in 10 chance that the LED will remain lighted when the input is removed, but it's easy enough to tell there's no voltage present because it's not blinking.

## RPM to Hertz

**Q.** I often have to run my house off an auxiliary generator. My prob-



**Figure 11**



**60-Hz Frequency Meter**

lem is that I can't be sure that the generator's frequency matches that of the line frequency. I kinda remember that there used to be reed frequency meters that would indicate this, but I haven't seen one for sale in a long time. Do you have a circuit that will tell me when the frequency is right on frequency or if it's high or low? I will use this information to adjust the idle.

**Bob Haskett**  
via Internet

**A.** Fair Radio Sales (419-227-6573, [www.fairradio.com/panelm.htm](http://www.fairradio.com/panelm.htm)) still sells a frequency panel meter based on reed vibration, but only for 60 Hz and 400 Hz. If your generator is out of tune, the meter won't tell you if it's on the high or low side. But the meter in Figure 11 will.

The 555 is configured as a monostable multivibrator (one-shot) that I'm using as a frequency meter. Each time pin 2 is grounded, the monostable fires and generates a 10 mS output pulse. The 4001 gate sharpens up the negative-going transition of the sine wave and provides a clean pulse to the 555 through the .01 µF capacitor. The meter averages the pulses to indicate the frequency. The higher the frequency, the higher the meter reading. The meter is calibrated by plugging the transformer into a standard AC outlet and setting the meter pointer to half scale using the 5K pot. This mark represents your 60 Hz reference. When the instrument is connected to the generator, adjust the

RPM of the generator so that the needle rests on that mark and you will have a solid 60 Hz output.

## Audible Continuity Tester

**Q.** How about some help on a circuit for an audible continuity tester that will have a sensitivity of only a few hundred ohms at worst? The tester I have squawks at connections as high as 25,000 ohms.

**Michael Herman**  
via Internet

**A.** The following circuit (Figure 12) is based on a NASA design from the 80s. I've upgraded it just slightly to take advantage of today's superior ICs. Built around an LMC662 op-amp acting as a comparator, the tester can be adjusted to indicate continuity for resistance up to 35 ohms and no higher.

For example, if you set the sensitivity to 30 ohms, the tester will emit a tone if the resistance between the probes is 30 ohms or less. If the

resistance is 30.2 ohms, the buzzer remains silent. I also threw in an LED for visual effect, but mostly because I had an empty op-amp to contend with. The tester is easily calibrated using a fixed resistor. As an added bonus, the parallel diodes (1N4148) limit the voltage across the probes to 0.6 volts, which means you can use the tester in-circuit (with power off!) without fear of damaging sensitive semiconductor devices.

## Reader's Circuit

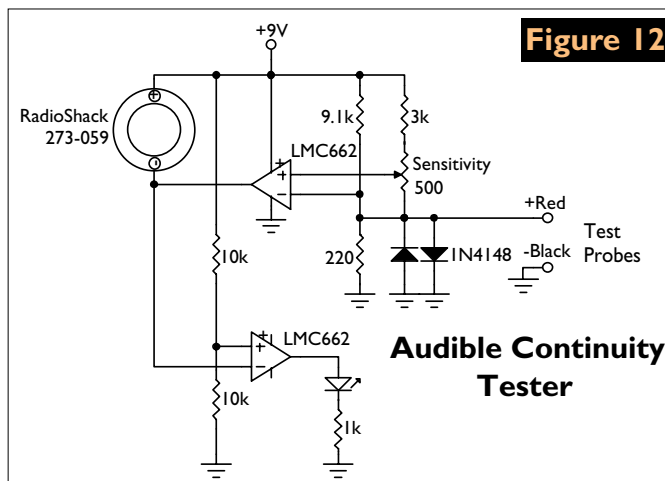
I am writing in response to your 555 reader quiz in the Nov. 2003 issue, where you asked for a simpler design to flash an LED for 10 seconds then stop until reset. What I finally wound up with was a 68 µF capacitor that I used as a timer to control a relay connected to a cheap RadioShack flashing LED. When the Set/Reset switch is moved to the left, the cap charges through the 100Ω resistor. Moving the switch to the right discharges the cap through the base of the 2N2222 transistor, which, in turn, closes the relay contacts and applies voltage to the blinking LED. When the current through the relay falls below its threshold level, the relay drops out and disconnects the LED. That's all there is to it. The circuit, shown in Figure 13, is auto turn-off and draws no power except for leakage through the transistor (which is less than the natural discharge current of the battery itself).

**Clayton D. Johnson**  
Houtzdale, PA

## Editor's Note

Over the years, I've been asked several times for a noise canceling circuit that would eliminate background noise, such as office din or chugging engines. Although there is still no "blanket" solution to annoying sounds — like snoring — the technology has advanced far enough that noise-canceling

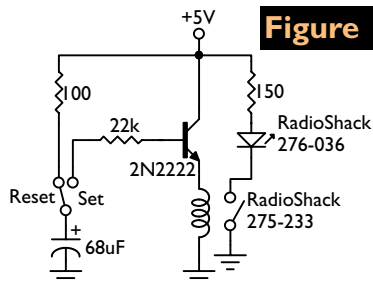
**Figure 12**



**Audible Continuity Tester**



**Figure 13**



**Flasher LED  
Timer**

headphones are a reality. And I'm happy to report that their prices are coming down. In MCM's (800-543-4330; [www.mcminone.com](http://www.mcminone.com)) most recent catalog, they advertise Pro-Luxe noise-canceling headphones for just \$24.95 (Order# 35-1115) — a far cry from the \$299.00 that Bose is asking for their QuietComfort noise-canceling headphones. I haven't had a chance to test them, but for the price, it's worth a try. Even if they aren't per-

fect at canceling noise, you still end up with a great pair of headphones.

**TJ Byers**  
Q & A Editor

## MAILBAG

Dear TJ,

In the June 2003 issue you suggested that I use the free AutoTrax PCB layout program. I do not have Internet access but managed to obtain a copy on CD from my brother. I printed out and read the README file but it's not an operations manual. Where do I get the instructions on how to use AutoTrax? In the same issue, you mention that Futurlec ([www.futurlec.com](http://www.futurlec.com)) will make PCBs up to 30mm by 30mm. That size limitation is totally impractical. Is it possible it should have read 30cm by 30cm?

**Ken Stone**  
Cherryvale, KS

You can find the manual on-line at the following website:

[www.autotraxeda.com/docs/AutoTRAX/autotrax.htm](http://www.autotraxeda.com/docs/AutoTRAX/autotrax.htm)

And yes, that was a typo. The board size is 30cm by 30cm priced at \$0.03 per square centimeter, or \$0.20 per square inch.

**TJ Byers**  
Q & A Editor

## Cool Web Sites!

How many megabytes are there in a yottabyte?

[www.webopedia.com/quick\\_ref/FileSizeConversionTable.asp](http://www.webopedia.com/quick_ref/FileSizeConversionTable.asp)

A beginner's guide to filter topologies  
[www.maxim-ic.com/appnotes.cfm/appnote\\_number/1762/in/en](http://www.maxim-ic.com/appnotes.cfm/appnote_number/1762/in/en)

Think you know about all the features of Google? Did you know about the scientific calculator?

[www.google.com/help/calculator.html](http://www.google.com/help/calculator.html)

## RESOURCES UN-LTD.

**SURVEILLANCE OPTICS ELECTRONICS**

**ORDERS. 800.810.4070**

**Tech 603.668.2499**

**fax 603.644.7825**

**WWW.RESUNLTD4U.COM**

### FANTASTIC, 12 VOLT, HIGH CURRENT PANASONIC, SEALED, RECHARGEABLE BATTERIES.

We carefully removed these, sealed lead acid batteries from unused 4 battery "trays" intended as part of a power backup system. They are in mint condition. Regular price of this battery is over \$90ea. Type VA-1233P

is your chance to perk up those heavy duty power projects. Perfect for powering battle bots, telescopes and as part of a solar power system. Even your fish finder, underwater camera or smaller trolling motor. The list is endless. Don't be left out of this opportunity. The size is a manageable 7.75"W x 7.25"H x 5"D, weight is 27 lbs. Heavy duty, lead post type connections with 6mm bolt holes. Use two in parallel for 66Ah!

**PANA-1233P....\$39ea. 2 for \$59**

**ALSO AVAILABLE:**  
**PANASONIC 12V@28AH,**  
P/N AC-X1228P, 6.5"W x 6.9"H x 4.9"D, weight is 23 lbs.  
**PANA-1228P....\$39ea. or 2 for \$59**

### SUPER, f1.8, 10X SPY LENS,



New, Vicon, 11mm to 110mm ZOOM, std. C-Mount. Make any camera a long range stealth-cam! WOW! Provides 20X on a 1/3" CCD camera. A super lens. Reg. price \$800

**SPECIAL 11-102M.....\$199.**

### HEY LOOK!

**CASH  
for  
YOUR  
GOOD  
STUFF!**

**FAX or  
EMAIL  
YOUR  
LIST  
TODAY!**

### MAGNETIC STRIPE READER, with BAR CODE WAND.

New, from United Barcode Industries, MAGSCAN model IP0-155000-14-01 on-line magnetic stripe and BAR CODE reader.

### MagScan

User's Manual



Designed for compactness and flexibility. The Magscan connects to the keyboard port via the standard mini-DIN connector. Perfect for use with a laptop. A good read indicated by an audible beep & a visual signal from its LED. The unit reads track 1, track 2, or track 1 & 2. No software is required. Simply plug it in and start scanning/reading. Very compact: 5"L x 2"W x 1.5"H. No external power is required. 60 page manual included with complete user configuration info. (All done using the wand!) One manual per order. A super hacker device. Limited quantity.

**MAGSCAN....\$49ea. or 2 for \$79**

### NEW!, ENTERASYS YAGI Antenna, 14 dBi

The Enterasys, model: CSIES-AA-Y14, RoomAbout directional antenna is a high-gain antenna for the 2.4 GHz frequency band. The antenna is a radome enclosed 16-element Yagi designed for point-to-point communications. The 18" long x 3" diam. antenna is normally mounted on a mast. Vertically polarization. All antennas have reverse female N-connectors, ie. female body with male pin. All mounting hardware is included. Regular price over \$225.

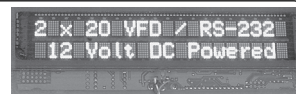
**Enterasys YAGI-14....\$79ea.**



### NEW and NICE! 2X20, VFD DISPLAY, RS-232 INPUT, 12VDC POWERED!

The Siemens model BA63 POS, (point of sale) display with enclosure, base and 10ft. cable. Easily interfaced to your device via RS-232. Basic hookup info included as well as ESC sequences. Has VT100 emulation mode. Easy to read, with approx. 0.4"H characters. Display module can be removed in seconds from housing if desired. Cable has six pin mini-DIN connection to module. Overall size of housing: 8"W x 3.5"H x 1.8" D add 3" to height for stand. Limited quantity. Regular price over \$200.

**VFD-BA63.....\$59ea. or 2 for \$99**



### NEW, HIGH VOLTAGE FEEDTHRU BUSHING, by CERAMASEAL

Provides three 0.094" diam. conductors. Stainless steel vertical flange design. Five flutes. Overall height 8" and 3.5" diam. We believe these are a custom model of their 60KV line. Limited quantity. Regular price over \$450. **HVFEED3.....\$169ea.**



### SONY EX-VIEW CCD for the best "ASTRONOMICAL" PERFORMANCE available in an affordable camera! With 600 Lines Resolution. NEW! 0.00005 Lux, The most sensitive, uncooled, 1/2" CCD camera available.

Black and white, state of the Art Video, Our GMV-EX-6K, Takes the Prize. For covert, military & scientific applications, this is it. Unbelievable 0.00005Lux @ f0.8 performance is enhanced through low speed electronic shuttering, digital frame integration and advanced DSP. Auto sensitivity mode starts as it becomes dark. 24 hour surveillance is possible with the optional f1.2 auto iris lens shown below. Seven Gain/Shutter modes are user selectable. Normal, X4, X8, X16, X24, X32, X64 X128. Frame rates of 60, 15, 8, 4, 3, 2, 1 and 0.5 per second. Auto/off BLC, S/N >52dB, Mirror on/off, Gain on/off, auto electronic shutter 1/60 to 1/120,000 sec., Alum. housing, dual 1/4x20 mtg. Specs: 1/2" CCD, 768(H) X 494(V), with 380K pixels, 12VDC ±1V@200mA, S-VIDEO on 4pin DIN connector. Std. video out on BNC. Size: 51mm x 51mm x 115mm long. Regulated power supply incl. All functions externally controlled. C-mount lens not included. We have the best price available for the 12VIE-EX CAMERA. VERY LIMITED QUANTITY AVAILABLE. DON'T BE FOOLED BY 1/3", NON - EXVIEW, LOOK ALIKES!

**GMV-EX6K....\$449 Super, 6mm, f1.2 Manual Iris Lens....\$69**



Putting the Spotlight on BASIC Stamp Projects, Hints, and Tips

# Stamp Applications

## An Industrial Cup o' Joe

### *Real-world Control Through Java — On a Stamp!*

It's no secret that for as long as Stamp microcontrollers have existed, Stamp customers have been very industrious ... and now, with a little help from the Stamp PLC, Stamp users can have a nice product that will help them get industrial.

The Stamp PLC isn't the first time Stamp modules have been fitted for an industrial environment, but it does offer a package that is more similar to large scale, high-dollar products — and is a good fit when a "standard" PLC (and its expensive development software) isn't required. One of my first "pro" uses of a BASIC Stamp was to replace a \$1,200.00 PLC that wasn't behaving as desired (it was part of a trade show display). When the display company couldn't reprogram the PLC (they had farmed out that task), my boss asked me to "fix" it. I did by replacing the PLC with a BASIC Stamp 1 module and some triacs. My boss was happy, the display looked and worked great, and my employer saved about \$1,150.00.

The Stamp PLC was developed for Parallax by Lawicel

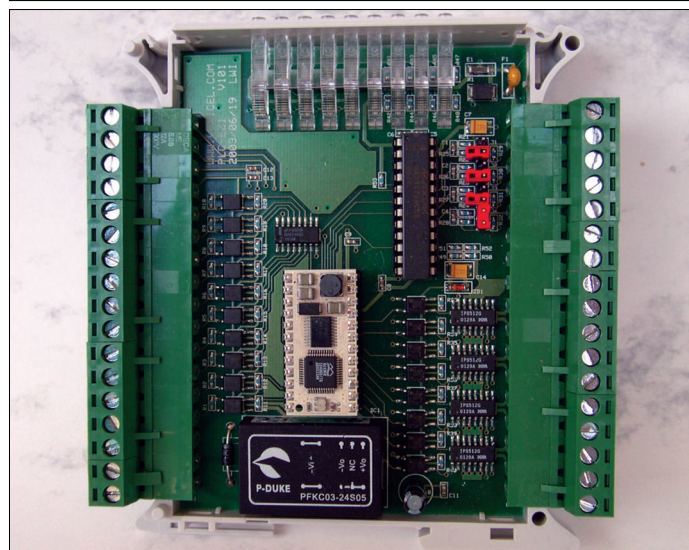
HB of Sweden. Lawicel HB specializes in industrial applications and has found the BASIC Stamp quite useful in many projects. With their considerable expertise, they've designed an elegant, industrialized enclosure for 24-pin Stamp modules that fully protects the inputs and outputs (optical isolation), has visual indicators for digital I/O ports, provides for an optional four channel, 12-bit ADC, and has a clean power supply for the circuitry. As would be expected, the Stamp PLC mounts on a standard DIN rail, and can be powered with 18 to 36 volts DC (24 VDC is standard for industrial applications). Finally, professionals will appreciate that the Stamp PLC meets the requirements to carry the CE certification mark.

Since we're starting a new year, I thought I'd try something different. As the code for the Stamp PLC is not particularly complex, what I thought I'd do is compare code for two different Stamp modules: the stock BS2 and the Javelin Stamp (my choice for Stamp PLC projects).

Whoa ... this is different; two languages in one article. Yes, it is. The reason for it though is that many BASIC Stamp users have been experimenting with the Javelin and some are not being as successful as they would like to be right out of the gate. Part of that is human nature; the BASIC Stamp is very easy to use and the Javelin Stamp is quite a sophisticated little beast and takes a bit of time getting used to, especially for those that haven't programmed in Java or C. That doesn't mean that the Javelin is difficult to use, it's just different. By looking at listings side-by-side, it may help those wanting to work with the Javelin get up and running, ultimately taking advantage of some of the Javelin's unique features.

Do keep in mind that the Javelin is still a new kid on the block, and has a lot of really great features that aren't yet available in BASIC Stamps. The timer object, for example, is very useful in the Stamp PLC and you'll see how it gets used to set the I/O scan and process interval to a specific rate. Okay, then, let's crack open the Stamp PLC and get started.

Figure 1. Inside the Stamp PLC.



### Pick a Stamp ... Any 24-pin Stamp

To be perfectly honest with you, one of the trickiest aspects of the Stamp PLC is opening the enclosure so



that we can install our 24-pin Stamp. Again, the enclosure is designed well and intended for a grungy industrial environment, so there's no slop. On the back (opposite the I/O connections label), you'll find three slots where you can use a small screwdriver to release the locking tabs that hold the case halves together. Go slowly, as the DIN rail lock is spring-loaded and if you're not careful, it can go flying. (Ask me how I know ...)

Once the case is open, you'll see two sockets: a wide 24-pin socket for the Stamp and a skinny DIP socket for the optional MAX1270 ADC. Install the Stamp so that pin 1 is oriented toward the input connectors; do the same for the MAX1270.

Before we put the Stamp PLC back together, we need to configure the MAX1270 input channels. We have two choices: voltage or 4-20 mA inputs. Adjacent to the right side of the MAX1270, you'll see a line of eight header posts; these are organized as two posts for each channel. If we want to measure voltage (which is software configurable for various ranges), we leave the jumper out. If we want a particular channel to measure a 4-20 mA current signal, we need to add the jumper. Figure 1 shows the inside of my Stamp PLC with a Javelin installed, the MAX1270 installed, and channel four of the ADC inputs configured for a 4-20 mA current signal.

## What's In a Name?

Those of you that know me know that I am a bit of a maniac when it comes to what I consider "proper" code writing — a big part of that is using well-planned constant, variable, and label names to make writing, reading, and especially debugging my code a lot easier. Technically, PBASIC has no formal standards for naming and formatting, but many of us have adopted standards used by other flavors of BASIC (notably, Visual BASIC).

My experience is that Java is less tolerant of free-form (sloppy) formatting, and there seems to be a standard that most Java programmers follow. The standard that I follow is articulated in the book, *The Elements of Java Style* (ISBN: 0521777682). I enjoyed this little book so much that I used it as a model for a short document called *The Elements of PBASIC Style* that demonstrates how we at Parallax are now formatting our programs (this is an on-going process, so older listings do not reflect this standard).

You can download the PBASIC style document from the Parallax website.

Let's start with some hardware definitions. The BASIC Stamp first:

Clock	PIN	0
Ld165	PIN	1
Di165	PIN	2
AdcCS	PIN	3
AdcDo	PIN	4
AdcDi	PIN	5

Okay, these are easy. Now let's look at the same pin definitions in the Javelin Stamp:

```
static final int CLOCK      = CPU.pin0;
static final int LD_165     = CPU.pin1;
static final int DI_165     = CPU.pin2;
static final int ADC_CS     = CPU.pin3;
static final int ADC_DO     = CPU.pin4;
static final int ADC_DI     = CPU.pin5;
```

Okay, before you run out the door screaming ... take a deep breath, it's not so hard. What I can tell you is that setting up a program in the Javelin does require a bit more effort. What you'll find, though, is that as the program grows very large, things get easier to deal with in the Javelin versus the BASIC Stamp, especially since the Javelin allows us to have 32K of contiguous memory and a bunch more variable space. When we get into reusable class modules, it's a whole new world.

Let's press on. The keyword "static" is very important as it allows us to define a constant, variable, or method (a Java function or procedure) as part of a class instead of as part of an object. What this lets us do is use that constant, variable, or method without declaring an object. An example of this is the CPU class that declares many static values



*The technology builder's source for kits, components, supplies, tools, books and education.*

**Robot Kits For All Skill Levels**



**Books and Educational Kits**

**BEAM Kits and Components**

**ICs, Transistors, Project Kits**

**Motors, Frame Components and Scratch Builder Supplies.**

Order by Internet, phone, fax or mail.

**[www.HobbyEngineering.com](http://www.HobbyEngineering.com)**

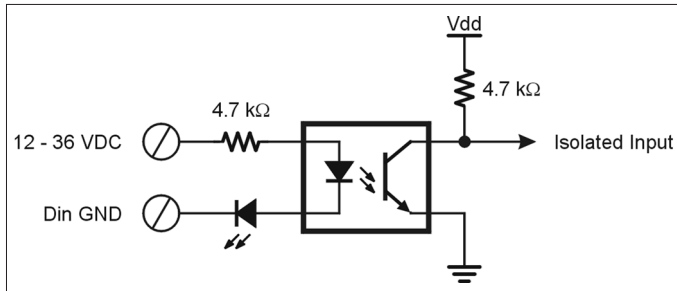
**1-866-ROBOT-50**

1-866-762-6850  
1-650-875-0715  
1-650-952-7629 (fax)

[sales@HobbyEngineering.com](mailto:sales@HobbyEngineering.com)  
1405 Huntington Avenue, Suite 150  
South San Francisco, CA 94080

*Visit our showroom near SFO!*

**Most orders ship the day received! World-wide shipping. Convenient payment options.**



**Figure 2. Optically-isolated Digital Input Circuit.**

and methods that we'll use in this program. The keyword "final" makes the value a constant. As Java is a strongly-typed language, we use the "int" keyword to specify the size of our definitions. An int is a 16-bit signed value.

Notice that, as I just mentioned, we're setting our constant (final) values to static values from the CPU class. The CPU class is specific to the Javelin (you won't find the CPU class elsewhere) and its purpose is to define values and methods that are required for embedded control applications — many times mimicking BASIC Stamp functions. The values for I/O pins are not quite as simple as you might imagine; this is due to the requirements of the methods for writing to and reading from a pin. We don't have to remember the pin values though, as they are defined as constants for us.

## Let's Get Digital

The bulk of the Stamp PLC's I/O connections are digital: 10 digital inputs and eight digital outputs. One thing to note is that both are on separate electrical systems; this is by design for protection. The digital inputs will take anything from 12 to 36 volts, and have their own ground connection (marked Din GND). The reason for the Din GND connection is that the inputs are optically-isolated from the rest of the circuit.

That way, if a high-tension line gets across one of our inputs (accidents do happen), we'll lose the opto-isolator but protect the rest of the device. Figure 2 shows a schematic of the input isolation.

When no input is present, the 4.7K pull-up holds the isolated input line high. When we do get an input signal, the transistor side of the opto-isolator will conduct, pulling the isolated input line low. Note that the input signal is actually driving two LEDs: one in the opto-isolator, the second is the visual indicator that lets us know that an input pin is active.

There is actually a second stage between most of the input isolators and the Stamp: a 74HC165 shift register. The 74HC165 allows us to get eight inputs using just three Stamp pins. We've used the 74HC165 before, but for review, we use it like this: "blip" the Load line low momentarily to load the inputs, then use **SHIFTIN** to move them into the Stamp.

The 74HC165 does us another favor: it inverts the inputs — this is great as the opto-isolators invert our Din1-Din8 inputs. The way this works is by using the inverted serial output line so that we end up getting a "1" bit for active inputs on Din1-Din8. Figure 3 shows the connections for a 74HC165 that uses the inverted data output (QH\ ) line.

The other two Stamp PLC inputs — Din9 and Din10 — connect directly to the Stamp after the opto-isolator stage so we have to invert them in software. This is easy for both Stamps.

Okay, here's the code for reading the digital inputs with the BASIC Stamp:

```
Read_DigIns:
  PULSOUT LD165, 15
  SHIFTIN DI165, Clock, MSBPPE, [dinLo]
  dinHi = 0
  din9 = ~Di9
  din10 = ~Di10
  RETURN
```

A no-brainer, right? Absolutely. **PULSOUT** is used to load the inputs and **SHIFTIN** moves them into dinLo. Since we're using the inverted output from the 74HC165, a low (zero) on any of its inputs will be clocked in as a high (one) to the Stamp. The next few lines read Din9 and Din10 directly, using the invert operator (~) to correct the input polarity from the opto-isolator stage. At the end of the routine, we have a word-sized variable (digIns) that holds the current state of our digital inputs.

Let's have a look at the same code in the Javelin:

```
static int readDigInputs() {

  int inBits;

  CPU.pulseOut(1, LD_165);
  inBits = CPU.shiftIn(DI_165, CLOCK, 8, CPU.PRE_CLOCK_MSB);

  if (CPU.readPin(DI9) == false) {
    inBits |= 0x100;
  }
  if (CPU.readPin(DI10) == false) {
    inBits |= 0x200;
  }

  return inBits;

}
```

Yes, it looks a bit different but I think that you'll agree that the similarities are, in fact, greater than the differences. The first thing we notice is that our method called readDigInputs() is defined as "static int" — this should make sense based on our earlier discussion. This method is part of our class (not an object) and the result is going to return an integer value to the caller (main part of the program or other methods). Next, we define a local (temporary) variable to hold the inputs before we return them to the caller.

What follows are two lines of code that have a direct



correlation to the PBASIC example above. As I stated earlier, the CPU class contains methods for embedded control, many that are duplicates of PBASIC functions. Aside from the basic syntax adjustment, the only item of note is that the CPU.shiftIn() method requires a bit-width value.

The next section reads the direct inputs, albeit indirectly. You see, Java doesn't know anything about hardware like PBASIC does. So the Javelin provides another method in the CPU class called readPin() that will do this for us. This method will return true if the input is high, false if the input is low. Since our direct inputs are active-low, we will add the appropriate bits to the inBits value. If you've never programmed in C or Java, this line may look odd:

```
inBits |= 0x100;
```

In Java (as in C), there are occasional programming shortcuts that save us some typing. Here's the long version of that line:

```
inBits = inBits | 0x100;
```

And if we had to do it that way in PBASIC, it would look pretty much the same:

```
inBits = inBits | $0100
```

Once all the bits are collected, we return them to the caller. This comes in handy when we want to look at all the input pins, and is an aid when we want to check the status of just one. Let's have a look at a method for checking a single input:

```
static boolean readDigIn(int digIn) {
    int mask;
    boolean active;

    if (digIn <= DIN10) {
        mask = 0x001 << digIn;
        active = ((readDigInputs() & mask) == mask);
    }
    else {
        active = OFF;
    }

    return active;
}
```

To keep in line with the Javelin's CPU.readPin() method, readDigIn() will return a value of true when the signal on the input terminal is "high" (hot), and false when there is no signal present. Notice, too, that this method requires a parameter to be passed: the input terminal to check. The code will check this value and if it's out-of-range, the method will return false. Assuming a good terminal value, a bit mask is created and compared against the current state of the inputs. There is no PBASIC version

of this method since the BASIC Stamp doesn't pass parameters or return values. How do we do it then? We simply call the Read\_DigIns subroutine and look at the aliased bit variable of our choosing.

```
GOSUB Read_DigIns
IF (din7 = IsOn) THEN Go_Do_Something
```

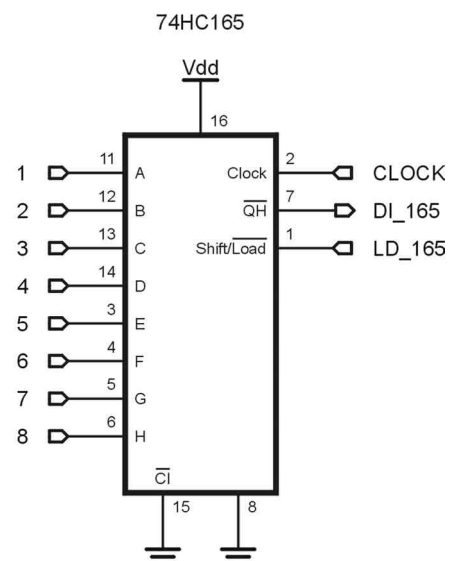
Alright, we're halfway through the digital section — more than halfway, actually, since the Stamp PLC digital outputs are direct connections and very easy to deal with. Again, let me clarify: when I say direct, I mean that we have a one-to-one control ratio with the output pins; that way when we change an output pin on the Stamp, it will directly affect the output. Of course, the Stamp module is protected from the cold cruel world of the industrial environment. The first line of protection is an optical isolation stage similar to Figure 2, then the outputs themselves are driven through high-side drivers.

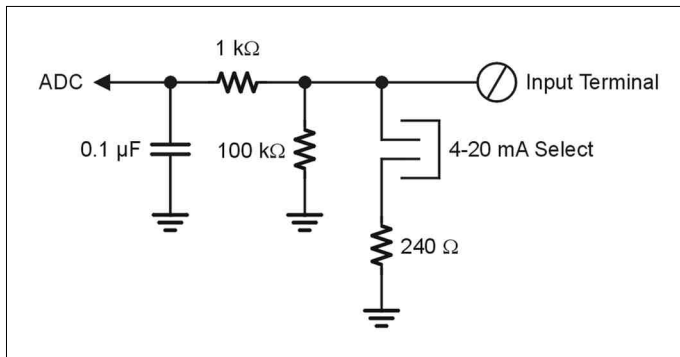
A high-side driver is designed to control the "hot" side of a circuit with the other side connecting to ground (digital output ground). Since a short circuit could create a real problem for the output stage, the high-side drivers monitor output current and (device) temperature, and will shut down an output in the event of a problem.

The code for controlling outputs is as simple as you'd expect. To keep the software simple, output variables use a "1" for on, and "0" for off. This being the case, all we have to do is invert the data and write it to the Stamp port — OUTH (aliased as DOuts) for the BASIC Stamp, PORTB for the Javelin Stamp.

```
Update_DigOuts:
DOuts = ~digOuts
RETURN
```

Figure 3. 74HC165 Connections.





**Figure 4. Stamp PLC Analog Input Protection Circuit.**

And here's how we do the same thing in the Javelin:

```
static void writeDigOutputs(int newOuts) {
    CPU.writePort(CPU.PORTB, (byte)(newOuts ^ 0xFF));
}
```

The reason that the `writeDigOutputs()` accepts an integer value is that this will allow the programmer to pass integers or bytes — this makes things easier as the default variable type in the Javelin is the `int`. In the `CPU.writePort()` parameters, we end up type-casting the out value to a byte as this is a requirement for the method.

In the Javelin, we invert the bits by using the exclusive-Or operator. Done deal.

In order to take advantage of the Java's parameter passing, let's also create a method for controlling a single output:

```
static boolean writeDigOut(int digOut, boolean newState)
{
    boolean status;

    if (digOut <= DOUT8) {
        CPU.writePin(DOUTS[digOut], !newState);
        status = true;
    }
    else {
        status = false;
    }

    return status;
}
```

This method, while simple, is a bit interesting in that it demonstrates how using a return value can be helpful, even though we're executing a command and not looking for a value. The `writeDigOut()` method returns a Boolean (true or false) to let us know if the output value we passed was valid. To some this will seem like overkill, but when we're creating programs that others will use, it's always a good idea to provide helpful ideas like this to protect our friends from themselves!

When a proper value is passed (0-7, alias as DOUT1-DOUT8), the code will look up the pin value from the `DOUTS` array and use `CPU.writePin()` to update the pin. Since the state value is Boolean, the `!` (not) operator is used to invert it.

We can't pass parameters in the BASIC Stamp, but what we can do is alias PIN definitions and create useful constants. So here's how we can affect an output when using the BASIC Stamp:

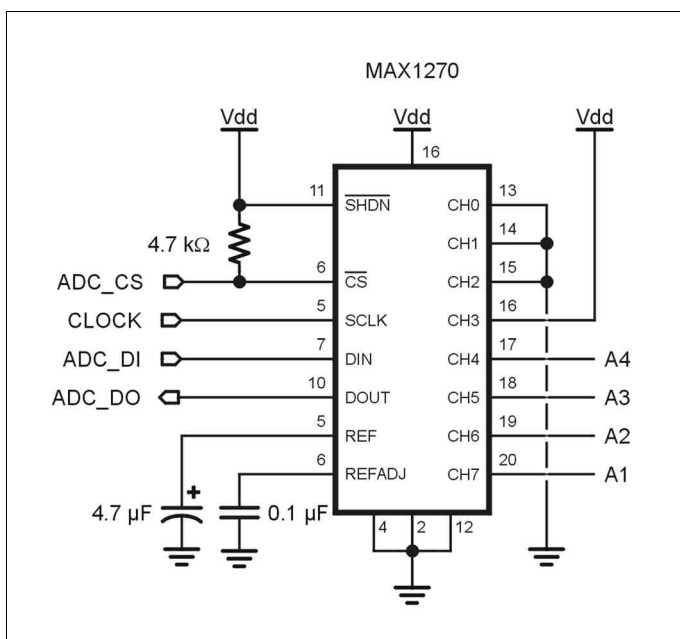
```
Do1 = DirectOn
```

## Analog, if You Please

While there are a whole host of industrial applications that are happy to deal with nothing but digital inputs and outputs, the real world often dictates getting involved in analog values. No worries, as I told you earlier, we can install a MAX1270 12-bit ADC. The MAX1270 actually has eight channels, but only four are available for us due to the connections involved.

The nice thing about the MAX1270 is that it is software configurable; we can measure 0 to +5 volts, -5 to +5 volts, 0 to +10 volts, or -10 to +10 volts. Pretty cool, huh? The other option that we have with the Stamp PLC is that we can measure 4-20 mA signals. The way this is done is installing a jumper that routes the incoming current through a precision resistor. From the resistor, we can read the voltage and determine the level of our signal.

Before we get into reading the channels, let's talk about protecting the analog inputs — a big requirement for getting CE certification on the Stamp PLC. Figure 4 shows the circuitry between an analog connection and



**Figure 5. MAX1270 Connections.**



the ADC. After the shunt you'll see a 100K, a 1K and a small cap. The 100K helps reduce noise susceptibility of the high-impedance ADC inputs by reducing the input impedance a bit. The 1K limits current to the input and the cap will bypass high-frequency noise. Figure 4 shows the analog input protection circuit.

The reason for discussing this is that these components will have a small effect on the input signal. I found that when I applied 5.00 volts to an input pin, I was reading about 4.75 volts at the ADC. This is no big problem; after we read an ADC channel, we'll apply an adjustment factor to scale the input to the "external" signal level.

Figure 5 shows the Stamp PLC connections to the MAX1270 ADC. As you can see, we're only using four of the eight analog channels; the others are tied to ground or Vdd (this is useful for device verification). The MAX1270, like the 74HC165, is a synchronous serial device. A key difference is that the MAX1270 uses a chip select line so that its data lines can be shared with other devices. The 74HC165 has no chip select, so the only common line between the two is the clock.

Accessing analog data is pretty easy: We select the MAX1270 by taking the CS\ line low, use **SHIFTOUT** to send the configuration byte, then release the device. It takes less than a millisecond for the conversion to take place, but we do need to insert a very short delay to make sure this happens. After that, we reselect the device and use **SHIFTIN** to retrieve the 12-bit value.

The configuration byte tells the MAX1270 what range to use and what channel to read. To make things easier, possible configuration bytes are predefined as **DATA** values in the BS2, and in a constant array in the Javelin. Both versions of the program allow us to set the mode (voltage range) and channel so that the configuration byte can be retrieved.

Let's look at the BASIC Stamp code for reading a channel:

```
Read_ADC:
  READ AdcCfg + (mode * 4 + chan), config
  LOW AdcCS
  SHIFTOUT AdcDo, Clock, MSBFIRST, [config]
  HIGH AdcCS
  adcRaw = 0
  LOW AdcCS
  SHIFTIN AdcDi, Clock, MSBPREF, [adcRaw\12]
  HIGH AdcCS

  adcRaw = adcRaw + (adcRaw ** $D6C) MAX 4095 ' x ~1.05243
```

The program uses two variables — mode and chan — to calculate the table pointer for the configuration byte. The rest of the code should make perfect sense. Remember that **SHIFTIN** and **SHIFTOUT** default to eight bits, so we have to use the \12 modifier with **SHIFTIN** to retrieve all the bits from the MAX1270.

The final line of code above is the adjustment for the input protection circuit. As you can see by the comment,

we're multiplying the raw ADC value by 1.05243. In order to get the best resolution, I used my buddy Tracy Allen's trick with the **\*\*** (star-star) operator. Star-star, as you'll recall, allows us to multiply values in increments of 1/65536.

Okay, now let's look at the same code in the Javelin:

```
static int readAnalog(int channel, int mode) {

  int config;
  int adcRaw = 0;

  config = ADC_CFG[mode * 4 + channel];
  CPU.writePin(ADC_CS, false);
  CPU.shiftOut(ADC_DO, CLOCK, 8, CPU.SHIFT_MSB, (config << 8));
  CPU.writePin(ADC_CS, true);
  CPU.delay(1);
  CPU.writePin(ADC_CS, false);
  adcRaw = CPU.shiftIn(ADC_DI, CLOCK, 12, CPU.PRE_CLOCK_MSB);
  CPU.writePin(ADC_CS, true);

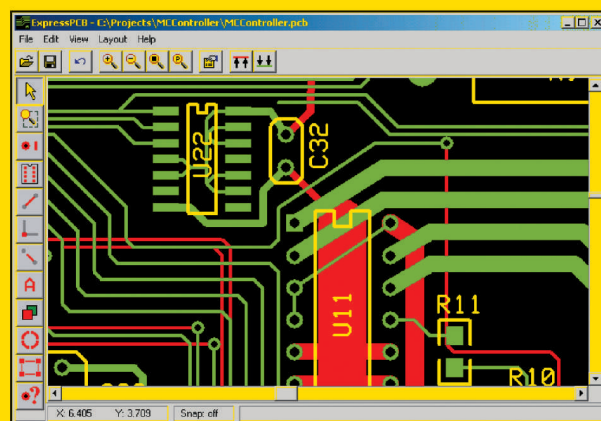
  // adjust counts for input divider (protection) circuitry
  // -- cal factor = (input on terminal) / (input to MAX1270)
  // -- 1.05243

  adcRaw = adcRaw + (adcRaw / 20) + (adcRaw / 412);

  return adcRaw;
}
```

**\$51<sup>FOR 3</sup> PCBs**  
And our layout software is **FREE!**

Download ► Design ► Send ► Receive



Download our **FREE** layout software  
Design your two or four layer PC board  
Send us your design with just a click  
Receive top quality boards in just a few days



**expresspcb.com**



The bulk of the code is not dramatically different, except that we can pass the mode and channel values as parameters.

One thing you'll notice is that the config byte is shifted left by eight in the CPU.shiftOut() method. The reason for this is that the Javelin uses integers internally and since we're shifting the MSB first, we have to move the byte MSB (bit 7) to an int MSB (bit 15).

Now, there is no equivalent to the \*\* operator in the Javelin, and I wanted to keep the program simple and not involve any classes beyond CPU. (Note: There is a simple floating point math class available for the Javelin.) What this means, then, is that I had to do a little math to create the adjustment line. This was actually very easy. What I did is split the fractional portion into two parts: 0.05 and 0.00243. Then I entered 0.05 into my calculator and pressed the reciprocal (1/x) key — that gave me 20. Then I did the same thing with 0.00243 and got 412.

## We are Ready for Timely Control

Up to this point, we've created I/O control routines for a generic controller. What do we do now? Well, anything we need or want to do. What I'd like to show you, though, is why the Javelin can be such a great little controller in industrial applications.

The Javelin has a timer object that runs in the background and can actually control as many timers as we might need in our program. Once we've defined a timer, it simply increments its counts until we reset it with the mark() method. The simplest way to use a Javelin timer is to check its count with the timeout() method. Let's look at a simplified Javelin shell for a time-specific control application.

```
public static void main() {

    Timer scanTimer = new Timer();
    scanTimer.mark();

    while (true) {

        if (scanTimer.timeout(100)) {
            scanTimer.mark();

            // control logic here

        }
    }
}
```

In this shell, a timer is created and immediately reset. With the while loop (which will run forever), the timer is checked to see if it has reached 100 milliseconds. When that condition is true, the timer will be reset and the code that is intended to run every 100 milliseconds will execute.

This is a very simple, yet incredibly powerful feature of the Javelin. And it's tough to duplicate on the BASIC Stamp with **PAUSE**, since any change in our operation code means we have to adjust the **PAUSE** duration.

The full listings include more demo code to study and use, so be sure to download them from the *Nuts & Volts* website at [www.nutsvolts.com](http://www.nutsvolts.com)

## Whew ...

Okay, I know that for some of you, your heads are spinning — imagine how I feel having spent three solid days of my life writing this! I recently said to a friend that it is much easier to write a program than to write *about* a program.

I hope, though, that you found this article valuable, especially if you've been a bit shy about trying the Javelin. It has taken a little time to catch on, probably because Java is a more disciplined language than PBA-SIC, and takes some getting used to.

That said, we're seeing more and more BASIC Stamp users give the Javelin a try and do some really neat things.

The good news is that Java is growing as a language and is being taught in more and more schools. And remember that you can always run down to your favorite bookstore and find shelves full of books on programming in Java.

While it's true that a lot of the programs in those books won't run on the Javelin (there is no GUI in an embedded micro and other desktop computer stuff is irrelevant), the concepts and programming strategies are all valid.

My favorite book on Java is called *Head First Java* by Kathy Sierra and Bert Bates (ISBN 0596004656). It's the first technical book I ever purchased that is actually fun to work with.

Let me finish by saying that in my Javelin Stamp PLC program, I actually kind-of violated the Java "norm" by not breaking my program into multiple classes. The reason is that I wanted to create a project that was easy to use for programmers without much Java experience. As my own Java expertise grows, I *am* doing that, and you can download a modular (with reusable classes for the 74HC165 and MAX1270) version of the Stamp PLC from the Parallax website ([www.parallax.com](http://www.parallax.com)).

Okay, I've had enough; have you? I thought so. Until next time then, Happy Stamping. **NV**



**Jon Williams**  
[jwilliams@parallax.com](mailto:jwilliams@parallax.com)  
**Parallax, Inc.**  
[www.parallax.com](http://www.parallax.com)

# CLASSIFIEDS

## Education

### Affordable Robotics Training Courses in:

Basic Electronics  
Digital Electronics  
Relay Control  
Servo Controllers  
PLC Systems  
Hydraulic Systems

From Basic to Advanced!

[WWW.UCANDO-CORP.COM](http://WWW.UCANDO-CORP.COM)

1-800-678-6113

**FREE SHIPPING!**

UCANDO VCR Educational Products Co.  
(Est. 1988)

### CCS C Compiler for PIC Microcontrollers

### Software Development Kits

Include full IDE Compiler and  
In-Circuit Debugger/Programmer

*Everything you need to get  
started in C—all in one box!*

#### Embedded C Language Development Kit



Student Version only \$135!  
PCWH Full Version \$499  
PCW Full Version \$424  
Hardware only \$99

Other Proto Board Options:  
18F452 18F6720 18F8720 12F675

Also Available:  
CAN Bus Development Kit  
USB Development Kit  
Embedded Internet Demo Kit



262-797-0455  
[www.ccsinfo.com/picc](http://www.ccsinfo.com/picc)

Please Use  
Code C/J3

PIC® and PICmicro® are registered trademarks of Microchip Technologies Inc., in the USA and other countries.

*Subscribe today!*  
[www.nutsvolts.com](http://www.nutsvolts.com)

## Audio/Video

### [www.matco.com](http://www.matco.com)

#### VGA to Video Converter ULT-2000



\$85/ea  
- Use TV as PC display  
- Capture PC images on video tape

#### Video to VGA Converter VGA-801



- Convert PC VGA monitor to a high resolution CCTV monitor  
- Works with or without PC  
- 24bit, 16.7 million colors.

\$69/ea

(800)719-9605 [sales@matco.com](mailto:sales@matco.com)

## Robotics

### canbotics.com

Autonomous robots  
Panning proximity sensors  
Motherboards • Motor Drivers



#### Discover the Future!

Discover **Muscle Wires** Motorless Motion

*They actually shorten in length when powered and lift thousands of times their own weight!*

• Strong • Silent • Low Voltage • 11 sizes •

Project Book & Deluxe Kit (#3-168) just \$59.95

**Muscle-Wires.com • Mondo-tronics, Inc.**  
Order Toll Free 800-374-4764

#### Dual Stepper Motor Controller Boards

- Prices start at \$40.00
- One or Two motors controlled at a time
- Bipolar and Unipolar
- Serial and TTL control
- Microstepping supported
- Custom design available

Toll Free: **877-230-5270**

[www.stepperboard.com](http://www.stepperboard.com)

Peter Norberg Consulting, Inc.

[www.nutsvolts.com](http://www.nutsvolts.com)

## 3 Axis XYZ Table

Professional Quality at  
Hobbyist Prices

- High speed servo controlled precision
- Step resolution capability to .0001"
- Ideal for routing, plasma or laser applications
- Includes CAM software for multi axis 3D cutting
- Cost effective with high reliability

[www.NextWaveAutomation.com](http://www.NextWaveAutomation.com)

### ROBOTIC CONTROLLERS

PIC and OOPic controller boards, multi-servo controllers. Chips, kits, and assembled.

[www.oricomtech.com](http://www.oricomtech.com)

## Speakers

### Your Speaker Source

for all your speaker building needs.



**BR-1 KIT**  
**\$139.80**  
ASK FOR  
#300-640

- Great for the speaker building novice.
- Finished system sounds and looks great.
- Easy 2 hour assembly.
- Includes in-depth instructional workbook.

FREE CATALOG

**1-800-338-0531**  
[www.partsexpress.com](http://www.partsexpress.com)

SOURCE CODE: NVM1

## Phones/Recorders

### 12-HR TELE-RECORDER



- Fully automatic
  - Amazing sound
  - 2-Year warranty
- Only \$69  
Call Vakis at:

**905-820-8020**

## Computer Hardware Wanted

### DEC EQUIPMENT WANTED!!!

Digital Equipment Corp.  
and compatibles.  
Buy - Sell - Trade

CALL KEYWAYS 937-847-2300  
or email [buyer@keyways.com](mailto:buyer@keyways.com)

## Printer Supplies

### Inkjet Southwest



Inkjet Cartridges  
Laser Cartridges  
Inkjet Refill kits (not universal)  
Copier Supplies  
Thermal Fax Rolls

Save 30 - 90% over OEM  
**All Products Guaranteed**

**If it prints, call us !**

**1-800-447-3469**

[www.inkjetsw.com](http://www.inkjetsw.com)

### Hard-to-find Printer Ribbons

**INKJET REFILLS  
INKJET CARTRIDGES  
AT DISCOUNT PRICES**

Write for price list or  
check out our web page.

H.T. Orr - Computer Supplies  
249 Juanita Way  
Placentia, CA 92870-2216

TOLL FREE 1-800-377-2023  
LOCAL 714-528-9822  
FAX 714-993-6216

email: [Htorr@aol.com](mailto:Htorr@aol.com)  
<http://users.adelphia.net/~htorr>

## Batteries/Chargers

**12 Volt DC, 13 Amp  
Power Supply \$19.00 each.**  
**FREE SHIPPING**

For details: [www.ramboy.com](http://www.ramboy.com)

## Aviation Electronics

### KINGSLEY HOTSTAMP

foil machines for imprinting leather,  
etc., and electrical wire marking.

Manual or automatic machines  
and type available.

Call 760-749-0239  
[bjnash@n2.net](mailto:bjnash@n2.net)

**CHECK OUT THE GIFT SUB OFFER ON PG. 99!**



# CLASSIFIEDS

## Security

**www.matco.com**  
Color Mini Pinhole Camera  
**BX-123LC/PC** \$69/ea (with Audio)  
SONY 1/3" CCD,  
380 TVL, 0.1 Lux/f2.0,  
3.6 mm Lens  
Size: 0.9" X 0.9" X 0.5"

**Color Lens/Pinhole Box Camera**  
**BX-200LC/BX-200PC**  
SONY 1/3" CCD,  
380 TVL,  
0.5 Lux/f2.0,  
3.6 mm Lens,  
\$109/ea (with Audio)

**Super Hi-Res Color Lens Box Camera**  
**BX-130LC-HR**  
SONY 1/3" CCD,  
470 TVL,  
0.4 Lux/f2.0,  
3.6 mm Lens,  
\$189/ea  
(800)719-9605 sales@matco.com

**Embedded Control**

- \* USB Applications
- \* Card-Access Systems
- \* Firmware Design

**www.kadtronix.com**

**www.matco.com**  
Miniature CMOS Camera  
**CML-100/CMP-101**  
1/4" CMOS, 380 TVL,  
3 Lux/f2.0, 3.6/5.5mm Lens  
B/W: \$29/ea Color: \$39/ea

**Weather Proof Infrared Illuminator CCD Camera**  
B/W: **AX-808** \$139/ea  
1/3" CCD Sensor, Built-in 11 IR  
LEDs, 380 TVL, 0Lux/f2.0, AI,  
BLC, 5' or 60' Cable Available  
Color: **AX-808C** \$169/ea  
1/4" CCD Sensor, Built-in 11 IR  
LEDs, 330 TVL, 0Lux/f2.0, AI,  
BLC, 5' or 60' Cable Available  
(800)719-9605 sales@matco.com

**SWEEP A ROOM FROM THE DOOR**  
**ZAP CHECKER MODEL 270**  
RADIO DETECTION FINDING COUNTER-SURVEILLANCE INSTRUMENT

**EFFICIENT BUG DETECTION!**

**SENSITIVITY - VERY HIGH**  
2.4 GHz bugs detected at 30+ feet

**BROADBAND - 10 MHz - 4.5 GHz**  
Hot for detecting 2.4, 1.2, 0.9 GHz devices

**3 DETECTION MODES**  
LINEAR - For initial detection from a distance  
LOG - To pinpoint the device  
MID - To sort through multiple signal sources

**SILENT VIBRATOR**  
For covert detection of covert devices

**ANALOG METER & LED DISPLAYS**  
Distant & nighttime detection with analog readings

**SELECTABLE ANTENNA OPTIONS**  
• SMA COAXIAL INPUT - For highly directional antennas  
• PINPOINT BUG LOCATION FROM THE DOOR  
• 2 FIXED INTERNAL ANTENNAS - No adjustments needed

**ALAN BROADBAND CO.** \$329 with directional  
93 ARCH ST. REDWOOD CITY, CA 94062  
(650) 369-9627 (800) 388-6227  
FAX: (650) 369-3788 (+ \$7 S&H. CA Residents add 8.25% tax)

**WWW.ZAPCHECKER.COM**

**consumertronics.net**  
**Hi-Tech Survival Offers!**  
Electronics, security, energy,  
computers, Net, phones, medical,  
legal, financial, weird. **Cat.\$1**

**www.matco.com**  
Ultra Sensitive Audio Amplifier Kit  
**A-230AU** \$10/ea

Listen to the conversation through walls  
or a block away, 9VDC/battery powered  
Dimension: 1.25" (L) x 0.4" (W) x 0.6" (H)  
(800)719-9605 sales@matco.com

**lonestartek.net**  
Unique / Original / Customized / Special  
Needs Special Projects Devices  
Electronics, security, energy,  
phones, cars, biomed, EMF, RF,  
sound, light, mind control, improv...

## Amateur Radio

**www.litexpo.com**  
LED Moving Sign  
**Litexpo Matco Inc.**

- Programmable via PC RS-232 or IR Remote Controller
- Indoor/Outdoor/Window Versions available
- Red/Blue/White Mono and Multi-Color
- Built-in Graphics
- 25-41 Display Options

as low as \$169/ea

**Close Out POP VIDEO PLAYER**  
MMV-80 \$139 → \$69

- Portable slide show & presentation tool
- Replay MPG Video
- JPG pix on any TV
- Built-in USB port for PC Copy/Paste
- A 16M CF card for 50 slides included

(800)719-9605 sales@litexpo.com

## Connectors Wire/Cable

**The RF Connection**  
213 N. Frederick Ave., Ste. 11N/V  
Gaithersburg, MD USA 20877  
**http://www.therfc.com/**

**Complete Selection of MIL-Spec Coax, RF Connectors and Relays**

UG-21B/U N Male for RG-213/214, \$.500  
UG-21D/U N Male for RG-213/214, \$.325  
N Connectors for 9913/Flexi4XL/9096  
UG-21B/9913, \$6.00 / Pins Only, \$1.50  
UG-21D/9913, \$4.00 / Extra Gasket, \$.075  
Amphenol 83-ISP-1050 PL-259, \$.090  
UG-176/U Reducer RG-59/8X, \$.025  
or 5/51.00  
UG-175/U Reducer RG-58/58A, \$.025  
or 5/51.00  
Silver Teflon PL-259/Gold Pin, \$1.00  
or 10/\$9.00

MIL-Spec Coax Available (Teflon, PVC IIA)  
New Product: Belden 9913F, 9913 with  
High Density PE Foam dielectric,  
stranded center cond. and Duobond  
III Jacket \$.80/ft or \$76.00/100ft  
Also New: 9092, RG8X with Type II Jacket.  
Intro Price .....\$23.00/100ft

### Call for Specials of the Month

Full Line of Audio Connectors for Icom,  
Kenwood, and Yaesu  
8 Pin Mike Female \$2.50  
8 Pin Mike Male Panel \$2.50  
13 Pin DIN for Kenwood \$2.75  
8 Pin DIN for Icom \$1.00  
8 Pin DIN for Kenwood \$1.50

Prices Do Not Include Shipping

Orders **800-783-2666**  
Info **301-840-5477**  
FAX **301-869-3680**

## ANAHEIM WIRE PRODUCTS



Manufacturer and distributor of  
electrical and electronic wire  
and cable since 1973.

### ITEMS AVAILABLE FROM OUR STOCK:

Hook up wire, Shrink tubing,  
Cable ties, Connectors.  
Wire cut & strip to specs.  
If interested, please call  
**1-800-626-7540**  
**FAX: 714-563-8309**  
See us on the Internet:  
**www.anaheimwire.com** or  
email: **info@anaheimwire.com**  
Visa/MC/Amex.

**Back issues of**  
**Nuts & Volts**  
**are available at**  
**www.nutsvolts.com**

## Components

### FREE 120 Pg CATALOG

Electronic components, kits,  
test equipment, tools, and  
supplies for hams, hobbyists,  
and businesses. Many hard-to-  
find items like variable  
capacitors, vernier dials, coil  
forms, magnet wire, and toroids.  
Ocean State Electronics  
**www.oselectronics.com**

### RF Transistors, Door Knob Caps, Power Supplies, Tubes, Coax, Teflon Wire

2SC2879 2SC2290 3-500Z 4CX250B

See our website for other products  
**www.westgateparts.com**  
Westgate 1-800-213-4563

**Voti**  
webshop  
**www.voti.nl**

Wisp628 in-circuit Flash PIC  
programmer kit \$24.36

PICs from \$1.94  
LCDs from \$5.79  
TSOP IR receivers from \$1.15  
LEDs from \$0.26 / 10

PayPal accepted - S/H worldwide \$ 8.77  
also for custom programming and electronics  
engineering

free stuff: starting with PICmicro controllers, JAL  
compiler, blink-a-led examples, bootloaders, PIC FAQ

## Military Surplus

### ELECTRONIC MILITARY SURPLUS



### FAIR RADIO SALES

WEBSITE: **fairradio.com**  
E-MAIL: **fairradio@fairradio.com**  
PHONE: 419-227-6573  
FAX: 419-227-1313  
2395 St Johns RD - Box 1105  
Lima, OH 45802  
VISA, MASTERCARD, DISCOVER  
Address Dept. N/V

### 2000 WATT SOLA REGULATOR

Sola CVS 2000 Watt Constant Voltage  
Transformer provides a very well regulated  
sinusoidal waveform that is isolated  
from variations and disturbances in  
the input voltage. Also provides  
isolation and step-up/step-down to  
allow for various input/output voltages.  
Input 95-130/175-235/190-260/380-520  
60Hz. Output 120/240VAC 60Hz  
2000VA, 17.8x11.4x9.6, 115 lbs sh. Unused, \$250 ea, 2/\$450

### WHEATSTONE BRIDGE

2M-4 Wheatstone Bridge used  
to measure DC resistance  
Resistance measurement  
range 1 ohm to 1,011 M ohms  
±0.15%. As a resistance sub-  
stitution box it is adjustable in  
1 ohm steps from 0-10110  
ohms. The current limit of the  
resistors is 16-500ma depend-  
ing on setting. Galvanometer indicates balance in test  
circuit. Requires three "D" batteries. Also 22.5 to 200  
VDC for more accurate readings above 1000 ohms.  
5.8x7.3x8.8, 12 lbs sh. Used Reparable, \$34.50  
Used Checked, \$49.50; Manual repro, \$12.00

Allow money for shipping on merchandise.

**SEND FOR OUR LATEST CATALOG !!**

**BOB**

eXperience XBOB  
turn serial data into video text

**www.decadenet.com**

**DECADE ENGINEERING**  
503-743-3194 Turner, OR USA

# CLASSIFIEDS

## Cable TV

### ~ CONVERTERS ~

8590, 8600, DPV7, DPBB,  
CFT2014, \$15 each.

Raw, no R/M. All units are power-up, excellent shape, minimum 10 lot, no descramblers. Converter parts, accessories, data crystals, call for others not listed.

**1-866-601-1238**

### ABC Wholesalers, Inc.

Importers & Distributors of the  
MULTITECH 4500 & 5000 series  
125 ch. new basic converter.



FREE UPS  
GROUND SHIPPING  
ON ALL MODELS

All of the following basic converters  
come w/new remotes & lots of I/O:  
SA 8580 \$19 ea. • SA 8600 \$25 ea.  
Jer. DPV 7212 \$15 ea. • Jer. BB 7312 \$25 ea.  
Jer. CFT 2014 \$25 ea. • Jer. 2254 • Pto 6310

For large quantities, please call for pricing.  
We have all models replacement remotes.

Se Habla Español

TOLL FREE 1-800-510-1924 TOLL FREE

### NEED TO READ?

Check out the *Nuts & Volts* Bookstore on Pages 56-57!

## Miscellaneous Electronics For Sale

### OVER 4,300 ITEMS IN STOCK

**Surplus & Refurbished  
Electronic Equipment  
Parts & Accessories**

Audio, Communications, Computer, Telephone, &  
Video Equipment. Repair Parts & Service Manuals.



**SMC ELECTRONICS**

[www.smcelectronics.com](http://www.smcelectronics.com)

### Spare Time Gizmos



**Build Your Own PDP-8 Replica!**

Fully functional including  
all front panel lights and switches.

Compatible with all  
PDP-8 software.

Uses any standard IDE/ATA  
disk drive for mass storage.

Small enough to be framed  
and hung on the wall.

Complete or partial kits available.

[www.SpareTimeGizmos.com](http://www.SpareTimeGizmos.com)

[orders@SpareTimeGizmos.com](mailto:orders@SpareTimeGizmos.com)

## ValueCAN

The High  
Value  
Tool  
For  
Controller  
Area  
Network

- USB to CAN
- DLL with examples for custom applications
- PC isolated from CAN
- Software analyzer included
- 100% bandwidth at 500Kb

Only

**\$249**



[www.valuecan.com](http://www.valuecan.com)

### Used Medical Equipment For Sale

**Call 909-591-0727**

Low  
Low Prices!

### RS485/422/232/TTL

**ASC24T \$45**



- Converters
- Repeaters
- Fiber Optics
- Digital I/O
- Multidrop RS232
- Custom Units
- Auto TX Enable

### Extensive Interface Product Line

RS232 "Extension Cords"

Up to 115.2 Kbps, 4000 ft. ++

Large Multidrop Networks.

Isolated Units. Smart Units

Remote Relay "Extension Cords"

Call the RS485 Wizards at  
(513) 874-4796

**RES** R.E. Smith

[www.rs485.com](http://www.rs485.com)

### INFOTECH CONTROLS

**STORM-TEK & BATTERY**

**"BACK-UP" UNIT**

BE FORWARDED OF IMPENDING  
STORMS IN YOUR AREA

GET THAT EXTRA TIME TO PREPARE  
FOR MOTHER NATURE'S FURY

LET STORM-TEK BE YOUR EYES & EARS  
AGAINST THE ONSET OF SEVERE STORMS



Call

**724-337-8865**

email: [infotechcontrols@comcast.net](mailto:infotechcontrols@comcast.net)

SPECIFICATION SHEETS AVAILABLE UPON REQUEST

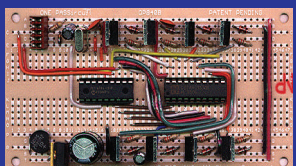
## Design/Engineering Services

Do you still think that you cannot build a prototype without designing a new circuit board?

Then you haven't tried the  
**ONE PASSCircuit™.**

Imagine an off the shelf circuit board that will allow you to build virtually any circuit you want! Micro-p, robotics, lasers, motor controls, even bipolar steppers. Complete projects with power supply, crystal oscillator, you name it and fits in a case. The Future of

Prototyping. From only **\$6.95**



**ONE PAS, INC.**

[www.onepasinc.com](http://www.onepasinc.com)

### Electronic Engineering Consulting

Product development from concept to completed circuit board or product.

Digital and analog expertise.

Microcontroller design for Motorola, Intel,  
TI ultra low power Microcontrollers,  
In-House schematic capture and PCB layouts.

Dave Lancaster

Infotech Controls

P.O. Box 2822

Lower Burrell, PA 15068

or call (724) 337-8865

[infotechcontrols@comcast.net](mailto:infotechcontrols@comcast.net)

### Vacuum Tubes

## WANTED

To buy **COMPLETE** \*vacuum tube collections, **ANY** quantity. Will buy new, new w/o boxes, and used. We buy all types and will not cherry pick your collection. Will travel to inspect and pick up large hoards.

Paul, Sound Ideas, 3215 NW 13th Street, Gainesville, FL 32609.

[pwb@soundideasstereo.com](mailto:pwb@soundideasstereo.com)

\*please list tubes in the note line of your email

**352-378-0192**

FAX #1 352-371-1791

FAX #2 352-336-6821

(10 am-7 pm EST M-F, 10 am-5 pm Sat)

### PZEF Company

[www.pzef.net](http://www.pzef.net)

**252-249-3393**

### •Instrumentation and Control

•Hardware and Software

•Analog and Digital Design

•PCB Layout

•68HC12 Boards

•Noritake VFD

•OPTO 22 Systems

•FORTH

•RF Applications

\*Circuit board layouts

\*Prototype assemblies

[WWW.OSPREYELECTRONICS.COM](http://WWW.OSPREYELECTRONICS.COM)

Convert your sketch or print into a quality pcb for a reasonable price. Visit us on the web or call Osprey Electronics at (208) 665 1688 (USA)



**Your Idea  
on a budget**

Product Development

Electrical Design • Firmware

Far East Manufacturing • Prototyping

Element Products, Inc. • [www.wirz.com](http://www.wirz.com) • 303-466-2750

**NEW!** Rechargeable sealed lead acid batteries. All sizes \$12-\$15.

- Computer UPS
- Emergency Lights • Toys

"Our 25th Year"

Wholesale Distributor

**ISE 956-350-5555/888-351-5550**

[www.isesurplus.com](http://www.isesurplus.com)

Join our on-line  
electronics forums!  
[www.nutsvolts.com](http://www.nutsvolts.com)



The Business of Electronics Through Practical Design and Lessons Learned

# In The Trenches

## Intellectual Property Protection

**S**o, you've just conceived the best idea ever. How do you protect it? There are four basic protection tools available that need to be defined before any discussion can proceed: patents, copyrights, trademarks, and secrets. After the definitions, the pros and cons will be discussed.

### Patents

A patent is a formal government conferred right for the commercial production of some product or process by the US Patent and Trademark Office (PTO). There are three areas of patent protection. The first is a "utility" patent. This is generally the "better mousetrap" group of products. However, this also includes procedures. For example, if you have developed a new way of doing something, rather than the something itself, you can get a patent.

Then there are "design" patents. These are for the appearance of a product, rather than for its performance. You can patent the front panel layout, for example, so that no one can make a product that looks like yours.

Lastly, there is the bio-medical "plant" patents. These are for gene-modification and the byproducts from them. You probably aren't likely to be involved in this, if you're reading this magazine.

Patents provide a legal basis for a lawsuit and can be enforced for up to 14 years. The original idea of the patent was to provide protection for the start-up of a business until the business could become established. US patents are not good overseas.

Additional patent applications must be made for foreign countries (with a few exceptions). World-wide patent protection is extremely expensive. (If you have to ask "How much?" you can't afford it.) A much more detailed presentation on patents was published by Danny Graves in the September 2003 issue of *Nuts & Volts*.

There is also the "Provisional Patent Filing." This is a relatively inexpensive method (about \$1,000.00) that basically provides a preliminary date for filing. There are no patent claims and no patent examination. The PTO simply files the invention and assigns a date. You have a year to apply for a formal patent.

Usually this is used to determine the value/market of an invention before filing for a standard patent. The important point is that the invention has a date assigned to it. This helps settle disputes about who filed first for similar inventions.

### My Patent Story

In April 1996, I went to a patent attorney and started the patent procedure. I did most of the work. I wrote the body of the patent and drew the illustrations. The attorney wrote the claims and an associate re-drew the illustrations to the proper specifications. It was filed with the PTO on August 2, 1996.

After the patent review and additional clarifications, the patent was granted on September 29, 1998 (Patent 5,815,101). The elapsed time was about 2.5 years. My costs were \$9,195.00. And that doesn't include continuing patent maintenance fees.

nance fees.

I recently called several patent law firms to determine what the current costs were. I was told that typical utility patent costs are in the \$15,000.00 to \$20,000.00 range. Remember, this is for the legal fees associated with developing the patent.

There are some firms that will simply file the patent for you. One firm I talked to would do this for \$1000.00. But that's all they do. They don't look at the patent itself.

You can do everything yourself. However, this is risky. The actual patent protection comes from the claims at the end of the patent. If these are not written properly, the patent may not cover very much.

Look at some patent claims. You'll see that they have a writing style that is not transparent. It's difficult to follow what the claims mean. It's much harder to write the claims. At the very least, a patent professional should review your application, not just file it.

### Copyrights

Anything written on paper can be copyrighted by simply saying so. The copyright symbol — a "C" with a circle around it — can also be used. The date should be included, but is not necessary. A copyright provides legal rights against the direct copying of text or pictures.

The electronic "paper" of the Internet is somewhat vague in some details about copyrights. But, generally, if someone copies what you have written, without your permission, you have a basis for a lawsuit.

Obviously, you cannot copyright



the alphabet or individual words. Common sense applies here. If someone copies a chapter of your book, you have a good case. If someone uses the same sentence, your case isn't as good.

Copyrights were developed to protect writers from outright theft of their work. It basically says that you cannot COPY someone else's work. Note, it does NOT protect the information contained in the words.

## Trade Names and Trademarks

A trademark is a unique indicator of a business. The US PTO confers trademark status for the US. It is generally quite inexpensive to register a trademark, usually less than \$1,000.00. Of course, if you want to register green double arches for your fast-food restaurant, you may face an argument.

Trademark protection was developed to prevent customer confusion. For example, I couldn't trademark green double arches for my fast-food restaurant named McDougale's. However, if my name was McDougale and I was in the bridge building business, then I probably could trademark green double arches. Obviously, a customer knows the difference between a hamburger and a bridge.

A classic example of this is Apple Records and Apple Computer. Everyone knows the difference between a recording and a computer, right? Except that Apple Computer is now allowing music downloads. The line between the companies is getting fuzzy. It is my understanding that legal negotiations are underway.

## Secrecy

Sometimes, simply keeping secrets is good protection. If you have a method of manufacturing that costs less, simply don't tell anyone. Trade secret law might protect you, although you have no guarantee. If someone uses illegal methods to

obtain your secret, you can sue.

## Protection Fallacies

Here are several urban legends that are associated with patents and invention protection.

**Fallacy 1:** *I'll write a letter to myself that contains my invention. When it arrives, I won't open it, so I'll have proof of when I thought of it. This will give me patent protection.*

This is absolutely useless. A patent is given according to the filing date. If you don't file, you have no protection.

**Fallacy 2:** *I'll copyright my software. That way, I'll protect the special method I've developed for obtaining square-roots.*

Wrong! All you are protecting is the actual code, not the idea. Someone else can take the procedure and simply use a different language.

Even the same language can be used, if the code is changed enough so that it looks different. (Didn't you do the same thing in school?) If the code is not actually copied, there is

no protection.

**Fallacy 3:** *The advertisement says that the product is patented, so it must work.*

Patents only show originality, not efficacy. I can get a patent for attaching magnets to house flies so that when they land on a steel garbage can, they can't fly away. The patent examiner doesn't care if the invention works or not; or if it's practical or not. Only if it's new. A patent in no way suggests that a product works as advertised!

**Fallacy 4:** *I want to manufacture my product, so I need a patent.*

A patent only provides a legal basis for a lawsuit if someone copies your invention. It is not needed for manufacturing or business.

**Fallacy 5:** *If I don't patent my invention, then someone else could do so and prevent me from manufacturing it.*

If you are already selling your invention before your competitor files, there should be no problem. You may have to prove this in court. In fact, in this case, if you inform the PTO of this, the patent might be with-

## Order Your Copy Now On CD-ROM

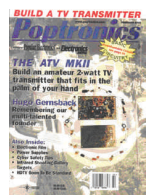
**The Last Year** is now available from Poptronix Inc. on a single very interactive CD-ROM. Every page of every issue — all thirteen from January 2002 through the final issue published, January 2003 are on this one disc.

Every page is faithfully reproduced just as it originally appeared — including the front cover, all editorial and all advertising pages. Every page of every issue is printable so you can print a hard copy in actual size and full color of the article of your choice.

**Just \$24.99  
Plus \$2.99 Shipping In USA**

## Poptronix®

Jan 2002 — Jan 2003  
(13 Issues)



**Mail Orders to:**  
**Poptronix Inc.**  
**7065 W Ann Rd #130-999**  
**Las Vegas, NV 89130**  
**All questions should be**  
**addressed to:**  
**PoptronixInc@aol.com**

drawn. However, since you have no patent, you can't stop your competitor from manufacturing the product, too.

If the competitor files before you start selling your product, then you have a problem. This is the basic reason for obtaining a patent in the first place — to give the patent-holder an advantage.

## Patent and Marketing Scams

Beware of any company that says it will "develop and market" your idea. If you are lucky, they will include your idea in a book of hundreds or thousands of other unrelated ideas and send them off to a handful of uninterested companies. It's human nature to want to see your idea succeed. These people use that for their profit. Only work with reputable agencies.

There are others who will get a "design" patent instead of a "utility" patent. It's much cheaper for them. But, of course, a design patent only covers what the product looks like, not what it does. So, it's not very useful for you. Understand what you are getting before you pay your money.

## Protection Guidelines

Obviously, there is no way to discuss all possible methods of protection for all cases. However, it is possible to sketch out some basic guidelines.

There are two basic considerations that have to be made before thinking about a patent. The first is financial. If you spend \$10,000.00 on a patent, how many units must you sell to recover that investment? Suppose your product's selling price is \$500.00 and the basic profit is \$200.00 per unit. You have to sell 50 units to recover that cost. On the other hand, if your product sells for \$50.00 and the basic profit is \$20.00, you have to sell 500 units.

(And, if your basic profit isn't at least this big, you'll have problems making money.)

So, the question here is can you afford it? Would that \$10,000.00 be better spent on advertising or better manufacturing equipment? It is surprising how often this fundamental consideration is ignored.

The second point is what I call the "Wow" factor. If a customer looks at your product and thinks "Wow. How can they sell this so cheaply?" then there is little chance of someone copying your product. Conversely, if they think "Gee, I could make this for 1/10 the cost!" then there is incentive for copying. More simply put, a good product at a good price is often all the protection you need. This is also called good business. The object of copiers is to make money. If someone can't make a lot of money duplicating your product, they won't.

Generally, I suggest to my clients that patenting a product is not cost effective. The money can usually be better spent in other areas. If a patent dispute should arise, it will cost a lot of money to resolve. Can you afford to front \$100,000.00 in legal fees? How many sales will be needed to recoup these expenses if you lose? (If you win, often the other side pays for the legal costs.)

Probably the most difficult thing to do is place a realistic "worth" estimate on an invention. The inventor always thinks it's worth much more than it is. That's just human nature. However, calculating the worth through a realistic sales volume provides a more objective guideline. Of course, over-estimating sales volume is also common. Be conservative.

I tell my clients that a patent should be considered for a process (not product), if that process has widespread utility. For example, if you've figured out a process for sending data at 1 mega-bits/sec. over ordinary telephone lines, seriously consider a patent. (My patent

for post-sampling anti-aliasing has not made any money for me.)

## Less Direct Protection Methods — Secrecy

There are things you can do to make your product less likely to be copied. Remember, copiers are looking for an easy buck. Making it difficult for them aids your protection. That said, there is still no guarantee that someone won't copy it.

For embedded software, the best protection is the code-protect option of the microcontroller. This prevents anyone from reading out or copying the code. If you aren't using such a controller, you should. Putting the code into an ordinary EPROM is just like publishing it.

If you have to have an external ROM or RAM, then encode the data. This doesn't have to be a sophisticated cipher. There are lots of simple procedures that can be frustrating to would-be thieves. For example, change the LSB/MSB order in every other location. Add spurious and meaningless data. Change the data values by their address. Be creative! It won't take you much time to re-code your data, since you know what you are doing. But, to an outsider, it will be a mess. (Be sure to document what you do so that authorized technicians can properly troubleshoot the unit.)

Always add "copyright" to all code. It may not be worth too much but it's easy to do and can give some protection. Even if it's only psychological.

Also, copyright all printed circuit boards. This is important and useful. It means that a potential thief has to re-layout the board. This means more work and potential problems.

Copyrighting schematic diagrams and other drawings is also useful. Technically, if they copy your product and try to produce it, they are sometimes forced to copy the documentation. This may give you a legal basis for a lawsuit.



If you can substitute a microcontroller for your hardware, do so. The internal code-protect is very good. Of course, there is a trade-off here. If the controller costs more than the hardware, is the added protection worthwhile? However, with controllers being so cheap now, this consideration is becoming moot. If the hardware is extensive, consider an ASIC instead of a controller. They have code-protect, as well.

Use signal decoys. Have the controller send and receive meaningless signals. If these signals change, shut down the system. This makes it look to an outsider that these signals are important. Be careful not to affect the reliability of your product.

Hardware can also be used as a decoy. This approach is clearly expensive. It only makes sense to use this technique if there is a large profit margin. Simply put, add additional hardware and a controller to monitor the hardware. The additional hardware actually does nothing meaningful. However, the controller sends signals to it and receives signals from it. If the controller detects changes to the circuit, it shuts down. In this way, anyone playing with the phony circuit crashes the system. Adding confusion helps to prevent copying and protects your product.

As you can see, there are a lot of secret ways to protect your product that don't cost very much. Your imagination is your best asset here. Remember, a product will only be copied if it is financially advantageous. If the copier has to spend weeks or months trying to figure out your product, he'll look elsewhere. Copiers don't want to work. If they did, they'd design their own products!

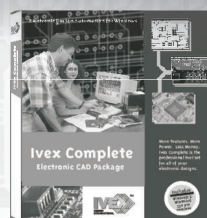
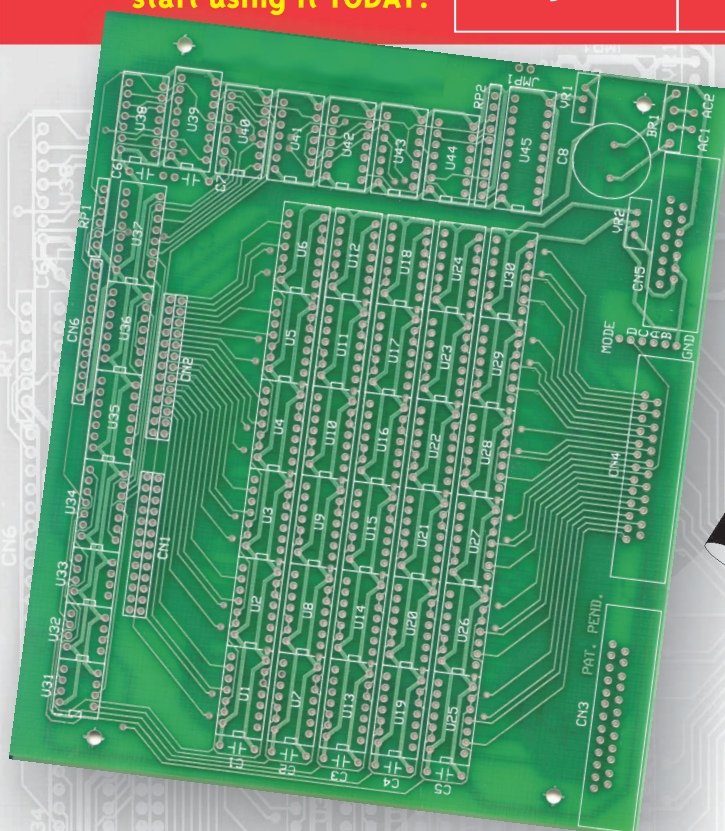
## Non-disclosure Agreements

Often you want to share your information with another company. This may be because you want them to provide financial support or you want them to produce your product. In this case, you want a "Non-

# Ivex Complete Electronic CAD for Windows sets the stage for your next big idea!

All the tools you need together at a special bundle savings! <http://www.ivex.com/basic650>

	Ours	Theirs
Schematics	✓	✓
PCB Layout	✓	✓
Web-based Manufacturing	✓	
Order Online: Download and start using it TODAY!	Starts under \$500	Up to \$4,000 (or more!)



**Ivex Design International, Inc.** [sales@ivex.com](mailto:sales@ivex.com)  
**P.O. Box 7156** **Tel: 503-531-3555**  
**Beaverton, OR 97007 USA**

ADV\_12



Disclosure Agreement."

Basically, this is a contract between two parties (you and someone else) to keep a secret. You offer to give them information so that they can evaluate or produce it and they agree it's your property. There are a lot of different types of non-disclosure agreements. I've seen some run to three pages.

Reputable companies will always be willing to sign a non-disclosure in some form. Some companies have their own version that they insist on using. Beware of anyone who balks at signing an agreement. Always carefully read anything you sign. Some unscrupulous companies may try to take advantage of you. But, this is rare.

This agreement protects the companies, as well. If they are working on a similar invention, or if the invention has already been in the public domain, they are protected. Some disclosures have a time limit. Generally, this is five years. You can search the web for typical non-disclosure statements.

If you are concerned about the terms, have your lawyer examine the statement. Unfortunately, access to a lawyer is becoming just as important

to business as business cards.

## Conflict

After all this, suppose someone copies your work. What do you do? *Any and all* protection methods only provide you for a *basis* for a lawsuit. That means legal action. That also means spending a lot of money. Legal action also takes a long time, often years. Can you afford it? Can you afford not to? This is a hard decision to make. Of course, you feel angry, but don't let anger get in the way of a good decision. Sometimes the simple approach works. Have your lawyer write the copier and threaten a lawsuit. Also contact distributors and tell them about the copying. Provide absolute proof. If you can't prove it, you will have trouble winning a lawsuit. Also remember that need drives product development. Often, the same idea happens at about the same time because of a common need. Be objective. It's usually obvious if someone independently developed a product or just copied it. Product competition is the American way. Using inappropriate methods to quash competition can get you into

trouble.

The same is true if the reverse happens — if someone tells you that you are infringing on their rights. React calmly. Talk to your lawyer. Look at the financial implications. Look at the proof. Make a decision based on good business. Otherwise, you may just be wasting a lot of money.

## Forrest Mims III vs. Bell Laboratories

Way back in the 1970s Forrest Mims III documented a way of using an LED to respond to light. He thought it would be a good way to allow two-way communication over fiber-optic lines. He submitted the idea to Bell Labs after signing a non-disclosure agreement. Bell rejected the idea. However, a few years later, Bell released a "new" device that could both emit and detect light. Mr. Mims was upset and eventually took Bell Labs to Federal Court. More details are available in the April and May 1982 issues of *Popular Electronics*. Mr. Mims spent hundreds of hours researching his case and writing briefs for his attorneys. He had to allow his office/home to be searched. Some of his friends and colleagues were subpoenaed by Bell. It was not a pleasant experience. Nevertheless, he was able to settle out of court and with a check from Bell Labs. Sometimes the little guy actually wins! But, Bell never admitted to violating the non-disclosure agreement.

## Conclusion

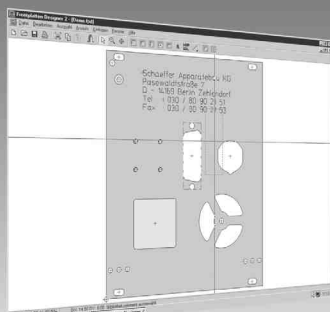
There are a lot of methods you can use to protect your idea. No method is best and the procedure you choose depends on your situation and product.

Any protection is a trade-off. You have to spend time, money, or both. Naturally, it's important to apply the correct method, otherwise you're just wasting time, money, or both.

NV

## Front Panels?

Download the free »Front Panel Designer« to design your front panels in minutes

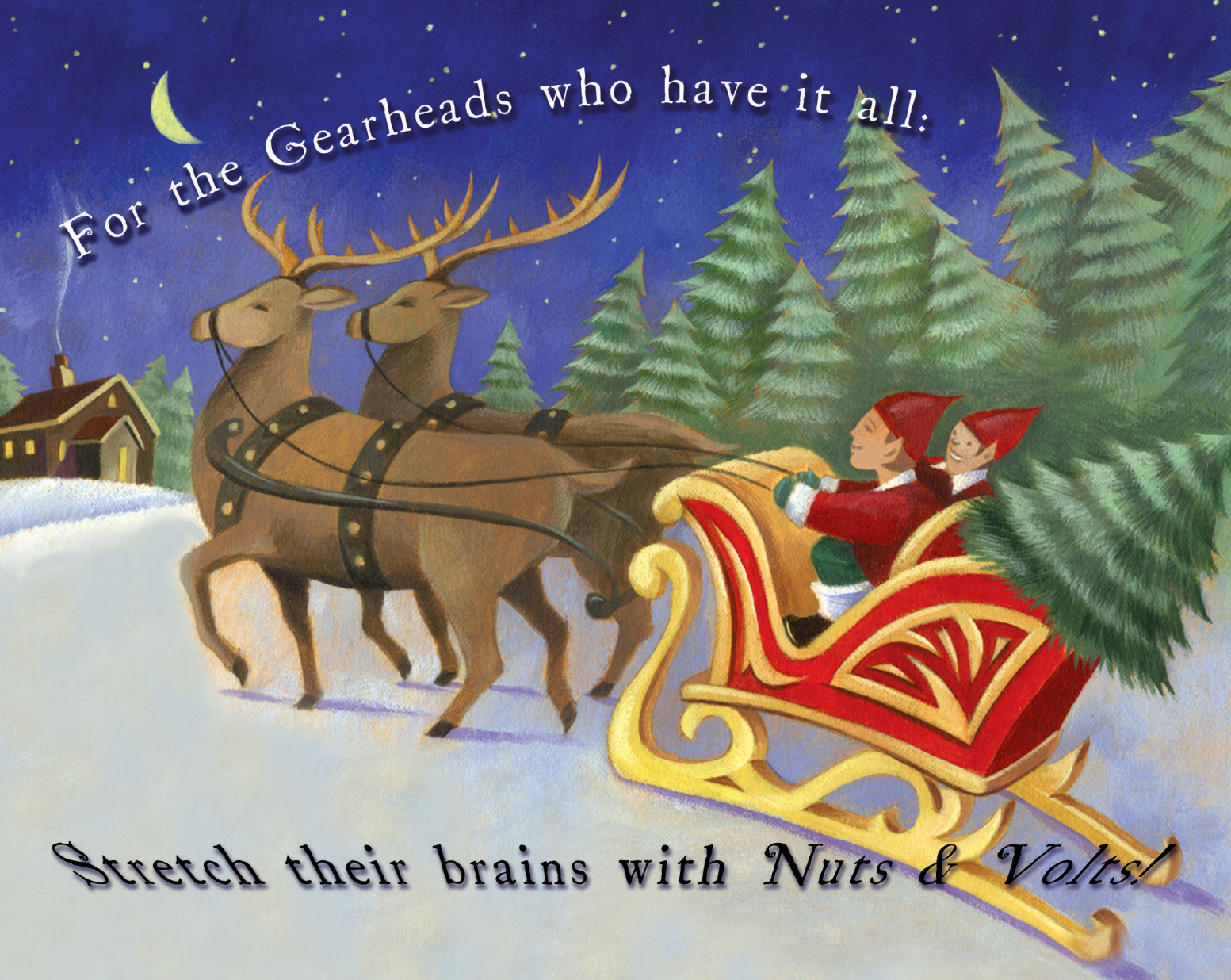


Order your front panels online and receive them just in time

[www.frontpanelexpress.com](http://www.frontpanelexpress.com)

Unrivaled in price and quality for small orders





For the Gearheads who have it all:

Stretch their brains with *Nuts & Volts!*

Forget about fruitcake and soap-on-a-rope.  
What you and your friend need are **BIGGER** brains!

Our special holiday offer lands you 2 one-year  
subscriptions to *Nuts & Volts* for just \$30!

Send a friend or loved one a special gift this holiday season when you buy or renew your own subscription — get 2 **One-Year Subscriptions to *Nuts & Volts* for only \$30!** (US only).

*Save 40% off the regular subscription rate for each sub!*

**MORE GIFTS?** Put additional names on a separate sheet and mail in an envelope along with payment of *only \$15 each!*

Order by phone **(800) 783-4624** Online **[www.nutsvolts.com](http://www.nutsvolts.com)** Fax **(909) 371-3052**



## Your Personal Robot Minion



The Nuts & Volts editorial staff recently had the opportunity to visit COMDEX in Las Vegas, NV, where we found robot creator Mark Tilden set up on an unassuming card table in the middle of an aisle. Looking dangerously casual in the midst of the palpable tension of a dramatically scaled down show, Tilden was demonstrating a small army of robot toys, his soon-for-sale

RoboSapien product. Powered by conventional D cell batteries and commanded by a remote control with more buttons than a Michael Jackson outfit, the fleet of 'Sapiens walked, swung their arms, and grunted in unison. Very impressive for a toy that Wow Wee, Ltd., plans to sell for \$100.00.

Tilden — infamous for getting his earlier Furby toy banned from the Pentagon over security issues — is unrepentant in his outright dismissal of the Japanese offering of current high tech robot toys — his does everything theirs does, and is cheaper. Claiming to have built the prototype in only nine months, he also has plans for a follow-on "female" version that, reportedly, will be able to order the existing male 'Sapiens around by voice

command. I wonder if the arms are jointed properly to place their hands over their ears? (You can view a video clip we shot of the RoboSapiens in action from our website, [www.nutsvolts.com](http://www.nutsvolts.com))

## When Water and Electricity DO Mix

A team led by Professor Daniel Kwok and Professor Larry Kostiuik from the University of Alberta, Edmonton, Canada, has developed the first new way to generate electricity since 1839. Kwok, Kostiuik, and their collaborators describe a method of generating electrical power from the natural electrokinetic properties of fluids forced through microchannels.

The electricity is generated by separating electrical charges in the fluid at a solid-fluid interface. When the solid is in contact with the fluid, some of the atoms in the solid disassociate — forming negative, free electrons and positive ions. Depending on the type of solid, one or the other of these will flow off into the fluid, leaving the solid with a net charge. This separation of charges on either side of the channel creates a voltage between the two ends. If an object, like a cell phone, is connected between the two ends, a current will flow that can be used to power the device. Although the power generated from a single channel is extremely small, millions of parallel channels can be used in a small volume to increase the power output to useful levels.

## Seetron Serial LCDs

Interface a sharp LCD display to your BASIC Stamp® or other micro-controller project with ease. No-solder wiring harnesses and easy mounting kits available too. See [www.seetron.com](http://www.seetron.com) today.

- 3.2 x 1.4 in. supertwist LCD
- 2400/9600 baud serial
- Low (~2mA) current draw
- Great with BASIC Stamps®

**\$45**  
BPI-216N



- 3.2 x 2 in. backlit LCD
- 1200-9600 baud serial
- Advanced protocol, 4 switch inputs
- EEPROM for configuration settings
- Favorite for OEM applications

**\$49**  
ILM-216L



- 3.2 x 1.4 in. graphics LCD
- 2400/9600 baud serial
- Font and 15 screens in EEPROM
- Easily draw points, lines, screens

**\$99**  
SGX-120L



- 3 x 2 in. supertwist LCD
- 1200-9600 baud serial
- ESD-protected, 4x4 keypad input
- Store up to 95 screens in EEPROM

**\$119**  
TRM-425L



### Scott Edwards Electronics, Inc.

1939 S. Frontage Rd. #F, Sierra Vista, AZ 85635  
phone 520-459-4802 • fax 520-459-0623  
[www.seetron.com](http://www.seetron.com) • [sales@seetron.com](mailto:sales@seetron.com)

More displays available,  
including bright VFDs.  
See [www.seetron.com](http://www.seetron.com)

## Need FREE PCB Design software?

Perfect circuit board solution for:

Robotics  
Hobbyists  
Students  
Engineers  
and more...



Providing the Complete Solution

DESIGN THROUGH ORDER

EASY AS 1→2→3!

PCB software that features real-time pricing as you design!





# Tech Forum

## QUESTIONS

Does anyone have software for the old PC82 device programmer? The manufacturers, Citadel Products, LTD., England, does not respond to Email.

**#1041** **Cassie Carstens**  
South Africa

I've been studying electronics on my own but am still a novice. I would like to light a crystal from underneath with lights that slowly illuminate and fade to produce different colors. I have made a couple different circuits using blue, red, and green LEDs and triangle wave circuits but they are not as bright as I'd like.

I've seen a circuit using

Christmas tree lights but it requires programming a chip which I don't know how to do. I've seen these in stores and I suppose I could buy one and take it apart, but I expect they also have programmed chips.

If I could figure out how to use a nine volt triangle wave generator to control a 110 VAC circuit I might have what I want. Any suggestions out there?

**#1042** **Glenn Erickson**  
via Internet

How can I burn old and obsolete tapes and records onto CDs? I have a CD-R/W drive and have copied CDs, but I can't figure out how to input from an outside-the-computer source.

**#1043** **Anonymous**  
via Internet

I'd like a circuit that can capture theater or TV scene breaks based on sudden variations in screen light. I tried this with an LDR and a few transistors driving a small relay linked to a counter, but the response was not fast. Using a phototransistor, I got vertical sync pulses instead of scene breaks. I did find some capture ideas based on digital principles and the analysis of MPEG images. Does anyone have any ideas about how to do this?

**#1044** **A. L. Sairam**  
Brazil

I'd like to build a simple interval timer to run a 12 volt CPU cooling fan. It should turn the fan on for five minutes and then off for about three. If it was adjustable, that would be even better. Does anyone have a schematic for such a device?

**#1045** **Bob Eshoo**  
Santa Monica, CA

I was in a shop and observed a desk clerk verify that the stone in a diamond ring was genuine. He used a probe device that became warm at the tip, it was placed against the stone in question, and a red or green LED illuminated to indicate authenticity. I know diamonds conduct electricity (*actually, they don't* – Editor Dan) but how does this thermal testing device work?

**#1046** **Gordon McKittrick**  
Haure, MT

I've seen ads for 100 – 150 foot USB boosters that use standard CAT-5 cabling. How would one go about building one of these? It seems to me all it would need to be is a couple of high speed amps, one near the PC, and one more on the other end of the cable, with power being supplied through one of the other pairs in the cable.

**#1047** **Ross**  
via Internet

I have a Super-8 motion picture camera that runs on a 7.2 volt battery. The problem I'm having is that it doesn't run in sync with the sound. I recorded the sound on a digital real-time recorder, but the

This is a READER-TO-READER Column. All questions AND answers will be provided by *Nuts & Volts* readers and are intended to promote the exchange of ideas and provide assistance for solving problems of a technical nature. All questions submitted are subject to editing and will be published on a space available basis if deemed suitable to the publisher. All answers are submitted by readers and **NO GUARANTEES WHATSOEVER** are made by the publisher. The implementation of any answer printed in this column may require varying degrees of technical experience and should only be attempted by qualified individuals. Always use common sense and good judgement!

Send all material to *Nuts & Volts Magazine*, 430 Princeland Court, Corona, CA 92879, OR fax to (909) 371-3052, OR email to [forum@nutsvolts.com](mailto:forum@nutsvolts.com)

### ANSWER INFO

- Include the question number that appears directly below the question you are responding to.
- Payment of \$25.00 will be sent if your answer is printed. Be sure to include your mailing address if responding by email or we can not send payment.
- Your name, city, and state, will be printed in the magazine, unless you notify us otherwise. If you want your email address printed also,

indicate to that effect.

- Comments regarding answers printed in this column may be printed in the Reader Feedback section if space allows.

### QUESTION INFO

#### To be considered

All questions should relate to one or more of the following:

- 1) Circuit Design
- 2) Electronic Theory
- 3) Problem Solving
- 4) Other Similar Topics

### Information/Restrictions

- No questions will be accepted that offer equipment for sale or equipment wanted to buy.
- Selected questions will be printed one time on a space available basis.
- Questions may be subject to editing.

### Helpful Hints

- Be brief but include all pertinent information. If no one knows what you're asking, you won't get any response (and we probably won't print it either).
- Write legibly (or type). If we can't read it, we'll throw it away.
- Include your Name, Address, Phone Number, and Email. Only your name, city, and state will be published with the question, but we may need to contact you.

camera doesn't have real time sync.

I'm going crazy looking for kits or plans to build my own crystal sync as I can't afford to pay \$800.00 for a commercial unit. Can anyone please help me find a kit or plans on building my own crystal sync for a 7.2 volt motor? I tried searching the Internet but there is no information available! Thank you!

**#1048** **Alfredo Parra**  
via Internet

I salvaged some lithium-ion rechargeable batteries to use in a project and now I need to build a charger for them. They are 3.6V, 1200 mAh in size. I have a NiMH battery charger already, can I use that?

**#1049** **Raymond Capton**  
Troy, MI

I am looking for a simple circuit that will electronically report the amount of angular rotation about an axis, to 0.1 degrees resolution. Does anyone have a reference to the parts to construct such a sensor?

**#10410** **Bill Hepner**  
via Internet

I am looking for circuit that would measure femtofarad amounts of capacitance. I am also trying to build tunnel diode oscillator that would oscillate at 1 GHz. Does anyone know where to buy tunnel diodes? Thank you for your help.

**#10411** **George Zrilic**  
via Internet

I want to create a digital thermometer with a four Nixie tube display. I am really having difficulty finding anything even remotely close to this. Can anyone point me in the right direction? I'm mainly looking for a circuit design ... hopefully, I can figure out the rest.

**#10412** **Mike Galloway**  
via Internet

My cordless phone does not talk loudly enough as a phone but does very well on intercom. Panasonic does not care to answer why. Could someone throw together a circuit that might amplify the output that drives the receiver, both ends of which are

above ground? I suspect one lead is the driver and the other is a muting control. (I do not want to use a strap-on amplifier.)

**#10413** **K.A. Caldwell**  
via Internet

I have an old TRS-80, and some idiot overwrote the master disk when I loaned it out! I am looking for a replacement that works, and will pay for a download, disk, or any fix.

**#10414** **Robert Gibson**  
via Internet

I have a Compaq Presario 1277 laptop, with a Li-Ion battery bearing the notation "14.8V, 3.2Ahr." I'd like to know what this actually means, and if possible, how to calculate the battery's actual output, the amount of time it will supply needed power, etc.

I also wonder if it's at all possible to replace this battery with a home made solution, from something I read several issues back about super capacitors (1 Farad and greater).

**#10415** **Phillip Lessley**  
via Internet

## ANSWERS

### [10038 - October 2003]

*I have taken the output from my PC sound card and run it into the phono input on the back of my stereo. I have this loud hum coming from my speakers along with the audio from my PC.*

You are hearing hum from your sound card for two reasons. First, you are using the "phono" input of your stereo, which is highly equalized for playback of records (big black round things with grooves). In addition to being a high gain input for dealing with the tiny signals found on phono cartridges, it emphasizes the bass much more than you need, and will therefore amplify any hum on your soundcard a lot. The result is way too much gain, and even more in the bass "hum" range. You should be using a "tape," "tuner," or "aux" input, which is unequalized, and of the proper gain.

The second reason you get so much hum is many computers can

create a "ground loop" when connected to ungrounded stereos. You might try just running a ground wire from your stereo to a good electrical ground (but don't go sticking it in a wall outlet!). Or, easier but more expensive, go to RadioShack and pick up a 270-054 Ground Loop Isolator. This product is actually for the car stereo market, but for about \$15.00, it solves most audio ground loop problems found around computers, too. Just use it between your sound card and stereo. It's a pair of audio transformers encased in a 'blob.' I keep one around for solving just this sort of problem.

**Jim Addie**  
La Grange Park, IL

### [11032 - November 2003]

*I need a circuit that can measure viscosity of oil at temperatures up to 250 degrees F and under pressures of up to 200 PSI. I was thinking that a quartz crystal, with a self resonating circuit, could just measure the different frequencies, as I know temperature would affect the results. Would this work? I could submerge a motorized paddle in the oil and measure the motor current, but it would be hard to build because of the pressure, temperature, and sealing.*

The device you are asking about is known as a viscometer. Googling "viscometer" produced over 38,000 web pages, the overwhelming majority of which are from manufacturers or distributors of commercial viscometers.

Your idea of using a motor-driven paddle is not bad, although many rotational viscometers use a cylinder rotating within a slightly larger cylinder to achieve the same effect. The problem lies in the fact that you must then know how to convert the rotational force measurement (motor's current variations or motor voltage required to produce a specific shaft torque) into standard viscosity readings, typically measured in kinematic centistokes or pascals. Surprisingly, a physics student at Imperial College, University of

London has a paper on the web that details the theory and process of designing and building a microprocessor-controlled viscometer. Go to [www.hanssummers.com/electronics/viscometer/visc.htm](http://www.hanssummers.com/electronics/viscometer/visc.htm) for the illustrated paper. Copying such a device exactly would theoretically save you having to buy a commercial viscometer in order to calibrate a home-built viscometer. Good luck on your project, and I hope this helps.

**Gary Sandino**  
via Internet

## [10039 - October 2003]

*My Kenwood TS440S is beginning to present symptoms (frequency drift and intermittent dots in the display) of PLL unlock. Service bulletins at [Kenwood.net](http://Kenwood.net) suggest that replacing a fist full of diodes with new diodes of any of these types – 1S2588, 1SS91S, and BA282 – will cure the problem.*

*Additionally, I have heard that*

*1S1587 diodes can be used. However, I have been unable to find a source for these parts that will send or sell me just a few.*

**#1** Go to the Kenwood website, enter the service bulletin section and locate bulletins ASB0973 (TS-440S PLL UNLOCK DUE TO VCO, dated 08/08/90) and ASB0974 (TS-440S PLL UNLOCK DUE TO PLL#1, dated 08/08/90).

The most likely cause is found in bulletin 0973. Kenwood advised that the rubberized potting compound ages and causes the components to become "heat sensitive." The unit will cool off, and then the VCO will unlock, causing all dots to appear on the display. When the dial is rotated, the display will return but as soon as the dial stops being moved, the display will return to all dots. After the 440S heats up, the VCO will "drift into lock" and the rig will work.

Kenwood bulletins note that the "cure" is to remove the potting

compound, replace some parts, replace the potting compound, and retune the VCO. ASB0973 talks to two transistors and one varactor diode. Note that if you do the repair yourself, take your time, be careful, and watch how you are monkeying around in the small compartment that the VCO is contained within. It is a 'doable' job ... but you must take your time and be patient! If in doubt, let a professional do it. It may cost more, but peace of mind is less expensive than a repair bill for the problem and the added costs for repairing your zorched up work, as well!

Before replacing parts, try the following (which worked on my 440SAT.) The VCO is located inside a small, silver-colored metal box with a cover atop it. This cover can be gently pried up and removed. It is a press-fit friction fit cover. Inside, you will see whitish potting compound, a small IF-style transformer with the top-accessible adjustable slug, and other



**BASIC X-BOX**

**Scout features:**

- Fully programmable in Basic
- 2x16 serial backlit LCD
- 2 powerful servo drive motors
- 3 zone IR obstacle detector
- 2 light detectors
- 4 user programmable buttons
- Only 4 AA batteries required
- Speaker for sound effects

**BASIC**  
microcontroller

**WWW.BASICX.COM**

Assembled with processor and ready to go \$249.95

NetMedia Inc. 10940 N Stallard Pl Tucson AZ 85737 520.544.4567

**Scout**



104

Abacom Technologies .....	18	Connecticut microComputer, Inc. ....	12	Innoventions, Inc. ....	39	PAiA Electronics .....	39	Scientifics .....	25
ActiveWire, Inc. ....	38	Cunard Associates .....	38	Intronics, Inc. ....	39	Parallax, Inc. ....	Back Cover	Scott Edwards Electronics, Inc. ....	100
All Electronics Corp. ....	26	Earth Computer Technologies .....	38	IVEX .....	97	PCB123 .....	100	SGC .....	7
Amazon Electronics .....	39	Electro Mavin .....	60	Kronos Robotics & Electronics .....	22	PCBexpress .....	12	Simulation Software Tech Corp. ....	15
AM Research, Inc. ....	39	Electronic Design Specialists .....	54	LabJack .....	10	PCB Fab Express .....	34	Solutions Cubed .....	11
Autotime Corp. ....	39	Electronix Express .....	24	Lemos International Co., Inc. ....	10	Pioneer Hill Software .....	35	Square 1 Electronics .....	37
Autotrax EDA .....	13	EMAC, Inc. ....	34	Linx Technologies .....	29	Polaris Industries .....	31	Surplus Sales of Nebraska .....	17
Bellin Dynamic Systems, Inc. ....	38	Eptsoft Limited .....	48	Lynxmotion, Inc. ....	38, 54	Poptronix, Inc. ....	95	Syspec, Inc. ....	38
BitScope Designs .....	28	ExpressPCB .....	89	M2L Electronics .....	38	Pulsar .....	55	Technological Arts .....	75
C & S Sales, Inc. ....	20	Front Panel Express LLC .....	98	Matco, Inc. ....	39	Pulsar, Inc. ....	39	Trace Systems, Inc. ....	51
Carl's Electronics, Inc. ....	38	Halted Specialties Co. ....	3	Maxstream .....	23	QKITS .....	38	Trilogy Design .....	35
Circuit Specialists, Inc. ....	106-107	Hobby Engineering .....	85	microEngineering Labs .....	36	Ramsey Electronics, Inc. ....	32-33	Tropical Hamboree .....	72
Cleveland Institute of Electronics ..	49	HVW Technologies, Inc. ....	39	MVS .....	18	Resources Un-Ltd. ....	83	Ultradense .....	39
Command Productions .....	77	Imagine Tools .....	19	Net Media .....	2, 103	Rogers Systems Specialist .....	60	V&V Machinery & Equipment, Inc. ....	38
Conitec DataSystems .....	65	Information Unlimited .....	45	New Micros, Inc. ....	30	Saelig Company .....	9	Zagros Robotics .....	39

## AMATEUR RADIO & TV

Pulsar .....	55
Ramsey Electronics, Inc. ....	32-33
SGC .....	7
Surplus Sales of Nebraska .....	17

## BATTERIES/CHARGERS

Cunard Associates .....	38
-------------------------	----

## BUYING ELECTRONIC SURPLUS

Earth Computer Technologies .....	38
Rogers Systems Specialist .....	60

## CCD CAMERAS/VIDEO

Autotime Corp. ....	39
Circuit Specialists, Inc. ....	106-107
Matco, Inc. ....	39
Polaris Industries .....	31
Ramsey Electronics, Inc. ....	32-33
Resources Un-Ltd. ....	83

## CIRCUIT BOARDS

Autotrax EDA .....	13
Cunard Associates .....	38
ExpressPCB .....	89
IVEX .....	97
Maxstream .....	23
PCB123 .....	100
PCBexpress .....	12
PCB Fab Express .....	34
Pulsar .....	55
Pulsar, Inc. ....	39
Saelig Company .....	9
V&V Machinery & Equipment, Inc. ....	38

## COMPONENTS

Bellin Dynamic Systems, Inc. ....	38
Electronix Express .....	24
Front Panel Express LLC .....	98
Lemos International Co., Inc. ....	10
Linx Technologies .....	29
Maxstream .....	23
PCBexpress .....	12
PCB Fab Express .....	34
Pulsar, Inc. ....	39
Solutions Cubed .....	11

## COMPUTER

<b>Hardware</b>	
ActiveWire, Inc. ....	38
Autotime Corp. ....	39
Connecticut microComputer, Inc. ....	12
Earth Computer Technologies .....	38
Halted Specialties Co. ....	3
Rogers Systems Specialist .....	60
Surplus Sales of Nebraska .....	17

<b>Software</b>	
Eptsoft Limited .....	48
IVEX .....	97
Pioneer Hill Software .....	35
Trilogy Design .....	35

<b>Microcontrollers / I/O Boards</b>	
Abacom Technologies .....	18
Amazon Electronics .....	39
AM Research, Inc. ....	39
Conitec DataSystems .....	65
EMAC, Inc. ....	34

Innoventions, Inc. ....	39
microEngineering Labs .....	36
MVS .....	18
Net Media .....	2, 103
New Micros, Inc. ....	30
Parallax, Inc. ....	Back Cover
Scott Edwards Electronics, Inc. ....	100
Square 1 Electronics .....	37
Technological Arts .....	75
Trace Systems, Inc. ....	51
Ultradense .....	39

## DESIGN/ENGINEERING/REPAIR SERVICES

ExpressPCB .....	89
Front Panel Express LLC .....	98
Pulsar, Inc. ....	39
Solutions Cubed .....	11
Trace Systems, Inc. ....	51
V&V Machinery & Equipment, Inc. ....	38

## EDUCATION

BitScope Designs .....	28
Cleveland Institute of Electronics ..	49
Command Productions .....	77
EMAC, Inc. ....	34
Eptsoft Limited .....	48
Hobby Engineering .....	85
Imagine Tools .....	19
Innoventions, Inc. ....	39
PCB Fab Express .....	34
Simulation Software Technology Corp. ....	15
Syspec, Inc. ....	38

## EVENTS/SHOWS

Tropical Hamboree .....	72
-------------------------	----

## KITS

Amazon Electronics .....	39
Autotime Corp. ....	39
C & S Sales, Inc. ....	20
Carl's Electronics, Inc. ....	38
Earth Computer Technologies .....	38
EMAC, Inc. ....	34
Hobby Engineering .....	85
HVW Technologies, Inc. ....	39
Imagine Tools .....	19
Information Unlimited .....	45
PAiA Electronics .....	39
QKITS .....	38
Ramsey Electronics, Inc. ....	32-33
Scientifics .....	25
Scott Edwards Electronics, Inc. ....	100

## LASERS

Information Unlimited .....	45
Resources Un-Ltd. ....	83

## MISC./SURPLUS

All Electronics Corp. ....	26
Electro Mavin .....	60
Front Panel Express LLC .....	98
Halted Specialties Co. ....	3
Resources Un-Ltd. ....	83
Surplus Sales of Nebraska .....	17

## PROGRAMMERS

Amazon Electronics .....	39
Conitec DataSystems .....	65
HVW Technologies, Inc. ....	39

Intronics, Inc. ....	39
M2L Electronics .....	38
microEngineering Labs .....	36

## PUBLICATIONS

Square 1 Electronics .....	37
----------------------------	----

## RF TRANSMITTERS/RECEIVERS

Abacom Technologies .....	18
Linx Technologies .....	29
Matco, Inc. ....	39

## ROBOTICS

BitScope Designs .....	28
Hobby Engineering .....	85
HVW Technologies, Inc. ....	39
Imagine Tools .....	19
Kronos Robotics & Electronics .....	22
LabJack .....	10
Lemos International Co., Inc. ....	10
Lynxmotion, Inc. ....	38, 54
Pulsar .....	55
Pulsar, Inc. ....	39
Net Media .....	2, 103
New Micros, Inc. ....	30
Scientifics .....	25
Simulation Software Technology Corp. ....	15
Solutions Cubed .....	11
Zagros Robotics .....	39

## SATELLITE

Lemos International Co., Inc. ....	10
------------------------------------	----

## SECURITY

Information Unlimited .....	45
Linx Technologies .....	29
Matco, Inc. ....	39
Polaris Industries .....	31

## TEST EQUIPMENT

Bellin Dynamic Systems, Inc. ....	38
BitScope Designs .....	28
C & S Sales, Inc. ....	20
Circuit Specialists, Inc. ....	106-107
Conitec DataSystems .....	65
Connecticut microComputer, Inc. ....	12
Electronic Design Specialists .....	54
Intronics, Inc. ....	39
LabJack .....	10
Pioneer Hill Software .....	35
Saelig Company .....	9
Scientifics .....	25
Syspec, Inc. ....	38
Trace Systems, Inc. ....	51

## TOOLS

C & S Sales, Inc. ....	20
------------------------	----

## WIRE/CABLE & CONNECTORS

Rogers Systems Specialist .....	60
---------------------------------	----



**Digital Storage Oscilloscope Module**

Convert any PC with USB interface to a high performance Digital Storage Oscilloscope. This is a sophisticated PC based scope adaptor providing performance compatible to mid/high level stand alone products costing much more! Comes with two probes.

**Complete details & software download at our Web Site under Test Equipment**

Item# 200DSO **\$859.00**

**2 AMP 0-18V Bench Power Supply LCD Display**

input voltage: 110VAC  
output: 0-18VDC  
Current: 0-2A  
Source Effect: <0.02%+1mV  
Load Effect: <0.01%+5mV  
Ripple & Noise: <1mVrms

1 **\$59.95** 5+ **\$52.95**

**Purchase OnLine!**

Item# CSI 1802D

**Personal UV EPROM ERASER**

**new!**  
Item# D-ERASE **\$49.95**

Erase Up to 4 Chips at a time  
Adjustable Timer: 4 to 24 minutes

**5MHz Dual Channel Digital Scope Meter**

*Details at Web Site*



- \*DC to 5MHz
- \*Dual Channel
- \*Sampling Time: 50Ms.S
- \*Auto Triggering
- \*Auto Calibration
- \*Roll & single shot mode
- \*16 shot reference waveform & set-up memory
- \*Built in autoranging True RMS Digital Multimeter
- \*Includes RS-232 I.F. software, RS232 cable & Rubber Boot

Item# S2405

**\$299.00 !**

**Circuit Specialists 20MHz Dual Trace Scope**

Item# CSI6502



- \*20Mhz Bandwidth
- \*Alt-Mag sweep
- \*1mV/Div vertical sensitivity
- \*Alternate trigger
- \*X5 sweep magnification
- \*Large 6" CRT/autofocus
- \*Comes w/2 (x1 & x10) probes

**\$269.00 !**

*More Details at Web Site*

**Innovative 5 in 1 DMM**

Integrated SOUND/LIGHT/HUMIDITY SENSORS

CSI8209

- \*Alt-Mag sweep
- \*1mV/Div vertical sensitivity
- \*Alternate trigger
- \*X5 sweep magnification

Details at CircuitSpecialists.com



**\$49.00**

**Non-Contact Infrared Thermometer**

- \*Non-contact Infrared w/laser pointer measures -50°C to 500°C/-58°F to 932°F
- \*Measure temperature of hot or moving objects from a safe distance
- \*Narrow 8:1 field of view
- \*Fast Sampling Time
- \*Switchable C° to F° and Auto Power Off
- \*Large 3-1/2 Digit (1999 count) backlit LCD with Data Hold

*Details at Web Site*

Item# DT-8812

**Only \$79.00 !**

**Intelligent Auto-Ranging DMM**

*Our Most Sophisticated DMM Ever!*



Large 4 Dig backlit 8000 count dual display & Analog Bargraph. RS232 I.R. interface /software /cable 4 display modes, True RMS value & Freq. of Min/Max values: Temperature in F/C; relative quantity & error % of relative value at the same time.

*More Details at Web Site*

CSI 8203....**\$189.00**

**Sale! \$129.00**

**RF Field Strength Analyzer \$1499.**

*(Limited Offer)*

The 3201 is a high quality hand-held RF Field Strength Analyzer with wide band reception ranging from 100kHz to 2060MHz. The 3201 is a compact & lightweight portable analyzer & is a must for RF Technicians. Ideal for testing, installing & maintenance of Mobile Telephone Comm systems, Cellular Phones, Cordless phones, paging systems, cable & Satellite TV as well as antenna installations. May also be used to locate hidden cameras using RF transmissions



**Sale !** Extensive Tech Details & a Special Offer At Our Web Site

**LED's/Megabright Blue, White, GREAT PRICES!**

		1	10+	100+
Megabright Blue 5mm	(L7113PBC/G)	\$1.95	\$1.50	\$1.25
Megabright Blue 3mm	(L7104PBC/G)	\$1.95	\$1.50	\$1.25
Megabright White 5mm	(L7114PWC/G)	\$2.15	\$1.59	\$1.35

more technical details @ our web site under SEMICONDUCTORS

FLASHING Red 3mm (L36BHD).....as low as \$.28 ea!

**PROGRAMMABLE DC POWER SUPPLY**

**new!**

**Only \$199.00 !**

Item# CSI3645A

- \*Stores up to 10 settings for fast & accurate recall
- \*Backlit LCD display
- \*High Resolution (1mV)
- \*PC compatible (with optional RS-232 adaptor module)
- \*Easy programming w numeric keypad or fast rotary code switch
- \*Power shut down memory function

Manual PDF available at CircuitSpecialists.com

*More Details at Web Site*

**FLUKE.**

Circuit Specialists now carries **FLUKE TEST EQUIPMENT**

Visit our web site & view our extensive offering of new FLUKE TEST EQUIPMENT.

Just go to our home page & select TEST EQUIPMENT. We've got **great deals !**

**New ! FLUKE COLOR SCOPES**

**Variable Temperature Heat Gun Kit**

**new!**

- \*Temperature knob adjusts temperature up to 1050°F
- \*3 stage airflow switch: cool (140°), low air, high air
- \*Ergonomic handle with comfortable soft grip
- \*Powerful 1400 watt output

*Made in Germany*

Item# SV803K **\$59.00 !**

*Details at Web Site*

**BAG of LEDs DEAL**

**100 LEDs for \$1.50 !!**



Normal brightness leds now available in RED or GREEN in 3mm or 5mm size. Your choice. Each bag of 100 costs \$1.50 ! (that's 1.5 cents ea.!) Each bag contains 100 of the same led.

BAG-RED 5mm.....\$1.50 BAG-GREEN 5mm...\$1.50  
BAG-RED 3mm.....\$1.50 BAG-GREEN 3mm...\$1.50

Visit our website for a complete listing of our offers. We have over 8,000 electronic items on line @ [www.CircuitSpecialists.com](http://www.CircuitSpecialists.com). PC based data acquisition, industrial computers, loads of test equipment, optics, I.C's, transistors, diodes, resistors, potentiometers, motion control products, capacitors, miniature observation cameras, panel meters, chemicals for electronics, do it yourself printed circuit supplies for PCb fabrication, educational D.I.Y.kits, cooling fans, heat shrink, cable ties & other wire handling items, hand tools for electronics, breadboards, trainers, programmers & much much more ! Some Deals you won't believe !

**Circuit Specialists, Inc. 220 S. Country Club Dr., Mesa, AZ 85210**

800-528-1417 / 480-464-2485 / FAX: 480-464-5824

**Protek****'Next Generation' Digital Multimeter**

Well equipped DMM with True RMS, 3-3/4 Digits, RS-232C Interface, 4000 Count, Auto-Ranging, Analog Bargraph 10MHz Freq. Counter & much more !

Item# PROTEK506 **\$149**

Details at Web Site **Sale \$99.00 !**



Activated Carbon Filter Pad (replaceable) helps reduce harmful fumes while soldering.

Item# CSI486 **\$27.99**

**Personal Fume Filter for Soldering**

For More Info see [CircuitSpecialists.com](http://CircuitSpecialists.com)



**CTRL-D**  
to bookmark  
this site

**www.CircuitSpecialists.com**

- \*Easy to Navigate
- \*Includes a Search Engine That Really Works
- \*New Items Added Constantly

**ESD Safe Thru-Hole Soldering/Desoldering Repairing System**

Item# CSI701

**Only \$199.00!**

High precision thermostatically controlled station w/ 35W Iron & desolder gun. Built-in double cylinder vacuum pump.

Details at Web Site

**Digital Laser Tachometer**

- \*5 digit, 6" LCD Display
- \*2.5-99,999 RPM test range
- \*Auto-Ranging
- \*2" to 80" test range
- \*memory function

**\$49.00!**

Item# DT-6234C

Technical Details at Web Site

**Triple Output Bench Power Supply**

with four 3-1/2" digit LCD Displays



Output: 0-30VDC x 2 @ 2 AMPS  
& 1ea. fixed output @ 5VDC  
Source Effect: <0.02% +1mV  
Load Effect: <0.01% +5mV  
Ripple & Noise: <1mVrms  
Dimensions: 365x265x164mm  
Input Voltage: 110VAC +/-10%

CSI3002D-3..\$169.00  
(qty 5+..\$159.00)

Details at Web Site

**Circuit Specialists Soldering Station w/Ceramic Element & Sperate Solder Stand**

**new!**

**Best Buy \$34.95!**

- \*Ceramic heating element for more accurate temp control
- \*Temp control knob in F(392° to 896°) & C(200° to 489°)
- \*3-prong grounded power cord/static safe tip
- \*Sperate heavy duty iron stand
- \*Replaceable iron/easy disconnect
- \*Extra tips etc. shown at web site

Item# CSI-STATION1

**Rapid Heat Up!**

**Also Available w/Digital Display & MicroProcessor Controller**

Item# CSI-STATION2

**\$49.95**

Details at Web Site

**SMD Hot Tweezer**

Adaptor Fits CSI Stations 1 & 2, and also CSI906

Item# CSITWZ-STATION

**\$29.00**



**In Business Since 1971**



Item# CSI825A++  
**FANTASTIC VALUE!!**

**MicroProcessor Controlled !**

Includes 4 Nozzles !



**Only \$199.00!**

**SMD RE-WORK SYSTEM w/Vacuum Pick-up tool.**

Details at Web Site

**SMD RE-WORK SYSTEM w/Solder Iron**

Item# CSI906

Includes 4 Nozzles !

**Incredible Deal! only \$169.00!**



Details at web site

**Hand-Held 3.0GHz Universal Counter**

- \*10 digit LCD Display
- \*High speed 300MHz direct counter w/0.1Hz resolution
- \*50 Ohm input for full range 1MHz to 3.0GHz coverage
- \*Ultra sensitive synchronous detector w/16 segment bargraph display of RF signal strength
- \*4 selectable gate speeds
- \*Hold switch locks display
- \*Low power consumption

**Now Only \$99.00!**

Extensive Details at: [www.CircuitSpecialists.com](http://www.CircuitSpecialists.com)

**With Field Strength Measurement**

INCLUDES:

- \*removable telescoping antenna
- \*Internal 4AA Nicad battery pack
- \*9VDC, 500mA wall charger
- \*Pocket Sized Tester



Item# FC1002

**Super Economy DMM CSI 830**

1999 count LCD Display	1	10	50+
15mm digit height	<b>\$9.99</b>	<b>\$7.99</b>	<b>\$6.99</b>
HfE DATA HOLD	*DC Volts:200mV/20V/200V/600V		
Audible Continuity	*AC Volts: 200/600		
Rubber Boot &	*DC Current: 200µ/2m/20mA/10A		
Test Leads Included	*Resistance:200/2K/20K/200K/2M		
	*Size: 138 x 69 x 31mm		

**Protek 60 & 100MHz Realtime Scopes**

2 Channel Dual Trace  
6" Internal Grid  
ALTMAG  
ALTTRIG  
TV Sync

**Amazing Values !**

Brand New Not Refurbished!  
Includes 2 scope probes

**60MHz only \$469.00**

**100MHz only \$699.00**

(Limited Time Offer)

Extensive Details at: [www.CircuitSpecialists.com](http://www.CircuitSpecialists.com)

**B&W High Performance Night Vision Camera**

We've found more expensive units with more LEDs but the performance of this unit is superior. Ideal for outdoor or indoor nighttime monitoring. Heavy Duty metal casing is weatherproof for protection from rain or snow. **\$149.00**

Regulated Power Supply WDADP-12..\$14.95

Details at Web Site

**WDB-5007S**



**Incredible Low Prices!**

**Digital Read Out 3 Amp Bench Power Supplies**

Available in 0-30 volt & 0-50 volt versions

High stability digital read-out bench power supplies featuring constant voltage and current outputs. Short-circuit and current limiting protection is provided. High LED accuracy and stable line regulation make the 3000 series the perfect choice for lab and educational use.

- \*Line Regulation:  $2 \times 10^{-4} + 1\text{ma}$
- \*LED Accuracy: Voltage  $\pm 1\% + 2$  digits  
Current:  $\pm 1.5\% + 2$  digits
- \*Wave Line Noise: <1mVrms
- \*Dimensions: 291mm x 158mm x 136mm

**CSI3003: 0-30v/0-3amp/1-4..\$89.00/5+..\$85.00**

**CSI5003: 0-50v/0-3amp/1-4..\$99.00/5+..\$95.00**

**New!..Lower Prices**

Many more Power Supplies available on our Web Site. Look Under Test Equipment

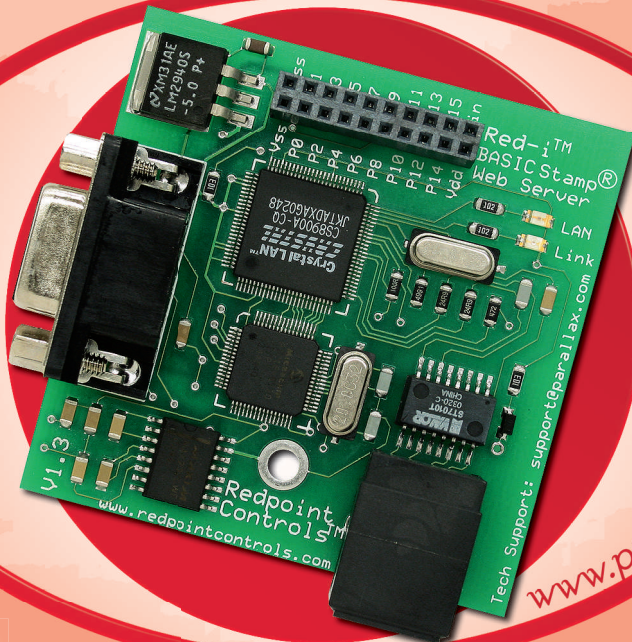




# Red-i™ Web Server

Communicate over the internet with your BASIC Stamp Microcontroller.

**\$199.00**  
Order #30005



**Red-i™ BASIC Stamp Web Server;**  
**#30005; \$199.00**

#### Key Features:

- E-mail capabilities
- Connect the BASIC Stamp to the Internet with ease
- Serve up to 100 K bytes of web files (htm, txt, zip, jpg)
- Includes hardware for easy connection to Parallax 2x10 Application Module header

The Red-i™ (say "red-eye") BASIC Stamp Web Server is a fully functional microcontroller based web server and email client. This product is designed and manufactured by Redpoint Controls, with Parallax playing a significant role in the design process. Ethernet connectivity has been a long standing request from our customers, so we are very pleased to deliver with this product. The Red-i™ BASIC Stamp Web Server is very easy to interface to your current applications since it connects to any Parallax Board with a 2x10 Application Module header.

Our website contains a downloadable 14-page instructional manual and a 1-page Quick Start Guide to make it easy for you to get your BASIC Stamp projects connected to the web! The manual covers the following topics: Configuration Software, Downloading Files, Web Interface, Sending Email, Stamp-to-Stamp Messaging, Registers, Examples, and Electrical Specifications.

#### Here is a list of the features:

- 10 Mbps 10-BaseT Ethernet connection
- Serve up to 100 K bytes of web files (htm, txt, zip, jpg)
- Update the contents of any web page
- Receive data from HTML Form POST messages
- 1200 bytes of accessible RAM to store web variables
- Send e-mail messages to any account
- Stamp-to-Stamp internet communication via UDP

**Please Note:** In addition to the Red-i BASIC Stamp Web Server, you will need the following:

- BASIC Stamp 2 or higher
- BASIC Stamp programming board with 2x10 Application Module header
- RJ-45 Ethernet cable
- DB9F-DB9M COM cable

**Order online at [WWW.PARALLAX.COM](http://WWW.PARALLAX.COM) or call the Parallax Sales Department Toll-Free at 888-512-1024 (Monday-Friday, 7 a.m. - 5 p.m., PST).**

BASIC Stamp and the Parallax logo are registered trademarks of Parallax, Inc.

# PARALLAX